



**WCIC Buttars Lateral
Canal Piping Project**

Contract Documents, Standard Specifications and
Special Provisions

**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS,
STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

FOR THE

**West Cache Irrigation Company
Buttars Lateral Canal Piping Project**

PresidentTom Griffin
Vice President..... Nick Creech
Board Member Ryan Merrill
Board Member Alan Noble
Board MemberMike Spackman
Secretary Dale Buxton
Water Master Mason Gunnell

Prepared by:

**Sunrise Engineering, LLC
2100 North Main
North Logan, Utah 84341
Tel: (435) 563-3734**

**Steven D. Wood, P.E.
State of Utah,
Project Manager
Date:**

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR SUNRISE ENGINEERING STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Invitation to Bid.....	Form 401
Instructions to Bidders.....	Form 402
Bid.....	Form 403
Bid Schedule.....	Form 403a
Agreement.....	Form 405
Performance Bond.....	Form 406
Payment Bond.....	Form 407
Notice of Award.....	Form 408
Notice to Proceed.....	Form 409
Application for Payment.....	Form 410
Contract Change Order.....	Form 411
Field Work Order.....	Form 412
Notice of Substantial Completion.....	Form 413
Notice of Final Acceptance.....	Form 414
Disbursement Summary.....	Form 415

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

00700	General Conditions.....	20
01019	Measurement & Payment.....	4
01030	Project Meetings.....	2
01090	Abbreviations & Reference Starts.....	4
01200	Contract Closeout.....	2
01300	Submittals.....	4
01400	Quality Control.....	2
01500	Character of Workers, Methods & Equipment.....	1
01510	Protection of Existing Improvements.....	2
01520	Environmental Control.....	5
01560	Construction Staking.....	2
01580	Work Site Management.....	2

DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK

02000	Mobilization.....	3
02003SP	Demolition of Existing Canal & Surface Improvements.....	3
02005	Traffic Control.....	3
02015	Clearing & Grubbing.....	3
02020	Sub-Surface Investigation.....	2
02105	Earthwork Materials.....	4
02200	Trench Excavation & Backfill.....	8
02201	Earthwork for Structures.....	6
02202	Roadway Excavation and Embankment.....	7
02204	Water for Construction.....	1
02206	Access Road and Temporary Use of Roads.....	3
02208	Flowable Backfill.....	1
02222	Water Pipe Installation.....	11
02226	Drainage Pipe & Culvert Installation.....	5

<u>Section</u>	<u>No. of Pages</u>
02315 Casing Pipe Installation by Boring and Jacking	5
02320 Casing Pipe Installation by Open Trench	4
02500 Removal & Replacement of Surface Improvements	5
02501SP UDOT Right of Way Requirements	3
02510 Roadway Materials Sampling & Testing	2
02511 Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Surfacing	8
02512 Road Mix Bituminous Surfacing	6
02513 Asphalt Tack Coat	2
02514 Asphalt Prime Coat	2
02520 Pavement Cutting	2
02810 Chain Link Fencing and Gates	4
02900 Landscaping	5

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03050 Portland Cement Concrete	8
03100 Concrete Form Finish Cure	9
03200 Concrete Reinforcement	5
03300 Concrete Struct & Slab	7
03310 Joints for Concrete Structures and Slabwork	8
03500 Pre-Cast Concrete Components	3
03600 Grout & Mortar	3

DIVISION 5 Metals

05010 Structural and Miscellaneous Metals	6
05050 Miscellaneous Metals	5

DIVISION 11 PROCESS AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

11010 Mechanical Equipment General Requirements	10
---	----

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13200SP Diversion Pump Station	5
13300SP Service Connection	3
13500SP Road Crossing – Open Cut	3
13600SP Railroad Crossing – Boring and Jacking	5

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15010 Basic Mechanical Requirements	11
15110 Pipe & Piping Systems	5
15230 Waterline Valves & Hydrants	6
15231SP Pipeline Drain	2
15232 Water System Control Valves	3
15234 Water Service Connections	4
15236 Water Main Flow Meters	2
15238 Pressure Gauges	1

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

INVITATION TO BID

Separate sealed bids for construction of WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT will be received at the office of Sunrise Engineering, LLC, 2100 N Main Street, North Logan, UT 84341. Bids will be privately opened and evaluated by the Engineer in coordination with the Owner. The final selection and award of the Contract will be determined by the Owner West Cache Irrigation Company.

The work to be performed under this project shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment required to construct the facilities and features called for by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and as shown on the DRAWINGS.

The WCIC Buttars Lateral Canal Piping Project includes piping approximately 4 miles of existing open ditch, along with upgrades to the intake structure and installation of a pressurized pipeline system. The new pipeline will range in size from 2-inch to 30-inch in diameter. A new pump station will also be installed to increase system pressure and eliminate the need for individual water-user pumps.

This project is funded by Utah Department of Agriculture and Food (UDAF), Bureau of Reclamation (BOR).

Plans, specifications, and other bidding documents have been prepared by Sunrise Engineering, LLC and will be distributed electronically to prospective bidders. Bidders shall carefully review the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, and all other bidding information provided for the Project. Any addenda, revisions, clarifications, or supplemental documents issued during the bidding period will be distributed to bidders through the email address provided to the ENGINEER.

Bidders are responsible for maintaining current and accurate contact information throughout the bidding period and for regularly checking the associated email account for addenda, revisions, notices, or other Project information. Bidders shall acknowledge and incorporate all issued addenda and revisions into their bids as required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Engineer for this Contract will be Sunrise Engineering, LLC, represented by Steven Wood, Project Manager, and Haiming Peng, Project Engineer.

A pre-bid tour will be held on September 10, 2026, at 1:00 PM, beginning at the Engineer's office located at 2100 N Main Street, North Logan, UT 84341. The pre-bid tour will include a brief Project overview followed by a site visit to review the proposed improvements, major construction features, access considerations, and other relevant site conditions. Attendance at the pre-bid tour is not required but is highly recommended. Names of those in attendance will be recorded.

Names of those in attendance will be recorded.

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

Complete sets of Bidding Documents may be obtained from the ENGINEER as designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid. Complete sets of Bidding Documents, which include all contract forms, specifications, special provisions, drawings, and any addenda issued during bidding shall be used for preparing BIDS. Neither the OWNER nor ENGINEER assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

Each BID must be submitted in a sealed envelope addressed to: West Cache Irrigation Company at 32 W Main St, Trenton, UT 84338. Each sealed envelope containing a BID must be plainly marked on the outside as "BID for WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT" and the envelope should bear on the outside the name of the BIDDER, their address, license number if applicable, and the name of the project for which the BID is submitted.

All BIDS must be made on the required BID form. All blank spaces for BID prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, and the BID form must be fully completed and executed when submitted. Only one copy of the BID form is required.

The OWNER may waive any informalities or minor defects or reject any and all BIDS. Any BID may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for the opening of BIDS or authorized postponement thereof. Any BID received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No BIDDER may withdraw a BID within 60 days after the date of the BID opening. Should there be reasons why the contract cannot be awarded within the specified period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the OWNER and the BIDDER.

BIDDERS must satisfy themselves of the accuracy of the estimated quantities in the BID Schedule by examination of the site and a review of the drawings and specifications including ADDENDA. All bids will be checked by the ENGINEER for errors. If errors are made, unit prices shall govern and corrections will be made according to the unit price or lump sum amounts and totals will be revised to reflect the corrections.

The OWNER shall provide to BIDDERS prior to BIDDING all information which is pertinent to, and delineates and describes, the land owned and rights-of-way acquired or to be acquired.

This WORK will be constructed by award of a competitive, sealed bid contract awarded to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Compensation to the CONTRACTOR will be made through progressive monthly payments in accordance with the General Conditions of these CONTRACT DOCUMENTS at the units and prices indicated in the BID Schedule.

When construction under this contract takes place on property owned or administered by agencies or organizations other than the OWNER, all construction shall be done in accordance with the special requirements of that entity which are contained or referenced in these CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

When requirements published by such entities are contained in or referenced by these CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, they shall be carefully complied with and the CONTRACTOR shall include sufficient compensation to cover the WORK required therein.

Information will be provided on the DRAWINGS and in these documents to indicate areas of WORK which fall on property owned or administered by agencies or organizations other than the OWNER.

The CONTRACT DOCUMENTS contain the provisions required for the construction of the PROJECT. Information obtained from an officer, agent, or employee of the OWNER or any other person shall not affect the risks or obligations assumed by the CONTRACTOR or relieve CONTRACTOR from fulfilling any of the conditions of the contract.

Each BID must be accompanied by a BID BOND payable to the OWNER for five percent of the total amount of the BID. As soon as the BID prices have been compared, the OWNER will return the BONDS of all except the three lowest responsible, responsive BIDDERS. When the Agreement is executed, the bonds of the two remaining unsuccessful BIDDERS will be returned. The BID BOND of the successful BIDDER will be retained until the PAYMENT BOND and PERFORMANCE BOND have been executed and approved, after which it will be returned. A certified check may be used in lieu of a BID BOND.

A PERFORMANCE BOND and a PAYMENT BOND, each in the amount of 100 percent of the CONTRACT PRICE, with a

corporate surety approved by the OWNER, will be required for the faithful performance of the contract.

Attorneys-in-fact who sign BID BONDS or PAYMENT BONDS and PERFORMANCE BONDS must file with each BOND a certified and effective dated copy of their power of attorney.

The party to whom the contract is awarded will be required to execute the Agreement and obtain the PERFORMANCE BOND and PAYMENT BOND, when required, within ten (10) calendar days from the date when the NOTICE OF AWARD is delivered to the BIDDER. The NOTICE OF AWARD shall be accompanied by the necessary Agreement and BOND forms. In case of failure of the BIDDER to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may, at their option, consider the BIDDER in default, in which case the BID BOND accompanying the proposal shall become the property of the OWNER.

Within ten (10) days of receipt of the Agreement signed properly by the party to whom the contract was awarded, and accompanied by acceptable PERFORMANCE and PAYMENT BONDS, when required, the OWNER shall sign the Agreement and return to the BIDDER an executed duplicate of the Agreement. Should the OWNER not execute the Agreement within such period, the BIDDER may by WRITTEN NOTICE withdraw their signed Agreement. Such notice of withdrawal shall be effective upon receipt of the notice by the OWNER.

The NOTICE TO PROCEED shall be issued within ten (10) days of the execution of the Agreement by the OWNER. Should there be reasons why the NOTICE TO PROCEED cannot be issued within such period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the OWNER and CONTRACTOR. If the NOTICE TO PROCEED has not been issued within the ten (10) day period or within the period mutually agreed upon, the CONTRACTOR may terminate the Agreement without further liability on the part of either party.

The OWNER may make such investigations as deemed necessary to determine the ability of the BIDDER to perform the WORK and the BIDDER shall furnish to the OWNER all such information and data for this purpose as the OWNER may request. The OWNER reserves the right to reject any BID if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such BIDDER fails to satisfy the OWNER that such BIDDER is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Agreement and to complete the WORK contemplated therein.

A conditional or qualified BID will not be accepted.

Award will be made to the lowest responsible, responsive BIDDER. However, the OWNER reserves the right to reject any and all of the bids.

BIDDER and OWNER recognize that time is of the essence in this Agreement and that OWNER will suffer financial loss if the WORK is not completed within the time period specified in the Bid. OWNER and BIDDER agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) BIDDER shall pay OWNER the specified amount for each day that expires after the specified time for substantial completion until the WORK is substantially complete.

All applicable laws, ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the PROJECT shall apply to the contract throughout.

Each BIDDER is responsible for inspecting the site and for reading and being thoroughly familiar with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The failure or omission of any BIDDER to do any of the foregoing shall in no way relieve any BIDDER from any obligation in respect to his BID.

The low BIDDER shall supply the names and addresses of major material SUPPLIERS and SUBCONTRACTORS when requested to do so by the OWNER.

BID

Bid of _____
(Insert Contractor's Name)

(hereinafter called "BIDDER"), organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____
(Insert State)

and doing business as _____ to
(Insert "a corporation", "a partnership" or "an individual" as applicable)

_____ West Cache Irrigation Company _____ (hereinafter called "OWNER").

In compliance with the Invitation to Bid, the BIDDER hereby proposes to perform all WORK for construction of the
_____ WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT _____ in strict accordance
with the
(Insert Name of Contract)

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below in the BID Schedule.

By submission of this BID, each BIDDER certifies, and in the case of a joint BID, each party thereto certifies as to their own organization, that this BID has been prepared independently, without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to the BID with any other BIDDER or with any competitor.

BIDDER hereby agrees to commence WORK under this Contract on or before a date specified in the NOTICE TO PROCEED and to fully complete the CONTRACT within TBD consecutive calendar days thereafter.
(Insert Calendar Days)

BIDDER further agrees to pay as liquidated damages the sum of \$ for each consecutive calendar
(Insert Amount Per Day)

day thereafter as provided in Section 15 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

This BID will remain open for _____ days after the date of Bid Opening. If awarded the Contract, the
(Insert Calendar Days)

BIDDER will sign the Agreement and submit the security and the other documents required by the CONTRACT within ten (10) days after the date of the OWNER'S "Notice of Award".

BIDDER acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDA:

The BID Schedule is provided on the following page. The BID Schedule must be completed in full by the BIDDER and signed properly to be considered responsible.

BID SCHEDULE

CONTRACT FOR: WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT

The undersigned Bidder, having examined and determined the scope of the Contract Documents, hereby proposes to perform the work described herein for the following unit prices or lump sum amounts.

Note: *Bids shall include sales tax and all other applicable taxes and fees.*

All bids shall be checked for errors. If errors are made, unit prices shall govern and corrections will be made according to the unit price

No.	Meas. & Pmt.	Item	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
General Items						
1	2000	Mobilization	1	L.S.		
2	2005	Traffic Control	1	L.S.		
3	2510	Materials Sampling and Testing	1	L.S.		
4	1560	Construction Staking	1	L.S.		
5	2020	Subsurface Investigation	10	HR		
Sub-Total						-
Pressurized Pipeline						
6	2222	Install C900 DR-32.5 30" Pipe and Fittings	3,940	L.F.		
7	2222	Install C900 DR-32.5 24" Pipe and Fittings	1,940	L.F.		
8	2222	Install C900 DR-32.5 15" Pipe and Fittings	1,600	L.F.		
9	2222	Install C900 DR-32.5 12" Pipe and Fittings	460	L.F.		
10	2222	Install C900 DR-32.5 10" Pipe and Fittings	6,240	L.F.		
11	2222	Install C900 DR-32.5 8" Pipe and Fittings	6,800	L.F.		
12	2222	Install C900 DR-32.5 4" Pipe and Fittings	2,300	L.F.		
13	2105	Imported Pipe Bedding	23,280	L.F.		
14	15230	24" Butterfly Valve	1	EA		
15	15230	15" Butterfly Valve	1	EA		
16	15230	10" Butterfly Valve	2	EA		
17	15230	8" Butterfly Valve	1	EA		
18	15232	3" Combination Air/Vacuum Relief Valve Assembly	8	EA		
19	SP15231	8" Pipeline Drain	1	EA		
20	SP15231	4" Pipeline Drain	4	EA		
21	SP13300	Install 15" Service Connection Assembly	1	EA		
22	SP13300	Install 10" Service Connection Assembly	2	EA		
23	SP13300	Install 8" Service Connection Assembly	2	EA		

24	SP13300	Install 6" Service Connection Assembly	6	EA		
25	SP13300	Install 4" Service Connection Assembly	11	EA		
26	SP13300	Install 2" Service Connection Assembly	1	EA		
27	SP13500	UDOT Road Crossing #1 (12890 N 4800 W Open Cut)	1	L.S.		
28	SP13600	UPRR Railroad Crossing #2 (Boring and Jacking)	1	L.S.		
29	SP13500	Cornish Road Crossing #3 (12240 N 4800 W Open Cut)	1	L.S.		
30	SP13500	Cornish Road Crossing #4 (12300 N 4400 W Open Cut)	1	L.S.		
31	2222	Pipeline Location Markers	26	EA		
32	SP2003	Removal of Existing Concrete Structures	7	EA		
33	SP2003	Removal of Existing Concrete Ditch Segments	275	L.F.		
34	SP2003	Reclamation of Existing Ditches	10,200	L.F.		
35	2900	Re-seeding and Restore Landscaping	23,280	L.F.		
36	SP2003	Restoration of Gravel Road	240	L.F.		
37	SP2003	Maintenance of Gravel Road	1	L.S.		
Sub-Total						-
TOTAL						\$ -

The undersigned Bidder certifies that this proposal is made in good faith, without collusion or connection with any other person or persons bidding on the work.

Seal (if bid is by Corporation)

Respectfully Submitted:

Bidder: _____

Signature _____

Title: _____

License No. _____ Address: _____

Date: _____

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned, _____
(CONTRACTOR'S NAME)
 as Principal, and _____,
(SURETY'S NAME)
 as Surety, are hereby
 held and firmly bound unto _____
(OWNER'S NAME)
 as OWNER in the
 penal sum of _____
 for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly
 and severally bind ourselves, successors and assigns.

Signed this ____ day of _____, 20____.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to _____
 _____ a certain BID, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a
 contract in writing, for _____.

NOW, THEREFORE,

- (a) If said BID shall be rejected, or
- (b) If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the Form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said BID) and shall furnish a bond or bonds as may be specified in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS with surety acceptable to the OWNER and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said BID, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its BOND shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the OWNER may accept such BID; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

(Principal) (L.S.)

(Name of Surety)

By: _____
(Signature)

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the state where the project is located.

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, made on _____ between West Cache Irrigation Company,
hereinafter called "OWNER" and TBD, doing business as a
_____, hereinafter called "CONTRACTOR".
(Insert Corporation, Partnership, or Individual as appropriate)

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments and agreements hereinafter mentioned:

1. The CONTRACTOR will commence and complete the construction of:

The WCIC Butters Lateral Canal Piping Project includes piping approximately 4 miles of existing open ditch, along with upgrades to the intake structure and installation of a pressurized pipeline system. The new pipeline will range in size from 2-inch to 30-inch in diameter. A new pump station will also be installed to increase system pressure and eliminate the need for individual water-user pumps.
2. The CONTRACTOR will furnish all of the material, supplies, tools, equipment, labor, and other services necessary for the construction and completion of the PROJECT described herein.
3. The CONTRACTOR will commence the work required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS within 10 calendar days after the date of the NOTICE TO PROCEED and will complete the same within TBD calendar days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed", unless the period for completion is extended otherwise by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
4. The CONTRACTOR agrees to perform all of the WORK described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and comply with the terms therein for the sum of \$ _____ or as shown otherwise in the BID schedule.
5. The term "CONTRACT DOCUMENTS" means and includes the following:
 - (A) INVITATION TO BID
 - (B) INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS
 - (C) BID AND BID SCHEDULE
 - (D) BID BOND
 - (E) AGREEMENT
 - (F) PERFORMANCE BOND
 - (G) PAYMENT BOND
 - (H) SPECIAL PROVISIONS
No. _____ No. _____ No. _____
No. _____ No. _____ No. _____
 - (I) DRAWINGS prepared by Sunrise Engineering, numbered 1 through TBD and dated TBD.
 - (J) STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION prepared or issued by Sunrise Engineering.
 - (K) ADDENDA:
No. _____, dated _____, 20____.
No. _____, dated _____, 20____.
No. _____, dated _____, 20____.
6. The OWNER will pay to the CONTRACTOR in the manner and at such times as set forth in the General Conditions such amounts as required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

7. This Agreement shall be binding upon all parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed, or caused to be executed by their duly authorized officials, this Agreement on the date first above written.

OWNER: West Cache Irrigation Company

BY: _____

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

(SEAL)
ATTEST _____

BY _____

TITLE _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

BY: _____

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

(SEAL)
ATTEST _____

BY _____

TITLE _____

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS THAT:

TBD

Name of CONTRACTOR

TBD

Address of CONTRACTOR

a _____, hereinafter called PRINCIPAL and
(Corporation), (Partnership) or (Individual)

Name of SURETY

Address of SURETY

hereinafter called SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto

West Cache Irrigation Company

Name of OWNER

32 W Main St, Trenton, UT 84338

Address of OWNER

hereinafter called OWNER, in the total aggregate penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, whereas the PRINCIPAL entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part of the construction contract for WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT.

(Insert Contract Name)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the PRINCIPAL shall well, truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said CONTRACT during the original term thereof, and any extensions thereof which may be granted by the OWNER with or without notice to the SURETY and during the one year guaranty period; and if the PRINCIPAL shall satisfy all claims and demand incurred under such contract; and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so; and shall reimburse and repay the OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, that the said SURETY, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension or time, alteration or addition to the terms of the CONTRACT or to the WORK to be performed thereunder or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this BOND; and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the CONTRACT or to the WORK or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that it is expressly agreed that this BOND shall be deemed amended automatically and immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto; upon amendment to the CONTRACT not increasing the contract price more than 20 percent, so as to bind the PRINCIPAL and the SURETY to the full and faithful performance of the CONTRACT as amended. The term "AMENDMENT"; wherever used in this BOND and whether referring to this BOND, the CONTRACT or the LOAN DOCUMENTS shall include any alteration, addition, extension or modification of any character whatsoever.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the PRINCIPAL shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied. The OWNER is the only beneficiary hereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in _____ counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original, this _____ day of _____, 20____.

PRINCIPAL'S ATTEST:

PRINCIPAL

By: _____

(SEAL)

Address: _____

Witness as to PRINCIPAL

Address

SURETY'S ATTEST:

By: _____

(SEAL)

Address: _____

Witness as to SURETY

Address

PLEASE NOTE:

1. *Date of BOND must not be prior to date of CONTRACT.*
2. *If CONTRACTOR is partnership, all partners should execute BOND.*
3. *Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State where the project is located.*
4. *Use of this form as an instrument of SURETY for this project is not mandatory. Use of other forms normally deemed acceptable in the State wherein the project is located may be allowed.*

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS THAT:

TBD

Name of CONTRACTOR

TBD

Address of CONTRACTOR

a _____, hereinafter called PRINCIPAL and
(Corporation), (Partnership) or (Individual)

Name of SURETY

Address of SURETY

hereinafter called SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto

West Cache Irrigation Company

Name of OWNER

32 W Main St, Trenton, UT 84338

Address of OWNER

hereinafter called OWNER, in the total aggregate penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, whereas the PRINCIPAL entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part of the construction contract for WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT,

(Insert Contract Name)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the PRINCIPAL shall promptly make payments to all persons, firms and corporations furnishing materials for, or performing labor in the prosecution of the WORK provided for in such contract; and any authorized extensions or modifications thereof, including amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK; and for all labor costs incurred in such WORK, including that by a sub-contractor; and to any mechanic or materialman, lienholder; whether it acquires its lien by operation of State or Federal law; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, that beneficiaries or claimants hereunder shall be limited to the sub-contractors and persons, firms and corporations having a direct contract with the PRINCIPAL or its sub-contractors.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that the said SURETY, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the CONTRACT or to the WORK to be performed thereunder or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this BOND; and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the CONTRACT or

to the WORK or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that no suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant: (a) Unless claimant, other than one having a direct contract with the PRINCIPAL, shall have given written notice to any two of the following: the PRINCIPAL, the OWNER or the SURETY above named within ninety (90) days after such claimant did or performed the last of the WORK or labor, or furnished the list of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the WORK or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the PRINCIPAL, OWNER or SURETY, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the State in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public office. (b) After the expiration of one (1) year following the date of which PRINCIPAL ceased WORK on said CONTRACT, it being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in the BOND is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof, such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.

PROVIDED FURTHER, it is expressly agreed that this BOND shall be deemed amended automatically and immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto; upon amendment to the CONTRACT not increasing the contract price more than 20 percent, so as to bind the PRINCIPAL and the SURETY to the full and faithful performance of the CONTRACT as amended. The term "AMENDMENT"; wherever used in this BOND and whether referring to this BOND, the CONTRACT or the LOAN DOCUMENTS shall include any alteration, addition, extension or modification of any character whatsoever.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the PRINCIPAL shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied. The OWNER is the only beneficiary hereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in _____ counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original, this _____ day of _____, 20____.

PRINCIPAL'S ATTEST:

PRINCIPAL

By: _____

(SEAL)

Address: _____

SURETY'S ATTEST:

SURETY

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact

(SEAL)

Address: _____

PLEASE NOTE:

1. *Date of BOND must not be prior to date of CONTRACT.*
2. *If CONTRACTOR is partnership, all partners should execute BOND.*
3. *Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State where the project is located.*
4. *Use of this form as an instrument of SURETY for this project is not mandatory. Use of other forms normally deemed acceptable in the State wherein the project is located may be allowed.*

NOTICE OF AWARD

TO: TBD
(Insert Bidder's Name and Address)

CONTRACT FOR: WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT

The OWNER has considered the BID dated _____, 20____, submitted by you for the above-described WORK in response to its Advertisement for Bids and Information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your BID has been accepted in the amount of \$_____.

You are required by the Instruction to Bidders to execute the Agreement and furnish the required CONTRACTOR'S Performance BOND, Payment BOND, and Certificates of Insurance within ten (10) calendar days from the date of this Notice to you.

If you fail to execute said Agreement and to furnish said BONDS within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice, said OWNER will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the OWNER'S acceptance of your BID as abandoned and as a forfeiture of your BID BOND. The OWNER will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the OWNER.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 20____.

OWNER: West Cache Irrigation Company
(Name of Owner)

BY: _____
(Signature)

TITLE: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged by _____
(Contractor)
 this _____ day of _____, 20____.

By: _____
(Signature)

Title: _____

NOTICE TO PROCEED

TO: _____ TBD _____
(Insert Name of CONTRACTOR)

CONTRACT: WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT

The WCIC Buttars Lateral Canal Piping Project includes piping approximately 4 miles of existing open ditch, along with upgrades to the intake structure and installation of a pressurized pipeline system. The new pipeline will range in size from 2-inch to 30-inch in diameter. A new pump station will also be installed to increase system pressure and eliminate the need for individual water-user pumps.

In accordance with the AGREEMENT dated _____, 20____, you are hereby notified to commence WORK on or before _____, 20____, and you are to complete the WORK within TBD consecutive calendar days thereafter. The date of completion of all WORK is, therefore _____, 20____.

OWNER: West Cache Irrigation Company _____
(Name of Owner)

BY: _____
(Signature)

TITLE: _____

DATE ISSUED _____, 20____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PROCEED is hereby acknowledged by _____
(Contractor)

this ____ day of _____, 20____.

By: _____
(Signature)

Title: _____

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT				CONTRACT NO. 18538	
WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT				PAYMENT NO.	
				PAGE _____ OF _____	
OWNER: West Cache Irrigation Company		CONTRACTOR: TBD		PERIOD OF ESTIMATE	
				FROM: _____	
				TO: _____	
CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY				TABULATION OF PAYMENT	
NO.	APPROVAL DATE	AMOUNT			
		ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS		
				1. Original Contract Price..... \$ -	
				2. Change Orders..... \$ -	
				3. Revised Contract Price (1 + 2)..... \$ -	
				4. Total Value of Work Completed to Date * \$ -	
				5. Allowance for Materials Stored on this Date*..... \$ -	
				6. Subtotal (4+5)..... \$ -	
				7. Previously earned by Contractor (Prev. #6)..... \$ -	
				8. Value of Work Completed this Period (6-7)..... \$ -	
				9. Retainage Held Prior to this Payment (Prev. #11) \$ -	
				10. Retainage to be Held from this Payment (% of 8)..... \$ -	
				11. Total Retainage to be Held (9+10)..... \$ -	
TOTALS		\$ -	\$ -	12. Payment Due Contractor this Period (8-10)..... \$ -	
NET CHANGE		\$ -		* Detailed breakdown on attached continuation sheet	
CONTRACT TIME					
Original Contract Time (Days) _____		On Schedule ____ Yes ____ No		Starting Date: _____	
Revisions _____				Completion Date: _____	
Remaining Time (Days) _____					
ACCEPTED BY CONTRACTOR: By: _____ Date: _____			ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION: The undersigned certifies that the work has been inspected and, to the best of their knowledge and belief, the quantities shown on this estimate are correct and the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents.		
APPROVED BY OWNER: By: _____ Date: _____			Engineer: SUNRISE ENGINEERING By: _____ Date: _____		

Contractor's Application

[illegible]

Pay App #4	AMOUNT	DATE
	\$ -	
	\$ -	
	\$ -	
	\$ -	
	\$ -	

Sunrise Engineering
Form 410 - Application for Payment (Stored Material)

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER					ORDER NO. DATE:	
CONTRACT FOR: WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT						
OWNER: West Cache Irrigation Company						
CONTRACTOR: TBD						
You are hereby requested to comply with the following changes from the contract plans and specifications. The following Bid Items will be revised on the Contractor's Bid Schedule						
Bid Item	Description of Changes (Supplemental Drawings & Specifications Attached)	Qty	Unit	Unit Price	Decrease in Contract Price	Increase in Contract Price
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
					\$ -	\$ -
TOTALS						\$ -
NET CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE						
Change Order initiated by:						
JUSTIFICATION:						
The amount of the Contract will be increased/decreased by the sum of:					\$ -	DOLLARS
The Contract total including this and previous change orders will be:					\$ -	DOLLARS
The Contract period provided for completion will be (increased)(decreased)(unchanged) by:						
New Completion date:						
This document will become a supplement to the Contract and all provisions will apply thereto.						
Requested (OWNER) _____				Date: _____		
Recommended (ENGINEER) _____				Date: _____		
Accepted (CONTRACTOR) _____				Date: _____		
Approved _____				Date: _____		

FIELD WORK ORDER

Contract for: WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT

Owner: West Cache Irrigation Company

Contractor: TBD

You are hereby requested to: _____

SUNRISE ENGINEERING

Issued by: _____

(Signature)

(Title)

(Date)

ACCEPTANCE OF ORDER

Receipt of this order is hereby acknowledged by:

(Contractor's Representative's Signature)

(Title)

(Date)

OWNER APPROVAL OF ORDER

(Signature)

(Title)

(Date)

*Note: This order is not intended to serve as a change order for this contract and does not modify the requirements thereof.
See Section 13.3 of the General Conditions, Section 00700 .*

NOTICE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Project: WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT

Owner: West Cache Irrigation Company

To: CONTRACTOR

Name: TBD

Address: TBD

This Notice of Substantial Completion applies to all work included under the Contract Documents or to the following specified parts thereof:

The WCIC Buttars Lateral Canal Piping Project includes piping approximately 4 miles of existing open ditch, along with upgrades to the intake structure and installation of a pressurized pipeline system. The new pipeline will range in size from 2-inch to 30-inch in diameter. A new pump station will also be installed to increase system pressure and eliminate the need for individual water-user pumps.

The work described above and performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found substantially complete and the date of SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION for this work is hereby established as: _____. The guarantee period shall commence on this date.

Definition of Date of Substantial Completion: That Date certified by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT when the construction of the PROJECT, or a specified part thereof, is sufficiently completed in accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS so that the PROJECT, or specified part, can be utilized for the purpose for which it is intended.

A list of items to be completed or corrected, which are connected to or affected by the work described above, is attached hereto. Failure to include any items on this list does not alter the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to complete all work in accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The date of commencement of guarantee for items in the attached list will be the date of final acceptance, unless agreed otherwise in writing.

SUNRISE ENGINEERING

Engineer

Date

Receipt of this notice is hereby acknowledged:

Contractor's Name

Signature

Date

NOTICE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

To: TBD
Contractor's Name

TBD
Address

RE: WCIC BUTTARS LATERAL CANAL PIPING PROJECT
Contract Name

OWNER: West Cache Irrigation Company
Name

A final inspection of the WORK completed under the Contract indicated above has been made and all WORK has been found to be completed. All known changes to the WORK have been documented and approved at this time, and to the best of our knowledge, information, and belief, the work required by this Contract has been performed and completed in accordance with the approved DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, and other CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Final payment for the Contract has therefore been requested and should follow shortly.

Thank you for your effort and cooperation towards the successful completion of this WORK.

ENGINEER: _____
Signature

Date: _____

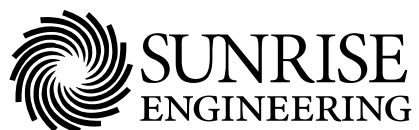
OWNER'S Representative: _____
Signature

Date: _____

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS



INDEX OF SUBSECTIONS

- | | |
|--|---|
| .1 - Definitions | .17 - Subsurface Conditions |
| .2 - Additional Instructions & Detail Drawings | .18 - Suspension of Work, Termination and Delay |
| .3 - Schedules, Reports and Records | .19 - Payments to Contractor |
| .4 - Drawings and Specifications | .20 - Acceptance of Final Payment as Release |
| .5 - Shop Drawings | .21 - Insurance |
| .6 - Materials, Services and Facilities | .22 - Contract Security |
| .7 - Inspection and Testing | .23 - Assignments |
| .8 - Substitutions | .24 - Indemnification |
| .9 - Patents | .25 - Separate Contracts |
| .10 - Surveys, Permits, Regulations | .26 - Subcontracting |
| .11 - Protection of Work, Property, Persons | .27 - Engineer's Authority |
| .12 - Supervision by Contractor | .28 - Land and Rights-of-Way |
| .13 - Changes in the Work | .29 - Guarantee |
| .14 - Changes in Contract Price | .30 - Arbitration |
| .15 - Time for Completion & Liquidated Damages | .31 - Taxes |
| .16 - Correction of Work | |

00700.1 DEFINITIONS

Wherever used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated which shall apply to both the singular and plural thereof:

ADDENDA - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Agreement or Bid which modify or interpret the Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections.

AGREEMENT OR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AGREEMENT - The written contract between the Owner and the Contractor covering the work to be performed; other Contract Documents are attached to the Agreement and made part thereof as provided therein.

BID - The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

BIDDER - Any person, firm, or corporation submitting a bid for the Work.

BONDS - Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds and other instruments of security, furnished by the Contractor and its surety in accordance with the Contract Documents.

CHANGE ORDER - A written order to the Contractor authorizing an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work within the general scope of the Contract Documents or authorizing an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS - The contract, including Advertisement for Bids (or notice to Contractors of Intention to Receive Bids), Instructions to Bidders, Bid, Bid Bond, Agreement, Payment Bond, Performance Bond, Notice of Award, Notice to Proceed, Change Order, Drawings, Specifications, Supplemental Instructions, Special Provisions and Addenda.

CONTRACT PRICE - The total monies payable to the Contractor under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

CONTRACT TIME - The number of calendar days stated in the Contract Documents for the completion of the Work.

CONTRACTOR - The person, firm, or corporation with whom the Owner has executed the Agreement.

DRAWINGS - The part of the Contract Documents which show the characteristics and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by the Engineer.

ENGINEER - Sunrise Engineering

FIELD ORDER - A written order effecting a change in the Work not involving a material adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, issued by the Engineer to the Contractor during construction.

NOTICE OF AWARD - The written notice of acceptance of a bid, from the Owner to the successful Bidder, which also sets the time in which the Contract must be signed.

NOTICE TO PROCEED - Written communication issued by the Owner to the Contractor authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the Work and establishing the date of commencement and completion of the Work.

OWNER - A public or quasi-public body or authority, corporation, association, partnership, or individual for whom the Work is to be performed.

PROJECT - Synonymous with The Work, i.e., the total construction to be provided under the Contract Documents which may be the whole or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE - The authorized representative of the Owner who is assigned to the Project site or any part thereof.

SAMPLES - Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work, and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

SHOP DRAWINGS - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules, and other data which are prepared by the Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrate how specific portions of the Work shall be fabricated or installed.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS - A part of the Contract Documents, Additions and modifications to the Standard Specifications specifically prepared for the contract.

SPECIFICATIONS - A part of the Contract Documents consisting of written descriptions of the technical nature of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship.

SUBCONTRACTOR - An individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with the Contractor or with any other subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the site.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION - That date as certified by the Engineer when the construction of the Work or a specified part thereof is sufficiently completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work or specified part can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS - The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

SUPPLIER—Any person or organization that supplies materials or equipment for the Work, including that fabricated to a special design, but does not perform labor at the site.

WORK – Labor or work necessary to produce the construction required by the Contract Documents and all materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in the project.

WRITTEN NOTICE - Any communications to any party of the Agreement relative to any part of the Agreement prepared in writing and considered delivered and the service thereof completed, when posted by certified or registered mail to the said party at its last given address or delivered in person to said party or their authorized representative on the Work.

00700.2 ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

As necessary to carry out the Work required by the Contract Documents, the Engineer may furnish additional instructions and detail drawings to the Contractor. The additional drawings and instructions thus supplied will become a part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the additional detail drawings and instructions.

00700.3 SCHEDULES, REPORTS, AND RECORDS

00700.3.1 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit to the Owner such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records, and other data where applicable as are required by the Contract Documents for the Work to be performed.

00700.3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit a construction progress schedule showing the order in which it proposes to carry on the Work, including dates at which they will start the various parts of the Work, estimated date of completion of each part and, as applicable:

- The dates at which special detail drawings will be required; and
- Respective dates for submission of Shop Drawings, the beginning of manufacture, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies, and equipment.

00700.3.3 SCHEDULE OF PAYMENTS

The Contractor shall also submit a schedule of payments that it anticipates will be earned during the course of the Work.

00700.4 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

00700.4.1 INTENDED PURPOSE

The intended purpose of the Drawings and Specifications is to furnish the Contractor with sufficient information and direction so that he can furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and to complete the Work in an acceptable manner, ready for use, occupancy or operation by the Owner.

00700.4.2 GOVERNANCE

In case of conflict between the Drawings and Specifications, the Specifications shall govern. Figure dimensions on Drawings shall govern over scale dimensions, and detailed Drawings shall govern over general Drawings.

00700.4.3 DISCREPANCIES

Any discrepancies found between the Drawings and Specifications and site conditions or any inconsistencies or ambiguities in the Drawings or Specifications shall be immediately reported to the Engineer, in writing, who shall promptly correct such inconsistencies or ambiguities in writing. Work done by the Contractor after its discovery of such discrepancies, inconsistencies, or ambiguities shall be done at the Contractor's risk.

00700.5 SHOP DRAWINGS**00700.5.1 SUBMITTAL**

The Contractor shall provide Shop Drawings as may be necessary for the execution of the Work as required by the Contract Documents. Portions of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or sample submission shall not begin until the Contractor has received a reviewed copy of the Shop Drawing or submission and has addressed any Engineer comments. When submitted for the Engineer's review, Shop Drawings shall bear the Contractor's certification that the Contractor has reviewed, checked, and approved the Shop Drawings and that they are in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

00700.5.2 REVIEW

The Engineer shall promptly review all Shop Drawings. The Engineer's review of any Shop Drawings shall not release the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the Contract Documents. Acceptability of any Shop Drawing which substantially deviates from the requirement of the Contract Documents shall be evidenced by a Change Order. A copy of each reviewed Shop Drawing and each reviewed sample shall be kept in good order by the Contractor and accessible at the site and shall be available to the Engineer.

00700.6 MATERIALS, SERVICES AND FACILITIES**00700.6.1 PURCHASING OF MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES**

It is understood that, except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, supervision, temporary construction of any nature, and all other services and facilities of any nature whatsoever necessary to execute, complete, and deliver the Work within the specified time. Materials, supplies, or equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall not be purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor subject to a chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale contract or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller or any third-party financing entity.

00700.6.2 STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be stored so as to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the Work. Stored materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work shall be located to facilitate prompt inspection. The Contractor shall solely be responsible for making arrangements for suitable off-site storage of materials or equipment needed to accomplish the Work.

00700.6.3 FURNISHING AND INSTALLATION

Materials, supplies, and equipment shall be in accordance with samples submitted by the Contractor and reviewed by the Engineer. Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer.

00700.7 INSPECTION AND TESTING

Inspection and testing of the Work shall meet the following requirements:

- All materials and equipment used in the construction of the Project shall be subject to adequate inspection and testing in accordance with generally accepted standards, as required and defined in the Contract Documents.
- The Owner shall provide all inspection and testing services not required by the Contract Documents.
- The Contractor shall provide at its expense any testing and inspection services required by the Contract Documents.
- If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any work to specifically be inspected, tested, or approved by someone other than the Contractor, the Contractor will give the Engineer timely notice of readiness. The Contractor will then furnish the Engineer the required certificates of inspection, testing, or approval.
- Inspections, tests, or approvals by the Engineer or others shall not relieve the Contractor from its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- The Engineer and the Engineer's representatives will at all times have access to the Work. In addition, authorized representatives and agents of any participating Federal or State agency shall be permitted to inspect all work, materials, payrolls, records of personnel, invoices of materials, and other relevant data and records. The Contractor will provide proper facilities for such access and observation of the Work and also for any inspection or testing thereof.
- If any work is backfilled or covered contrary to the written instructions of the Engineer it must, if requested by the Engineer, be uncovered for its observation and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- If the Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered work be inspected or tested by others, the Contractor, at the Engineer's request, will uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as the Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, materials, tools, and equipment. If it is found that such work is defective, the Contractor will bear all the expenses of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction. If such work is not found to be defective, the Contractor will be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing and reconstruction and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued.

00700.8 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the Drawings or Specifications by reference to brand name or catalogue number, it shall be understood that the reference is made for the purpose of defining the performance or other salient requirements and that other products of equal capacities, quality and function may be considered. The Contractor may recommend the substitution of a material, article, or piece of equipment of equal substance and function for those referred to in the Contract Documents by reference to brand name or catalogue number, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, such material, article, or piece of equipment is of equal substance and function to that specified, the Engineer may approve its substitution and use by the Contractor.

Any cost reduction shall be deductible from the Contract Price and the Contract Documents shall be appropriately modified by Change Order. The Contractor warrants that if substitutes are approved, no major changes in the function or general design of the Project will result. Incidental changes or extra component parts required to accommodate the substitute will be made by the Contractor without a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time. The Owner's parts inventory controls or standards may preclude substitution.

00700.9 PATENTS

The Contractor shall pay all applicable royalties and license fees. They shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and hold the Owner harmless from loss on account thereof, except that the Owner shall be responsible for any such loss when a particular process, design, or the product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is exclusively specified. If the Contractor has reason to believe that the design, process or product specified is an infringement of a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss.

00700.10 SURVEYS, PERMITS, AND REGULATIONS**00700.10.1 SURVEYS**

The Owner shall furnish all boundary surveys and establish all base lines for locating the principal component parts of the Work together with a suitable number of benchmarks adjacent to the Work as shown in the Contract Documents. From the information provided by the Owner, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall develop and make all detail surveys needed for construction such as slope stakes, batter boards, stakes for pipe locations and other working points, lines elevations, and cut sheets from information provided by the Engineer.

00700.10.2 BENCHMARKS

The Contractor shall carefully preserve benchmarks, property corners, reference points and stakes. If willful or careless destruction to these stakes, marks or reference points results from the activities of the Contractor, the Contractor shall be charged with the resulting expense for their restoration and for any mistakes that may be caused by their loss or disturbance.

00700.10.3 TEMPORARY PERMITS AND LICENSES

Permits and licenses of a temporary nature necessary for the execution of the Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor, unless otherwise stated. Permits, licenses and easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by the Owner, unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn and specified. If the Contractor observes that the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, it shall promptly notify the Engineer in writing, and any necessary changes shall be made as provided in Subsection 00700.13, Changes in the Work.

00700.11 PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY, AND PERSONS**00700.11.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

The Contractor will be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work and shall comply with all OSHA, State and local requirements. This shall include taking all necessary precautions for the safety of, and providing the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- All employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby,
- All the work and all materials or equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, and
- Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the safety, efficiency, and adequacy of its equipment, materials and methods; and for any damage which may result from their failure or improper operation and maintenance.

00700.11.2 LEGAL COMPLIANCE

The Contractor will comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public body having jurisdiction. The Contractor will erect and maintain, as required by the conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for safety and protection. The Contractor will notify owners of adjacent utilities when execution of the Work may affect them. The Contractor will remedy all damage, injury or loss to any property caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or part, by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, except damage or loss attributable to the fault of the Contract Documents or to the acts or omissions of the Owner or the Engineer or anyone employed by either of them or anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

00700.11.3 EMERGENCIES

In emergencies affecting the safety of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Engineer or Owner, shall act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. The Contractor will give the Engineer prompt written notice of any significant changes in the Work or deviations from the Contract Documents caused thereby, and a Change Order shall thereupon be issued covering the changes and deviations involved.

00700.11.4 LIMITED USE OF WORKSITE

Unless otherwise allowed by these Contract Documents, the Contractor's use of the Work site shall be limited to its construction operations, including on-site storage of materials, on-site fabrication facilities and field offices.

00700.12 SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

00700.12.1 SUPERVISORY RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor will supervise and direct the Work and will be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. The Contractor will employ and maintain on the Work a qualified supervisor or superintendent who shall have been designated in writing by the Contractor as the Contractor's representative at the site. The supervisor shall have full authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and all communications given to the supervisor shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The supervisor shall be present on the site at all times as required to perform adequate supervision and coordination of the Work.

00700.12.2 ACCESS TO ROADS, STREETS, UTILITIES, ETC.

The Contractor shall make its own investigation of the condition of available public roads and their clearances, restrictions and limitations which affect access to the Work and shall further be responsible for construction and maintenance of any haul road required for accomplishment of the Work. Nothing herein shall be construed to entitle the Contractor to exclusive use of any public street, alleyway, or parking area during the performance of the Work. The Contractor shall not close any public street or roadway without obtaining permission from both the Engineer and the appropriate jurisdictional authority.

The Contractor shall conduct operations so as to not interfere with the authorized work of utility companies or other entities so authorized within these areas. When excavation is performed along a public street or roadway, access to fire hydrants, appropriate erosion protection measures and passage of traffic in at least one lane shall be provided at all times by the Contractor.

00700.13 CHANGES IN THE WORK**00700.13.1 CHANGE IN SCOPE OF WORK**

The Owner may at any time, as the need arises, order changes within the scope of the Work without invalidating the Agreement. If such changes increase or decrease the amount due under the Contract Documents, or affect the time required for performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment shall be authorized by Change Order.

00700.13.2 CHANGE ORDER

A Change Order will be issued to decrease or increase actual quantities used which are different than those shown in the Bid Schedule. All changes must be fully approved in writing on a Change Order before they can be included in a payment to the Contractor. The Contract Change Order form will be used to document and authorize changes to the Contract Documents unless approval to use another form is obtained from the Engineer.

00700.13.3 FIELD ORDER

The Engineer may, at any time, issue a Field Order to interpret construction plans or to document communications with the Contractor concerning details of the Work. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of any changes in the Work so ordered by the Engineer.

If the Contractor believes that such Field Order entitles it to a change in Contract Price and/or time, it shall give the Engineer written notice thereof within seven (7) days after the receipt of the Field Order. The Contractor then shall document and submit the basis for the change in Contract Price or time within thirty (30) days.

If the Owner does not accept that a Change Order is appropriate as outlined in 13.1 and 13.2 above, written notice of this decision shall be provided to the Contractor within 30 days of the receipt of the Contractor's documentation of the change in the Contract price or time. Any dispute shall thereafter be resolved pursuant to the terms of these Contract Documents. Regardless of any dispute by and between the Contractor, Engineer and Owner, Contractor shall perform all work required by the Field Order, Change Order or other contract document contained herein.

00700.14 CHANGES AFFECTING CONTRACT PRICE**00700.14.1 CHANGE ORDER**

The Contract Price may be changed only by a Change Order. The value of any work covered by a Change Order or of any claim for increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined by one or more of the following methods in the order of precedence listed below:

- Unit prices previously approved in the Contract Documents.
- An agreed lump sum price.
- The actual cost for labor, direct overhead, materials, supplies, equipment, and other services necessary to complete the Work. In addition, there shall be added an amount to be agreed upon but not to exceed fifteen (15) percent of the actual cost of the Work to cover the cost of general overhead and profit.

00700.14.2 CHANGE IN QUANTITIES

The Owner reserves the right to change quantities listed in the Bid Schedule in order to revise the total Contract Price to match funding available in the Owner's budget.

00700.15 TIME FOR COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

00700.15.1 TIME FOR COMPLETION

The date of beginning and the time for completion of the Work are essential conditions of the Contract Documents and the Work embraced shall be commenced on a date specified in the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor will proceed with the Work at such rate of progress as to ensure full completion within the Contract Time.

Both the Contractor and the Owner expressly understand and agree, separately and jointly, that the Contract Time for the completion of the Work described herein is a reasonable time, taking into consideration the average climatic and economic conditions and other factors prevailing in the locality at the time of the Work.

00700.15.2 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

If the Contractor shall fail to complete the Work within the Contract Time, or within any extension of time granted by the Owner, then the Contractor will pay liquidated damages to the Owner in the amount specified in the Contract for each calendar day that the Contractor is in default as stipulated in the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in completion of the Work is due to the following, and the Contractor has promptly given written notice of such delay to the Owner and Engineer:

- To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Owner, or
- To unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and abnormal and unforeseeable weather; or
- To any delays of the subcontractor occasioned by any of the causes specified in the foregoing two paragraphs.

00700.16 CORRECTION OF WORK

The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all work rejected by the Engineer for failure to comply with the Contract Documents, whether incorporated in the construction or not. The Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute that work in accordance with the Contract Documents and without expense to the Owner and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other Contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement. If the Contractor does not take action to remove such rejected work within ten (10) days after receipt of written notice, the Owner may remove such work and store the materials at the expense of the Contractor. All removal and replacement work shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

00700.17 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS**00700.17.1 DISCOVERY OF CONDITIONS**

If, during the progress of the Work, previously known or unknown subsurface or latent physical conditions are encountered at the site which

- Differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or
- Differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the Work provided for in the Contract Documents,

The party discovering such conditions shall promptly notify the other party both verbally and in writing of the specifically differing conditions before the site is further disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

00700.17.2 OWNER INVESTIGATION

The Owner shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if found that such conditions do so materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost of, or in the time required for, performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the Contract Documents shall be modified by a Change Order. Any claim of the Contractor for adjustment hereunder shall not be allowed unless the required written notice has been given; provided that the Owner may, if it determines the facts so justify, consider and adjust any such claims asserted before the date of final payment.

00700.18 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**00700.18.1 SUSPENSION OF WORK BY OWNER**

At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to the Contractor and the Engineer. The notification will fix the date on which work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a claim therefor as provided in Subsection 00700.30.

00700.18.2 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE BY OWNER**00700.18.2.1 GROUNDS FOR TERMINATION - The Owner may terminate the contract for cause as a result of the occurrence of any one or more of the following circumstances:**

- Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficiently skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the progress and payment schedule established under Subsection 00700.3.3.
- Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;
- Contractor's disregard of the authority of Engineer; or
- Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.

00700.18.2.2 **ASSUMPTION OF WORKSITE BY OWNER** - If one or more of the events described in the foregoing list occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and the surety, if any) seven days written notice, terminate the services of Contractor, exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

00700.18.2.3 **NO FURTHER PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR** - In such case, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses and damages (including, but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. The Engineer shall review such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner for reasonableness and, when approved by the Engineer, they shall be incorporated into the Contract as a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the work performed.

00700.18.2.4 **FURTHER RECOURSE AGAINST CONTRACTOR** - Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of monies due to Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

00700.18.3 **TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CONVENIENCE**

The Owner, for his/her convenience, and without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, may terminate the Contract by giving seven days written notice to Contractor and to Engineer. In such case, Contractor shall be paid (without duplication of any item) as follows:

- For completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such work;
- For expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;
- For all claims, costs, losses and damages (including, but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and all court or

arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers and others; and

- For reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

The Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

00700.18.4 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT BY CONTRACTOR

If, through no act or fault of Contractor, the Work is suspended:

- For more than 90 consecutive days by Owner, or
- Because of an order of a court or other public authority, or
- The Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or
- Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then

Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and to Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Subsection 00700.18.3.

00700.19 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

00700.19.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

00700.19.1.1 SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION - On or before the 10th day of each month, or as otherwise agreed, the Contractor will submit to the Engineer an Application for Payment for the work done in the previous month. The application shall be filled out and signed by the Contractor and be supported by such data as the Engineer may reasonably require.

The Application for Payment may include an allowance for the cost of major materials and equipment which have been delivered and suitably stored at or near the Work site but have not yet been incorporated into the Work. If payment is requested on this basis, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by such supporting data, satisfactory to the Owner, as will establish the Owner's title to the material and equipment and protect its interest therein, including proof of full coverage under applicable insurance. See Subsection 00700.21.4.5 below.

00700.19.1.2 ENGINEER'S APPROVAL - The Engineer will, within seven (7) days following receipt of each Application for Payment, review and either approve or reject the application. The Engineer will indicate approval in writing and present the request for payment to the Owner or trustee as applicable. If the application is rejected, the Engineer will return the application to the Contractor indicating in writing the reasons for rejecting it. In the latter case, the Contractor may make necessary corrections or revisions and resubmit the Application for Payment.

00700.19.1.3 PAYMENT BY OWNER - The Owner or trustee will, within thirty (30) days of presentation of an approved Application for Payment, pay the Contractor a progress payment on the basis of the Application. The Owner shall deduct, retain, and administer the retainage amounts of each payment in accordance with provisions of applicable state and local laws. Unless otherwise specified in the Construction Contract Agreement or in the Special Provisions, amounts deducted, retained, administered, and paid shall be as described below:

- As directed by the Engineer, the Owner shall deduct and retain up to ten (10) percent of the amount of each payment until there has been ninety-five (95) percent completion and acceptance of all work covered by the Contract Documents.
- When not less than ninety-five (95) percent of the Work has been completed, the Engineer may reduce the amount of retainage to one and one-half percent of the original Contract Price to ensure completion.
- Upon completion and acceptance of a part of the Work on which the price is stated separately in the Contract Documents, payment may be made in full, including retained percentages, less authorized deductions.

00700.19.2 NON-PAYMENT BY OWNER

Unless otherwise specified in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, if the Owner fails to make payment thirty (30) days after approval by the Engineer, in addition to other remedies available to the Contractor, there shall be added to each such payment interest at the current prime rate commencing on the first day after said payment is due and continuing until the payment is received by the Contractor.

00700.19.3 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT BY OWNER**00700.19.3.1 DEFICIENCIES IN THE WORK -** As a result of subsequently discovered evidence, the Owner may, after consultation with the Engineer, withhold or nullify the whole or part of any payment application as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss for:

- Defective work not remedied
- Claims filed
- Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to subcontractors or suppliers.
- Damage to another Contractor
- Performance of the Work in violation of the terms of the Contract Documents.

In the event this situation arises where the Work is substantially complete but lacks testing, cleanup and/or corrections, quantities may be reduced proportionately in the payment to cover such testing, cleanup and/or corrections.

When the deficiencies of the contract terms contributing to this action are corrected, payment will be made for amounts due in full.

00700.19.3.2 CONTINUED NON-PERFORMANCE - In the instance of continued non-performance or non-compliance on the part of the Contractor in making remedies or corrections to deficiencies in the Work, the Owner may himself, or with the help of another contractor or hired worker, perform the work necessary to bring about the required corrections and/or remedies. The cost of such work, to include both labor and materials, will be withheld from payments otherwise due to the Contractor until the situation has been resolved.**00700.19.3.3 REFERENCE -** See also Subsection 00700.19.4 next below.**00700.19.4 PAYMENT INDEMNIFICATION****00700.19.4.1 SATISFACTION OF OBLIGATIONS -** The Contractor will indemnify and save the Owner or the Owner's agents harmless from all claims growing out of the lawful demands of subcontractors, laborers, workmen, mechanics, material men, and furnishers of machinery and parts thereof, equipment, tools, and all supplies, incurred in the furtherance of the performance of the Work.

The Contractor shall, at the Owner's request, furnish satisfactory evidence that all obligations of the nature designated above have been paid, discharged, or waived. If the Contractor fails to do so, the Owner may, after having notified the Contractor, pay unpaid bills or withhold from the Contractor's unpaid compensation a sum of money deemed reasonably sufficient to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged whereupon payment to the Contractor shall be resumed, in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, but in no event shall the provisions of this sentence be construed to impose upon the Owner any obligations to either the Contractor, the Contractor's surety, or any third party. In paying any unpaid bills of the Contractor, any payment so made by the Owner shall be considered as a payment made under the Contract Documents by the Owner to the Contractor and the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payments made in good faith.

00700.19.4.2 REFERENCE - See also Subsection 00700.24 below.

00700.19.5 **FINAL PAYMENT ON COMPLETION OF WORK**

Upon completion and acceptance of the Work, the Engineer shall issue a certificate, attached to the final Application for Payment, that the Work has been accepted under the conditions of the Contract Documents. The entire balance found to be due the Contractor, including the retained percentages, but except such sums as may be lawfully retained by the Owner, shall be paid to the Contractor within sixty (60) days (or per state law) of completion and acceptance of the Work.

00700.19.6 **ACCESS TO PREMISES AND FACILITIES**

00700.19.6.1 **USE OF COMPLETED WORK** – At any time, the Owner may, with the approval of the Engineer and with the concurrence of the Contractor, use any completed or substantially completed portions of the Work. Such use shall be authorized by issuance of a Notice of Substantial Completion and shall not constitute an acceptance of such portions of the Work.

00700.19.6.2 **NON-CONTRACT WORK** - The Owner shall have the right to enter the premises for the purpose of doing work not covered by the Contract Documents. This provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor of the sole responsibility for the care and protection of the Work, or the restoration of any damaged work except such as may be caused by agents or employees of the Owner.

00700.20 ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE

The acceptance by the Contractor of final payment shall be and shall operate as a release to the Owner of all claims and all liability to the Contractor other than claims in stated amounts as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor for all things done or furnished in connection with this Work and for every act and neglect of the Owner and others relating to or arising out of this Work. Any payment, however, final or otherwise, shall not release the Contractor or its sureties from any obligations under the Contract Documents or the Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

00700.21 INSURANCE

00700.21.1 **PURCHASE OF INSURANCE**

The Contractor shall purchase insurance to protect against liability, loss, or other expense arising from damage to property or injury to or death of any person or persons incurred in any way out of, in connection with, or resulting from the Work provided hereunder. The Contractor shall purchase the insurance from reliable insurance companies authorized to do business in the state in which the Work is to be performed. The insurance shall be rated "A" or better and have a financial size category of Class VII or larger as determined by A.M. Best Company at the time the Contract Documents are executed.

00700.21.2 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE.

Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. Such Certificates shall identify the Owner and Engineer (and any other party identified in the Supplemental General Conditions) as additional insured. These Certificates shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the policies will not be materially changed or reduced unless at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

00700.21.3 COVERAGE OF INSURANCE

Insurance purchased by the Contractor shall provide protection against claims including, but not limited to, those set forth below, which may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's execution of the Work, whether such execution be by the Contractor or by any subcontractor or by any other person directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- Claims under workmen's compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts;
- Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of its employees;
- Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease or death of any person other than its employees;
- Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (1) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by any other person; and
- Claims for damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

00700.21.4 REQUIRED INSURANCE

The required insurance shall be the following or equivalent, where each applies:

00700.21.4.1 WORKERS COMPENSATION - Workers Compensation Insurance and Employer's Liability Insurance that provide statutory benefits. The Best's rating requirements are waived for coverage provided by the Worker's Compensation Fund within the state in which the Project is located. The Contractor shall require all subcontractors at any tier to take and maintain similar policies of Workers' Compensation Insurance.

00700.21.4.2 COMPREHENSIVE - Comprehensive General Liability Insurance and/or Commercial General Liability Insurance, including coverage for premises and operations, explosion, collapse, and underground hazards, contractual (including this contract, and personal injury including employees) with limits of not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence, and not less than \$2,000,000 aggregate which shall be designated as applying to this contract. If this insurance is made on a "claims made" basis, the certificate of insurance required above shall indicate, and the policy shall contain, an extended reporting period provision or similar "tail" provision such that claims reported up to one (1) year beyond the date of completion of this contract are covered.

- 00700.21.4.3 AUTOMOBILE - Comprehensive Automobile Liability insurance including owned, hired, and non-owned automobiles with limits not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit per accident.
- 00700.21.4.4 AIRCRAFT - The Contractor using its own aircraft or employing aircraft in connection with the Work performed under these Contract Documents shall maintain Aircraft Liability Insurance with a combined single amount of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence.
- 00700.21.4.5 PROPERTY - Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall purchase property insurance in an amount equal to the initial Contract Price plus any subsequent modifications thereto for the entire Work of the Project on a replacement cost basis with any applicable deductibles not to exceed \$5,000.

Property insurance shall be on an all-risk form. It shall provide extended coverage and shall insure against the perils of fire and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, flood, earth movement, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, falsework, temporary buildings, and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable requirements. It shall include reasonable compensation for Engineer's services required as a result of such insured loss. Coverage for other perils shall not be required unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents.

Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, or otherwise agreed to in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the Work to be covered. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, and subcontractors in the Work. The form of this policy for this coverage shall be Completed Value. If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to maintain such insurance, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributed thereto.

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, and with written approval of the Owner, this property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, at the value established in the approval, as well as portions of the Work in transit.

00700.21.5 MAINTENANCE OF INSURANCE

Unless otherwise provided, all required insurance shall remain in force during the entire Contract Time.

00700.21.6 ARRANGEMENT OF POLICIES

Any policy required by this section may be arranged under a single policy for the full limit required, or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by an Excess or Umbrella Liability Policy.

00700.21.7 ADDITIONAL INSURED

All liability insurance policies required hereunder shall provide that the Owner, Engineer and all departments, authorities and instrumentalities, and while acting within the scope of its duties, all of its elected or appointed officers, employees and authorized volunteers as well as advisory committees, shall be named as additional insured. Such policies shall also provide that coverage for the above insured is primary and not contributing.

00700.21.8 INSOLVENCY OF INSURER

Irrespective of the requirements as to insurance to be carried by the Contractor as provided herein; insolvency, bankruptcy, or failure of any insurance company to pay all claims accruing, shall not be held to relieve the Contractor of any obligations hereunder.

00700.22 CONTRACT SECURITY**00700.22.1 PROVISION OF BONDS**

The Contractor shall within ten (10) days after the receipt of the Notice of Award, furnish the Owner with a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond in penal sums equal to the amount of the Contract Price, conditioned upon the performance by the Contractor of all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of the Contract Documents, and upon the prompt payment by the Contractor to all persons supplying labor and materials in the execution of the Work provided by the Contract Documents. Such bonds shall be executed by the Contractor and a corporate bonding company licensed to transact such business in the state in which the Work is to be performed and named on the current list of "Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds" as published in the Treasury Department Circular Number 570. The expense of these bonds shall be borne by the Contractor.

00700.22.2 BANKRUPTCY OF SURETY

If at any time a surety on any such Bond is declared bankrupt or loses its right to do business in the state in which the Work is to be performed or is removed from the list of Surety Companies accepted on Federal bonds, Contractor shall within ten (10) days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable bond (or bonds) in such form and sum and signed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premiums on such bond shall be paid by the Contractor. No further payments to the Contractor shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished an acceptable Bond to the Owner.

00700.23 ASSIGNMENTS

Neither the Contractor nor the Owner shall sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of the Contract or any portion thereof, or of its right, title, or interest therein, or its obligations thereunder, without written consent of the other party.

00700.24 INDEMNIFICATION**00700.24.1 OWNER AND ENGINEER HELD HARMLESS**

In addition to indemnification provisions of the Contract, the Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Engineer and its agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claims, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property including the loss of use resulting therefrom; and is caused in whole or in part by any negligent or willful act or omission of the Contractor, and subcontractor or supplier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

00700.24.2 WORKMAN'S COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

In any and all claims against the Owner or the Engineer, or any of their agents or employees, by any employee of the Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any

of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any subcontractor under workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefits acts.

00700.24.3 ENGINEER LIABILITY

The obligation of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Engineer, its agents or employees arising out of the preparation or approval of maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or Specifications.

00700.25 SEPARATE CONTRACTS

00700.25.1 OTHER PROJECT CONTRACTS

The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this Project. The Contractor shall afford other contractors' reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs. If the proper execution or results of any part of the contractor's work depends upon the work of any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Engineer any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results.

00700.25.2 ADDITIONAL PROJECT RELATED WORK

The Owner may perform additional work related to the Project, or the Owner may let other contracts containing provisions similar to these. The Contractor will afford the other contractors who are parties to such contracts (or the Owner, if the Owner is performing the additional work) reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the contractor's work with theirs.

00700.25.3 WRITTEN NOTICE OF ADDITIONAL WORK

If the performance of additional work by other contractors or the Owner is not noted in the Contract Documents prior to the execution of the Contract, written notice thereof shall be given to the Contractor prior to starting any such additional work. If the Contractor believes that the performance of such additional work by the Owner or others involves the Contractor in additional expense or entitles it to an extension of the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a claim therefor as provided in Subsections 00700.14 and 00700.15 of these General Conditions.

00700.26 SUBCONTRACTING

The Contractor may utilize subcontractors under the following conditions:

- The Contractor may utilize the services of specialty subcontractors on those parts of the Work which, under normal contracting practices, are performed by specialty subcontractors.
- The Contractor shall not award work to subcontractor(s), in excess of fifty (50%) percent of the Contract Price, without prior written approval of the Owner.
- The Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors and suppliers, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as the Contractor is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by itself.
- The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the Work to bind subcontractors to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable to the Work of subcontractors and to give the Contractor the same power

as regards terminating any subcontract that the Owner may exercise over the Contractor under any provision of the Contract Documents.

- Nothing contained in this Contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor or supplier and the Owner.

00700.27 ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY

The Engineer shall act as the Owner's representative during the construction period and shall otherwise perform as follows:

- The Engineer shall decide questions which may arise as to quality and acceptability of materials furnished and work performed.
- The Engineer shall interpret the intent of the Contract Documents in a fair and unbiased manner.
- The Engineer will make visits to the site and determine if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- The Engineer will not be responsible for the construction means, controls, techniques, sequences, procedures, or construction safety.
- The Engineer shall promptly make decisions relative to interpretation of the Contract Documents.
- The Engineer will carefully enforce the intent of the Contract Documents in regard to the quality of materials, workmanship and execution of the Work. Inspections may be made at the factory or fabrication plant of the source of material supply, when determined necessary by the Engineer.

00700.28 LAND AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY**00700.28.1 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY**

Prior to issuance of Notice to Proceed, the Owner shall obtain all land and rights-of-way necessary for carrying out and for the completion of the Work to be performed pursuant to the Contract Documents, unless otherwise mutually agreed. The Owner shall provide to the Contractor information which delineates and describes the lands owned and rights-of-way acquired.

00700.28.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall provide at its own expense and without liability to the Owner any additional land and access thereto that the Contractor may desire for temporary construction facilities or for storage of materials.

00700.29 GUARANTEE

The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and equipment furnished and work performed for a period of one (1) year from the date Notice of Substantial Completion (for items not affected by any punchlist requirements) or the date of the Notice of Final acceptance (for items completed or addressed following Substantial Completion). The Contractor warrants and guarantees for a period of one (1) year from the applicable date noted above that the completed Work is free from all defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and the Contractor shall promptly make such corrections as may be necessary by reason of such defects including the repairs of any damage to other parts of the Work resulting from such defects. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. In the event that the Contractor should fail to make such repairs, adjustments, or other work that may be made necessary by such defects, the Owner may do so and charge the Contractor the cost thereby incurred. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period.

00700.30 ARBITRATION**00700.30.1 DECISION BY ARBITRATION**

All claims, disputes, and other matters in question arising out of, or relating to, the Contract Documents or the breach thereof, except for claims which have been waived by making an acceptance of final payment as provided by Subsection 00700.20 of these General Conditions, may be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree. Any agreement to arbitrate shall be specifically enforceable under the prevailing arbitration law. The award rendered by the arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered into any court having jurisdiction thereof.

00700.30.2 WRITTEN REQUEST FOR ARBITRATION

Notice of the request for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract Documents and a copy shall be filed with the Engineer. Request for arbitration shall in no event be made on any claim, dispute, or other matter in question which would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations.

00700.30.3 CONTINUATION OF WORK

The Contractor will carry on the Work and maintain the progress schedule during any arbitration proceedings, unless otherwise mutually agreed to in writing.

00700.31 TAXES

The Contractor will pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required by the law of the place where the Work is performed.

01019.1 DESCRIPTION

This Section covers measurement and payment practices utilized by Sunrise Engineering in performing its contract management services according to the requirements of these Specifications and other parts of the Contract Documents.

01019.2 MEASUREMENT**01019.2.1 METHODS**

The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished, and of work performed under the Contract, will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

When items of improvement, equipment, or service referred to herein as "work" are shown on the plans and/or called for in the specifications for the Contractor to furnish, install, or provide, the items of work shall be measured and paid for in one of two ways. First, if the item of work is considered incidental to other items in the Bid Schedule, no separate measurement and payment shall be made and no separate bid item in the bid schedule will appear. In this case measurement and payment for this work shall be included by the Contractor in other bid items on the bid schedule. Second, when shown separately on the bid schedule, the item of work shall be measured as called for in the specifications and paid for at the contract unit price for that work.

01019.2.2 ACCURATE PRICING

The Bidder shall include a price for all bid items in the Bid Schedule and the Schedule of Values if required. Failure to do so may render the Bid non-responsive and may cause its rejection. All bids will be checked for errors. In the event the total "amount" indicated on the Bid schedule for a bid item does not equal the product of the unit price times the estimated quantity, the unit price shall govern, and the amount will be corrected accordingly. In the event the Bid Total does not agree with the sum of the prices bid on the individual bid items, the individual item prices shall govern and the total for the Bid schedule will be corrected accordingly. The Contractor shall be bound by any such corrections. For "Lump Sum" bid items, where applicable, the total shown on the Schedule of Values shall equal the amount entered for the corresponding bid item on the Bid schedule.

01019.2.3 U.S. STANDARD MEASURE

All work completed under this Contract will be measured by U.S. standard measure for the units described herein. Work performed by the Contractor will be measured in those units in accordance with the procedure described herein.

01019.2.4 MEASUREMENT BY ENGINEER

Since the quantities appearing on the Bid Schedules are approximate only and are prepared for the comparison of bids, all work and materials are subject to measurement by the Engineer. Measurement of work performed by the Contractor on Bid items with unit prices other than "lump sum" will be for the actual quantities of work performed and accepted, or material furnished in accordance with the Contract. In the case of lump sum bid items, the Engineer will verify that all of the work represented by the bid item has been completed.

01019.2.5 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITIES OF WORK

The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may each be increased, decreased, or omitted at the Owner's discretion.

01019.2.6 MEASUREMENT BY LUMP SUM

The term "Lump Sum" when used as a unit of measurement for a specific improvement or separate component of a unit shall include all work necessary to complete that entire unit, including all necessary fittings and accessories delineated by the pay limits as shown on the Drawings. If no pay limits are shown on the Drawings, then the improvement shall include all fittings and accessories within 5-feet of the item.

01019.2.7 MEASUREMENT BY LINEAL FOOT

All work measured by the lineal foot shall be measured parallel to the centerline. For water and gas piping, no deduction will be made for valve, fittings or carrier pipe. For sewer collection piping, measurement shall be to the inside surface of connecting manholes. Piping connected to structures, except headwalls, shall be measured to a point five (5) feet outside of that structure, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

A station, when used as a unit of measurement, will be 100 lineal feet.

Items measured by the lineal foot; such as pipe culverts, guardrail, under-drains, etc., will be measured parallel to the base or foundations upon which structures are placed.

The thickness of plates and galvanized sheet used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing will be specified and measured in decimal fractions of inches.

01019.2.8 MEASUREMENT BY AREA

Area computations will be made from actual horizontal and transverse measurements made on the site of the work.

Structures will be measured to the neat lines shown on the plans or as altered to fit site conditions.

Lumber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (M.F.B.M.) actually incorporated in the structure. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thickness and the extreme length of each piece.

01019.2.9 MEASUREMENT BY VOLUME

In computing volumes of excavation, the average end area method will be used unless the Engineer and Contractor agree, in writing, to an alternate method.

Materials to be measured by volume or by load count shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured at the point of delivery. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type, provided the body is shaped so the actual volume may be readily and accurately determined.

When liquid bituminous materials are measured by the gallon or ton, volumes will be measured at 60° F, or will be corrected to the volume of 60 degrees F, using ASTM D 1250 for asphalt or ASTM D 633 for tars. When bituminous materials are shipped by truck or transport, net certified weights or volume subject to correction for loss or foaming, may be used for computing quantities.

01019.2.10 MEASUREMENT BY WEIGHT

The term "ton" will mean the short ton of 2,000 pounds avoirdupois.

When measurement units require weighing materials for payment, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing weight measurement from commercial certified scales or from scales provided at the job site which are certified in the state wherein the work is located.

Cement will be measured by the ton or hundredweight.

01019.2.11 CONVERSION OF WEIGHT TO VOLUME

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, materials specified to be measured by the cubic yard may first be weighed and the weight converted to cubic yards for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the Engineer and agreed to by the Contractor before this method of measurement of quantities is used.

01019.2.12 SPECIFIC MANUFACTURED ITEMS

When standard manufactured items are specified; such as fence, wire, plates, rolled shapes, pipe conduit, etc., and these items are identified by gauge, unit, weight, section dimensions, etc., such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions. Unless more stringently controlled by tolerance in cited specifications, manufacturing tolerances established by the industries involved will be accepted.

01019.2.13 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

Rental of equipment will be measured in hours of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the project. If equipment is ordered held on the project on a standby basis by the Engineer, the agreed rental rate, minus the labor and fuel costs, will be paid.

01019.2.14 MEASUREMENT BY EACH

All work measured by each shall be an individual or single unit.

01019.3 PAYMENT

01019.3.1 SCOPE OF PAYMENT

The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided in the Contract as full payment for:

- Furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, transportation and incidentals required for completion of work.
- All loss or damage due to the nature of the work, action of the elements and unforeseen difficulties until final acceptance by the Engineer, subject to the provisions of the General Conditions.
- All costs arising from any infringement of a patent, trademark or copyright.
- Bids shall include all sales tax and all other applicable fees.

01019.3.2 NON-PAYMENT

No payment will be made for:

- Work which is in excess of that described in the Contract Documents.

- Removal and replacement of defective work.
- Loss of anticipated profits.

01019.3.3 LUMP SUM

The term "lump sum", when used as a unit for payment, shall include all work required to complete the item, including all necessary fittings and accessories, as described in the Bid Schedule.

01019.3.4 FULL PAYMENT

The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided for in the Contract as full payment for furnishing all materials and for performing all work under the Contract in a complete and acceptable manner and for all risk, loss, damage or expense of whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the execution thereof.

01019.3.5 VARIATION IN QUANTITY OF WORK

The Owner reserves the right to make variations in quantities by adding to, or deleting from, quantities listed in the bid schedule in order to match the total bid with the money available in the budget.

01030.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers project meetings including the pre-construction meeting and other progress and/or work coordination meetings conducted to provide communication and awareness to all parties associated with the Contract.

01030.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Prior to the commencement of work at the site, a pre-construction conference will be held at a mutually agreed time and place to be arranged by the Engineer. The Engineer shall also provide notification to all parties expected to attend the meeting. Attendees will include the following:

- Engineer
- Project Inspector
- Owner/Owner's Representative
- Contractor/Contractor's Representative/ Subcontractors as appropriate
- Governmental Representatives as appropriate (State, County, Municipal, etc.)
- Manufacturer/Supplier Representatives/Adjoining Contractors, as appropriate.
- Utility Service Representatives as appropriate.

01030.2.1 Unless previously submitted to the Engineer, the Contractor shall bring to the conference one copy each of the following:

- Contract construction schedule in accordance with the General Conditions.
- Procurement schedule of major equipment and materials and items requiring long lead-time.
- Shop Drawings, samples or substitution proposals for items proposed as substitutions or "or equal" items.
- Schedule of work that includes the anticipated monthly payment amounts during the contract.
- A Schedule of Values of work to be paid for as lump sum items where partial payment is anticipated.

01030.2.2 The purpose of the conference is to designate responsible personnel and establish a working relationship. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters established. The agenda may include but not be limited to the following items:

- Contractor's Work Schedule.
- Transmittal, review, distribution and approval of Contractor's submittals.
- Processing of applications for payment.
- Maintaining records and documents.
- Critical work sequencing.
- Field decisions and Change Orders.
- Use of project site, office and storage areas, security, housekeeping, and Owner's needs.
- Major equipment deliveries and priorities.
- Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications.
- Contractor's responsibilities for safety, first-aid and sanitation.

01030.2.3 The Engineer will preside at the pre-construction conference and will arrange for keeping minutes and distributing them to all attendees to the meeting.

01030.3 PROGRESS/COORDINATION MEETINGS

01030.3.1 The Contractor shall conduct regular on-site progress and coordination meetings at least weekly and at other times as requested by Engineer or as required by progress of the work. The Contractor, Engineer, and all Subcontractors active on the site shall be represented at each

meeting. The Contractor may, at its discretion, request attendance by representatives of its suppliers, manufacturers, and other Subcontractors. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing written notification to those deemed necessary for attendance at least 36 hours prior to the time set for the meeting.

- 01030.3.2 The Contractor shall preside at the meetings and maintain a file of minutes of the proceedings. The purpose of the meetings will be to review the progress of the work, maintain coordination of effort, discuss changes in scheduling, and resolve other problems which may develop.

01090.1 DESCRIPTION

Wherever in these Specifications references are made to the standards, specifications, or other published data of the various national, regional, or local organizations, such organizations may be referred to by their acronyms or abbreviations only. As a guide to the user of these Specifications, the following acronyms or abbreviations, which may appear herein, shall have the meanings indicated below.

01090.1.1 DEFINITIONS OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AAR	Association of American Railroads
AASHTO	American Association of the State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AI	The Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc.
APWA	American Public Works Association
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASQC	American Society of Quality Control
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BLM	Bureau of Land Management (U.S. Department of Interior)
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEMA	Conveyor Equipment Manufacturer's Association
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute
CMA	Concrete Masonry Association
CS	Commercial Standard of NBS (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
CTI	Cooling Tower Institute
DIP	Ductile Iron Pipe
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EPA	U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
ETL	Electrical Test Laboratories
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Administration
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FS	Forest Service (U.S. Department of Agriculture)
FWS	Fish and Wildlife Service
GI	Galvanized Iron
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
ID	Inside Diameter
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IMC	International Mechanical Code
IME	Institute of Makers of Explosives
IPC	International Plumbing Code
ISA	Instrument Society of America
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association
NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
NFGC	National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFPA	National Forest Products Association
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service (U.S. Department of Agriculture) (formerly SCS)
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
OD	Outside Diameter
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
PE	Polyethylene
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
RWMA	Resistance Welder Manufacturer's Association
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association
SSPWC	Standard Specification for Public Works Construction
UBC	Uniform Building Code
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code
UPC	Uniform Plumbing Code
UPRR	Union Pacific Railroad
USDARD	Rural Development (U.S. Department of Agriculture) (formerly Farmers Home Administration)
WCRSI	Western Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

01090.2 REFERENCED WORKS, CODES AND STANDARDS

Whenever references to specifications, codes, standards and other publications are made to these Specifications, the following rules shall apply:

01090.2.1 TITLES OF SECTIONS AND PARAGRAPHS

Titles of sections and/or paragraphs shown in these Specifications are for convenience of reference only, and do not form a part of the Specification.

01090.2.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Whenever references in these specifications are made to published specifications, codes, standards, or other requirements, it shall be understood that unless a date is specified, only the latest edition of these specifications, codes, and/or standards which have been published as of the date that the work is advertised for bids, shall apply; except to the extent that said standards or requirements may be in conflict with applicable laws, ordinances, or governing codes. No

requirements set forth herein or shown on the Drawings shall be waived because of any provision of, or omission from, said standards or requirements.

01090.2.3 SPECIALISTS AND SPECIAL ASSIGNMENTS

In certain instances, specification text requires (or implies) that specific work is to be assigned to specialists or expert entities, who must be engaged for the performance of that work. Such direction shall be recognized as special requirements and is not intended to interfere with local union jurisdiction settlements and similar conventions. Such assignments are intended to establish which party or entity involved in a specific unit of work is recognized as "expert" and qualified for the assignment of the work. Nevertheless, the final responsibility for fulfilling this assignment remains with the Contractor.

01090.2.4 BUILDING CODES

Reference herein to "Building Code" shall mean the Uniform Building Code issued by the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO). The latest edition of the code as approved and used by the local agency as of the date of award, as adopted by the agency having jurisdiction, shall apply to the work herein, including all addenda, modifications, amendments, or other lawful changes thereto.

01090.2.5 OSHA

01090.2.5.1 OSHA REGULATIONS - References herein to "OSHA Regulations for Construction" shall mean Title 29, Part 1926, Construction Safety and Health Regulations, Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA), including all changes and amendments thereto.

01090.2.5.2 OSHA STANDARDS - References herein to "OSHA Standards" shall mean Title 29, Part 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Standards of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, including all changes and amendments thereto.

01090.2.6 DOT STANDARDS/SPECIFICATIONS

References to "State DOT Specifications" or "State DOT Requirements" shall mean the Specifications for Excavation on State Highway Right-of-Way and/or Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all amendments thereto, issued by the State agency responsible for highways wherein the Contract is located and any other written requirements or provisions issued by that agency which are contained in these Contract Documents.

01090.2.7 FEDERAL PIPELINE SAFETY STANDARDS

Reference to "Federal Pipeline Safety Standards" shall mean Title 29, Parts 191 and 192, Federal Pipeline Safety Minimum Standards, U.S. Code of Federal Regulations including all changes and amendments thereto.

01090.2.8 STATE GAS PIPELINE SAFETY STANDARDS

References to "State Gas Pipeline Safety Standards" shall mean the appropriate section/s of the legal code or regulations adopted in the State wherein the work is located, including all changes and amendments thereto.

01090.3 STANDARDS IMPOSED BY OTHER AGENCIES OR ORGANIZATIONS**01090.3.1 PROPERTY BELONGING TO OTHER AGENCIES OR ORGANIZATIONS**

Construction may occur on property owned or administered by agencies or organizations other than the Owner, such as federal and/or state departments of transportation, the U. S. Forest Service, the U. S. Bureau of Land Management, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife, counties, canal companies, irrigation companies, utility companies, other federal and state agencies, municipal governments, etc. Work which is to take place on such property may be required to be in accordance with special construction requirements of that agency or organization as well as these specifications.

01090.3.2 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND SPECIFICATIONS

Information will be provided on the plans to indicate areas of the Work which fall on property owned or administered by agencies and organizations other than the Owner. Specifications from agencies which are affected by the work will be provided in the Appendix to the Contract Documents. Those specifications provided in the Appendix shall be considered part of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall include sufficient compensation in its bid to cover the work required for compliance thereto.

01090.4 CONFLICTS

In case of conflict between codes, reference standards, Drawings and the other Contract Document, the most stringent requirements shall govern. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification and directions prior to ordering or providing any materials or labor required therefrom. The Contractor shall assume the most stringent requirements apply when preparing bids for this Contract.

01200.1 DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this section is to clarify certain aspects of the Project and the Contract that must be taken into consideration and completed before final acceptance of the Work can be given. These items include cleanup, demonstration of acceptable performance of equipment and facilities furnished and installed, submittals, payment for all work completed, issuance of final acceptance documentation, accepted repair and restoration of work and materials found defective during the warranty period. Specific instructions are provided herein for completion of the Work in such a manner that it will be fully acceptable and that the Contractor will be eligible for receipt of final payment.

01200.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Not used.

01200.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Section 01300 - Submittals
See paragraph 01200.3.5 below.

01200.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

01200.2 MATERIALS

Not used.

01200.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**01200.3.1 CLEANUP**

The Owner will not give final acceptance of the Work until the Contractor has satisfactorily complied with the finishing and cleanup requirements contained in these Contract Documents and with any applicable local regulations. The Contractor shall accomplish the cleanup operations so as to leave the work site in an orderly, acceptable, and presentable condition.

01200.3.2 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

All major and minor damage to improvements and finished surfaces resulting from the Contractor's performance of the Work, whether to materials and equipment located on the project site or to those constructed under this Contract, shall be repaired to an original, or like-new, condition before final acceptance will be provided by the Engineer and Owner. Where damage to surfaces or materials can not be sufficiently repaired or restored, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to replace the entire surface covering or structural member to achieve an original or like-new condition of the surface or material.

01200.3.3 TESTING

All performance and operational testing of facilities and equipment required by the Contract Documents, together with any required supportive documentation, shall be completed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer prior to final acceptance of the Work.

01200.3.4 ACCEPTANCE FROM PROPERTY OWNER

The Contractor shall obtain a written release from each property owner on whose property work has been required by these Contract Documents. Such release shall indicate the property Owner's approval of the restoration and/or replacement of all disturbed improvements, surfaces and structures. Any request made to the Contractor by a private property owner, and determined to be unreasonable in the opinion of the Engineer, may be waived by the Owner.

01200.3.5 SUBMITTAL OF MANUFACTURER'S DOCUMENTATION

All guarantees and warranties, operation and maintenance manuals or brochures, or other materials furnished to the Contractor by the manufacturer for any equipment or material used for the Work shall be delivered to the Owner in protective 3-ring binders. Retainage held to the Contractor in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract Documents will not be released until such documentation is submitted. See Section 01300 for more detail regarding O&M manuals.

01200.3.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

01200.3.6.1 CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF COMPLETION - When the Contractor has completed the Work under this contract, including all of the Contractor's testing and clean-up, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer in writing that the Work has been completed and request a final inspection by the Engineer. The Engineer will then conduct a final inspection with the Owner and representatives of the pertinent funding and regulatory agencies. If items are found by the Engineer to be incomplete or not in compliance with the contract requirements, the Engineer will inform the Contractor of such items. After the Contractor has completed these items, the procedure shall then be the same as described above for the Contractor's statement of completion and request a final inspection.

01200.3.6.2 NOTICE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE - After the Engineer has determined that all work required under the Contract Documents has been completed and that all of the considerations specified herein above are satisfactorily concluded, the Engineer will recommend to the Owner, in writing, that final acceptance of the entire Work under this contract be made as of the date of the Engineer's final inspection. The Owner and Engineer will then indicate formal approval and acceptance of the Work by issuing the "Notice of Final Acceptance" form.

01200.3.6.3 NO PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE - Unless otherwise required by Special Provisions, partial acceptance of any portion of the Work will not be made. While Substantial Completion notice can be issued in accordance with the General Conditions to allow use of completed work for its intended purpose, no acceptance other than the final acceptance of all completed work will be made. No inspection or approval or Notice of Substantial Completion pertaining to specific parts of the work shall be construed as final acceptance of any part until written final acceptance of all work is issued.

01200.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Not used.

01200.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Not used.

01300.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers procedures to be followed by the Contractor when providing information to the Owner and/or Engineer to obtain approval of materials, equipment, procedures, etc. described in the Specifications and Drawings.

01300.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND MATERIALS SUBMITTALS**01300.2.1 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS**

The Contractor shall furnish six (6) copies of each shop drawing and pertinent materials information sheet to the Engineer for review. A full set of submittals shall be provided to the Engineer seven (7) days prior to commencement of construction activity. Following review and approval, two copies shall be returned to the Contractor for his records, two shall be retained by the Engineer for inspection and verification purposes, and two shall go to the Owner as working and archival records.

01300.2.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

01300.2.2.1 CONTRACTOR REVIEW - The Contractor's shop drawing submittals shall be reviewed by a qualified representative of the Contractor, prior to submission to the Engineer. Such review shall be made to ensure the accuracy and compliance with the technical requirements and performance described and illustrated in the Drawings and Specifications.

01300.2.2.2 CONTENT - Shop drawings shall include drawings, pictures and sketches with sufficient details and explanations to reflect the Contractor's interpretations of components and required configurations not shown on the drawings, so that a documented record of such can be approved for incorporation in the Work. These drawings shall be accurate, distinct, and complete and shall contain all required information, including satisfactory identification of items and unit assemblies in relation to the Drawings and/or Specifications.

01300.2.2.3 TIMELY SUBMITTAL - Shop drawings shall be submitted sufficiently in advance to allow the Engineer not less than ten regular working days prior to manufacturing for examining the drawings.

01300.2.2.4 ENGINEER APPROVAL - When the shop drawings are approved by the Engineer, two sets of copies will be returned to the Contractor marked "Approved", "Revise as Noted", "Rejected", "Approved Except as Noted", or similar notification. If changes or corrections are necessary, one set will be returned to the Contractor with such changes or corrections indicated by a brief statement, and the Contractor shall correct and resubmit the drawings, in triplicate, to the Engineer.

Fabrication work shall not commence until the Engineer has reviewed the pertinent shop drawing/s and returned copies to the Contractor marked either "Approved" or "Approved - Except as Noted". Corrections indicated on such submittals shall be considered as changes necessary to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall not be taken as the basis of claims for extra work.

Approval of shop drawings will not be required for reinforcing steel that is detailed by the Contractor in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. Any change from the Plans and Specifications made by the Contractor in any aspect of the Work shall be approved by the Engineer in a written Change Order prior to any work being altered from that already approved for construction.

001300.2.3 MATERIALS INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

In keeping with 01300.2.1 above, the Contractor shall assemble and submit six (6) original copies of each manufacturer's catalog cuts and materials information sheets pertaining to materials and equipment to be furnished and installed in the Work. These submittals shall be enclosed in 3-ring binders. Failure to submit all materials information may result in the Contractor's partial payments to be withheld until submittals are complete. Photocopies of the catalog cuts and information sheets will not be acceptable as submittals without prior authorization from Engineer.

01300.2.4 CONTRACTOR LIABILITY

The Contractor shall assume all responsibility and risk for any re-work or other costs resulting from errors in Contractor submittals. The Contractor shall be responsible for showing accurate dimensions and details of connections required to ensure the function of the equipment and/or component of the Work being illustrated.

01300.3 SAMPLES**01300.3.1 NUMBER OF SUBMITTALS**

Whenever requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit at least one sample of each item or material indicated in the Specifications to the Engineer for inspection and acceptance and do so at no additional cost to the owner.

01300.3.2 TIMELY AND ORDERLY SUBMITTAL

Samples shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of placement of orders that the Engineer shall have not less than ten regular working days for examining and testing the material for acceptance prior to delivery to the job site. Samples shall be submitted in an orderly sequence and appropriately identified so that dependent materials or equipment can be assembled and reviewed without causing delays in the work or mistakes in their identity.

01300.3.3 SELECTION OF COLORS AND TEXTURES

Unless otherwise specified, the Owner and the Engineer will select all colors and textures of specified items from the manufacturer's standard colors and standard materials, products, or equipment lines.

01300.4 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**01300.4.1 STRUCTURE OF OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

The Contractor shall furnish to the owner four (4) identical sets of Operations and Maintenance manuals. Each set shall consist of one or more volumes, each of which shall be bound in a standard size, 3-ring, loose-leaf, vinyl plastic, hard cover binder suitable for bookshelf storage. Binder ring size shall not exceed 2.5 inches. A table of contents shall be provided which indicates all equipment in the Operations and Maintenance manuals.

01300.4.2 CONTENTS

The Contractor shall include in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals the following information for each item of mechanical, electrical, and instrumentation equipment:

- Care and maintenance of all finished exposed surfaces.

- Complete operating instructions, including location of controls, special tools or other equipment required, related instrumentation, and other equipment needed for operation.
- Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.
- Complete parts lists, by generic title, identification number, and catalog number, complete, with exploded views of each assembly.
- Disassembly and reassembly instructions.
- Name and location of nearest supplier and spare parts warehouse.
- Name and location of manufacturer.
- Recommended start-up, testing and troubleshooting procedures.
- Prints of the record drawings, including diagrams and schematics, as required under the electrical and instrumentation portions of these specifications.

01300.4.3 SCHEDULE OF DELIVERY

Operations and Maintenance manuals shall be submitted in final form to the owner before seventy-five (75) percent of the Work is completed. Any discrepancies found by the owner and Engineer in the Operations and Maintenance manuals shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to final acceptance of the project.

01300.5 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

At the time of the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values of the Work measured as lump sum bid items. On the Schedule, those items shall be subdivided into component parts in sufficient detail as to form a basis for determining progress payments during construction. Quantities, and/or prices, shown on the Schedule shall equal the total contract price for each lump sum item. Information provided on the Schedule will be reviewed and approved by the Engineer when found acceptable. That information will then be incorporated into the data used for preparing the Application for Payment by the Engineer.

01300.6 CONTRACT CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A construction schedule, prepared in accordance with requirements of the General Conditions, shall be submitted to the Engineer at the pre-construction conference. Unless required otherwise in Special Provisions, such schedule shall show the anticipated time of completion, approximate start dates of identifiable segments of the Work, and anticipated value of the work expected to be completed in monthly time periods within the contract period.

01300.7 PROCUREMENT SCHEDULE

At the time of the pre-construction meeting (see Section 01030), the Contractor shall submit a procurement schedule to the Engineer. This plan shall include all equipment and materials required for the Work included in the Contract that are not readily available and will require off-site manufacture and lead time which can affect the progress of the Work. The plan shall show at least the following information:

- Equipment/Material Name
- Anticipated amount of time for ordering, manufacturing, and shipping to Work site.

- Anticipated dates for ordering, receiving and installing.

01300.8**CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHY RECORDS**

When required in the Contract Documents and prior to commencement of any of the Work, the Contractor shall prepare colored CD photography records of all areas of the Contract work site and provide copies of such records to the Engineer. Such records shall become the property of the owner and may be used for determining the condition of work site/s and degree of restoration required for completion of the Work (see also Section 2000).

01400.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers quality control of all work and activities on the part of the Owner, the Engineer, and the Contractor, to ensure compliance with these Specifications and the requirements of the Contract.

01400.2 ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY**01400.2.1 THE CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor has primary responsibility for ensurance of quality control of the Work provided under the Contract. Therefore, any omission or failure on the part of the Engineer to notify the Contractor of, or to condemn defective work and/or materials at the time of construction shall not be taken as acceptance of the work or materials, and the Contractor will be required to correct any defective work or materials prior to final acceptance.

01400.2.2 THE OWNER AND ENGINEER

The Engineer will endeavor to locate any errors or defective materials or workmanship, and call them to the attention of the Contractor prior to subsequent work being performed. However, the Engineer is under no obligation to do so, and neither the Owner, nor the Engineer shall be held liable for errors, or defective material, or defective workmanship performed by the Contractor and not discovered by the Engineer prior to subsequent work being performed.

01400.2.3 CORRECTIONS

Prior to execution of the Agreement, the Engineer may correct errors and omissions to these Contract Documents by issuing Addenda. After execution of the Agreement, correction of errors, omissions or other changes necessitated shall be made in accordance with the General Conditions (Section 00700).

01400.3 QUALITY OF MATERIALS**01400.3.1 COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS**

All materials and equipment incorporated in the Work shall be of new manufacture and shall be of the grade and quality described by these Specifications and the Special Provisions.

01400.3.2 SPECIFIED MATERIALS

Where a specific brand or manufacturer's equipment, model, system, or etc. is specified in these Specifications, no intention is made to be exclusive or limit competition, but rather to set forth the minimum standards for quality and performance.

01400.3.3 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

The Engineer, in accordance with the General Conditions (Section 00700.8), may allow substitution of equipment or materials. The Owner reserves the right to reject substitutions if, in his opinion, the proposed substitutions will not achieve comparable equipment installation and performance standards.

01400.4 QUALITY OF WORK

All workmanship incorporated in the Work covered by the Contract is to be of the grade and quality described by these Specifications and the Special Provisions.

01400.5 OBSERVATION

01400.5.1 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OBSERVERS

01400.5.1.1 AUTHORITY - Observers representing the Engineer are authorized to observe all work performed and all materials furnished and to reject defective material and any work that is improperly performed, subject to the final decision of the Engineer. This authority extends to all or any part of the Work, including the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of any materials or equipment to be used for completion of the Work. The Observers is not authorized to alter or waive the provisions of these Specifications or other provisions of the Contract Documents. The Engineer may delegate additional authority to the Observers when such action is determined to be necessary.

01400.5.1.2 DUTIES - Observers keep the Engineer informed as to the progress of the Work and the manner in which it is performed. Observers are also assigned to call the Contractor's attention to any observed nonconformance with the Contract Documents. The Observer will not act as foreman for the Contractor.

01400.5.2 OBSERVATION OF MATERIALS

01400.5.2.1 TESTING - In accordance with the Contract Documents and at the option of the Engineer, materials to be supplied under this contract will be tested and/or inspected either at their place of origin or at the site of the Work. The Contractor shall give the Engineer written notification well in advance of actual readiness of materials to be tested and/or inspected at the point of origin. Satisfactory tests and inspections at the point of origin shall not be construed as a final acceptance of the material nor shall it preclude re-testing or re-inspection at the site of the Work.

01400.5.2.2 SAMPLES - The Contractor shall furnish such samples of materials as are requested by the Engineer, without charge. No material shall be incorporated into the Work until the Engineer has approved it (see Section 01300).

01400.5.3 CONTRACTOR LIABILITY

The observation of the Work shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations to fulfill its contract as herein provided, and unsuitable materials may be rejected notwithstanding that such unsatisfactory performance may have been overlooked and accepted or estimated for payment.

01500.1 DESCRIPTION

Covers requirements for aptness, competency, quality, and quantity in the labor, equipment, tools, and materials supplied by the Contractor for execution of the Work.

01500.2 REQUIREMENTS

In order to bring the Work to completion in the manner and on the time schedule required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide sufficient labor and equipment with adequate training and capability as follows:

- The Contractor shall employ sufficient labor and equipment with adequate training and capability for executing the Work to full completion in the manner and time required by these Specifications.
- All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workers engaged in special work or skilled work shall have appropriate training and sufficient experience in such work, in the opinion of the Engineer, to perform all work properly and satisfactorily.
- Any person employed by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Engineer, does not perform their work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the Engineer, be removed forthwith by the Contractor or Subcontractor employing such person. Such person(s) shall not be employed again in any portion of the Work without the approval of the Engineer. When such action is considered, and if requested by that employee, a hearing attended by the employee, Engineer, and Contractor shall be conducted before final dismissal action is taken.
- Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons as required above or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper execution of the Work, the Engineer may suspend the Work by written notice until such order is complied with.
- All equipment, which is proposed to be used on the Work, shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition, in the opinion of the Engineer, as to produce a satisfactory quality of Work. Equipment used on any portion of the Work shall be fitted with appropriate protective devices in accordance with OSHA and other applicable safety regulations such that no injury to employees, the Work, or to adjacent property will result from its use.
- When the specific methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the Work are not described in the Contract Documents, the Contractor is free to use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the Work in conformity with the requirements of this Contract.

01510.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers measures and instructions for prevention of damage to existing structures and utilities, whether above ground or underground, during execution of the Work of the Contract.

01510.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES**01510.2.1 INTEGRITY OF UTILITIES**

The Contractor shall be responsible for safeguarding and maintaining the integrity of all conflicting utilities. This responsibility includes securing the assistance of available utility location services in the area in which the Work is being performed. The Engineer has attempted to show the location of all utilities anticipated to conflict with the Work. However, when a conflicting utility line is discovered that was not shown on the plans, the Contractor shall contact the utility's owner and notify the Engineer immediately for resolution of the conflict. When realignment or relocation of the Work, or relocation of the conflicting utility is deemed necessary, the Engineer shall give direction in writing for the Contractor to proceed. Work resulting from such direction may be treated as a changed condition, and appropriate authorization and payment will be made in accordance with the General Conditions.

01510.2.2 LOCATING UTILITIES

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to locate and expose or identify all existing utilities, both underground and overhead, for the purpose of preventing damage to them. The Contractor shall notify all concerned utility offices at least 48 hours in advance of construction operations in which a utility agency's facilities may be involved. This shall include, but not be limited to, irrigation water, culinary water, telephone, gas, and electric.

01510.2.3 CHANGES TO UTILITIES

The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all changes to, or re-connections to, public utility facilities encountered or interrupted during execution of the Work, and all costs related thereto shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall negotiate with, and pay, the respective utility agency for work it must do in connection with moving, repairing, or restoring its utility(s). The Contractor shall further make all necessary notifications, scheduling, coordination, and management of details related to any such interference. The potential or projected cost of any public utility interference shall be included in the Contractor's price covering the major Contract Item to which the interference or changes are attributable.

01510.2.4 MAINTENANCE OF SERVICE

01510.2.4.1 CONTINUOUS SERVICE - Unless otherwise required in the Contract Documents, all utilities, both underground and overhead, shall be maintained in continuous service throughout the entire contract period. The Contractor shall be responsible and liable for any damages to or interruption of service caused by the construction.

01510.2.4.2 ACCIDENTAL INTERRUPTION OF SERVICE - In the event of interruption of other utility services as a result of accidental breakage, the Contractor shall promptly notify the appropriate responsible authority. The Contractor shall then cooperate with that authority in restoration of service as soon as possible, and shall bear all cost of repair. In no case shall interruption of any water or other utility service be allowed outside working hours unless the Engineer has issued prior authorization. When changeover of service connections to new utility lines becomes necessary, interruptions of individual services for periods of up to 8 hours will be allowed providing 24 hour advance notice has been given to affected users.

01510.2.4.3 **TEMPORARY INTERRUPTION AND RELOCATION** - If the Contractor desires to temporarily or permanently relocate or shut down any utility or appurtenance, the Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements and agreements with the owner or operator of the respective utility and shall be completely responsible for all costs concerned with the relocation or shutdown and reconstruction. Shutdown and relocation and/or reconstruction shall be subject to inspection and approval by the Engineer and the owner of the utility.

01510.3 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY AND EXISTING STRUCTURES

01510.3.1 **REMOVAL OR RELOCATION OF PROPERTY** - All property removed or relocated by the Work shall be reconstructed in its original or new location as soon as possible. Restoration of existing property or facilities shall be to a condition as good or better than its original condition.

01510.3.2 **DAMAGE TO PROPERTY** - All property damaged by the Contractor, whether inside or outside the limits of easements provided by the Owner, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All such damages shall be repaired with like material and restored to its original condition, or better. Such repair or restoration shall be accomplished at the Contractor's expense without additional compensation from the Owner.

01510.4 PROTECTION OF PAVED SURFACES

To avoid unnecessary damage to paved surfaces, tracked equipment shall use rubber cleats or paving pads when operating on or crossing all existing paved surfaces unless authorized otherwise in writing by the Engineer.

01510.5 RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND EASEMENTS

01510.5.1 **MINIMAL DISTURBANCE OF RIGHTS-OF-WAY** - When construction easements have been obtained by the Owner, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to minimize disturbances to surface improvements within the easements. The Contractor shall obtain a signed release from each property owner, approving restoration work in the construction easements across its respective property/s.

01510.5.2 **CONSTRUCTION AREAS** - The Contractor shall confine construction operations to the area within the dedicated rights-of-way for public thoroughfares, or within areas for which construction easements have been obtained, unless the Contractor has made separate special agreements with the affected property owners in advance.

01510.5.3 **PROPERTY OWNER NOTIFICATION** - The Contractor shall give at least 48 hours advance notification of commencement of construction to property owners having land on which construction will take place. During all construction operations, the Contractor shall construct and maintain such facilities as may be required to provide access by all property owners to their property. No one shall be cut off from access to their property for a period exceeding eight (8) hours unless the Contractor has made special arrangements with the affected persons. The Contractor shall grade all disturbed surfaces required for motor vehicle traffic at least daily unless directed otherwise in the Contract Documents or in writing by the Engineer.

01520.1 DESCRIPTION

This Section includes requirements that shall be followed by the Contractor, to protect the environment, while performing work under this contract. The Contractor shall also comply with any applicable additional requirements made by federal, state, or local government agencies.

01520.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 32 (for RDA funded projects)

01520.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Section 01300 – Submittals.

01520.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

01520.2 MATERIALS

Not used.

01520.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**01520.3.1 EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING**

The use of explosives on the work will not be permitted unless approved otherwise in the Contract Documents or in writing by the Engineer.

01520.3.2 DUST ABATEMENT

01520.3.2.1 CONTROL MEASURES - The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, water and means required to provide effective dust control and abatement measures. Control measures shall be applied as often as necessary and wherever directed in writing by the Engineer, to prevent construction operations from producing dust in amounts that may be damaging to property, vegetation, or animals, or detrimental to persons within reasonable proximity of the work site.

01520.3.2.2 HAUL ROUTES AND WORK SITES - The Contractor shall identify haul routes or material handling areas, outside of the Work site, whereon dust may be generated, and shall exercise appropriate measures to abate any dust problem caused by its operation. Such dust abatement measures shall be taken immediately when observed or when required in writing by the Engineer.

01520.3.3 STORM AND GROUND WATER

01520.3.3.1 PERMITS REQUIRED - If a storm water NPDES permit is required, the Contractor is responsible to obtain such permit and comply with the conditions thereof.

01520.3.3.2 CONTROL MEASURES - The Contractor shall provide and maintain, at all times during construction, ample means and devices to promptly remove all water entering the Work, whether the water is surface or ground water. Water removed by the Contractor shall be directed into ponds or areas separated from live streams or drainage ways, to keep sediment from entering live water.

01520.3.3.3 DRAINAGE PATTERNS - In excavation, fill, and grading operations, the Contractor shall take care, to disturb the existing drainage pattern as little as possible. Particular care shall be taken not

to direct drainage water onto private property or into streets or drainage ways inadequate for the increased flow.

01520.3.3.4 FORDING OF WATERWAYS - Fording of live streams or any body of live water to accomplish the Work shall not be permitted. Mechanized equipment also shall not be operated in live water to accomplish the Work unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, or in the Contract Documents.

01520.3.3.5 FILLING OF WATERWAYS - The Engineer will not approve the filling of any ditches, washes, drainage ways, streams, wetlands, or other surface waters by the Contractor to accomplish the Work unless specific instructions are included in the Contract Documents which will provide for how the affected drainages or surface waters are to be treated.

01520.3.4 NOISE ABATEMENT

In or near inhabited areas, particularly residential areas, the Contractor's operations shall be performed in a manner to prevent noise from becoming a nuisance or problem. Particular consideration shall be given to noise generated by repair and service activities during the night hours.

01520.3.5 CHEMICALS

All chemicals and/or petroleum based products used during project construction or furnished for project shall be handled, applied and disposed of in strict accordance with the printed instructions of the manufacturer and regulations enforced by Federal, State and Local health authorities.

01520.3.6 WASTE AND SURPLUS MATERIALS DISPOSAL

01520.3.6.1 CLEAN WORK SITE - The Contractor shall keep the work site, haul roads and other areas of use in a neat, clean condition, free from any accumulation of surplus materials. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and legally dispose of all surplus materials resulting from all Work activities performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

01520.3.6.2 SURPLUS MATERIAL - Surplus material includes, but is not limited to, salvaged materials and equipment that otherwise would have been abandoned in place, rocks too large to be used as backfill, wood and other organic or unsuitable materials, trash, rubbish, and waste products of any nature, and any other debris generated by the Work.

01520.3.6.3 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE - Disposal of surplus materials shall be accomplished in accordance with all local codes, laws, ordinances, and all applicable safety laws (particularly to the requirements of Part 1926 of the OSHA Safety and Health Standards for Construction) in effect at the approved disposal site. In no case shall it be acceptable for any surplus material to be disposed of in streams, marshes or wetlands.

01520.3.6.4 APPROVAL OF DISPOSAL - The Engineer will not approve any disposal operation, which creates an unsightly and/or unsanitary nuisance. The Contractor shall maintain disposal sites in a reasonable condition of appearance during construction. When designated and/or public disposal sites are unavailable, written approval must be obtained from the Engineer to dispose of any surplus materials on any other site. All disposal sites are subject to approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall secure permission and all permits required for use of any dumpsite not previously arranged and designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall retain copies, and provide copies upon request, of all disposal permits and/or agreements obtained for the Contract Work.

- 01520.3.6.5 **SCHEDULED REMOVAL** - The Contractor shall establish regular intervals of collection and disposal of surplus materials during construction. Stockpiling of surplus materials for later disposal will not be approved or allowed.
- 01520.3.7 **OPEN BURNING**
- Open burning of materials may be allowed only in strict accordance with all regulations in effect for the area at which the burning would be performed, and the Contractor shall obtain any necessary permits from the appropriate governing entity prior to the start of burning. The Contractor shall not allow fire to spread beyond the material intended for burning. No accumulation of residue from burning shall remain on or adjacent to the construction site, without written approval of the Engineer.
- 01520.3.8 **SANITATION**
- 01520.3.8.1 **TOILETS** - The Contractor shall provide fixed or portable chemical toilets for employee use in conformance with the requirements of Part 1926 of the OSHA Standards for Construction and when public toilets are not available or within fifteen (15) minutes walking distance of the Work site.
- 01520.3.8.2 **COLLECTION OF WASTES** - The Contractor shall be responsible for daily collection of all sanitary and organic wastes. All wastes and refuse from sanitary facilities provided by the Contractor shall be disposed of away from the site in accordance with all laws and regulations pertaining thereto.
- 01520.3.9 **HAZARDOUS MATERIAL**
- 01520.3.9.1 **REGULATORY COMPLIANCE** - Disposition of any hazardous material or toxic or hazardous waste shall be made in accordance with the requirements and regulations administered by the State agency wherein the Work site is located.
- 01520.3.9.2 **ABNORMAL CONDITONS** - Abnormal conditions include, but are not limited to, the following: buried barrels with liquid or solid contents; buried or above ground tanks with liquid contents; obnoxious odors; excessively hot earth; stained and discolored soils; smoke; unidentifiable powders, sludge, pellets; or any other similar condition.
- 01520.3.9.3 **DISCOVERY AND NOTIFICATION** - If any abnormal conditions are encountered during construction, which indicate the presence of a hazardous material, toxic, or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall immediately suspend work in the area of the discovery and notify the Engineer and treat the situation with extreme caution. The Contractor's operation in the area of discovery shall not resume until so directed by the Engineer; however, the Contractor shall continue working in other areas of the project, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- 01520.3.9.4 **DISPOSAL** - When it becomes necessary for the Contractor to dispose of discovered materials, the work may be considered a change and administered in accordance with the General Conditions. Should the disposition of discovered waste material require special procedures or handling by certified personnel, the Contractor will make all such arrangements. When it becomes necessary to obtain permits for transporting or handling discovered material, the Owner will obtain the permits.
- 01520.3.9.5 **SPILLS AND NOTIFICATION** - In the event of spills of petroleum-based products or hazardous wastes by the Contractor, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer. The Contractor shall also notify the appropriate State environmental enforcement agency, unless the spill consists of less than one (1) gallon of petroleum based products. In no case will notification be made later

than 24 hours after the discovery of the spill. In addition, written notification shall also be made within 5 calendar days of the discovery.

01520.3.9.6 **COST OF CLEANUP** - All costs for cleanup and disposal of hazardous materials due to spills, inappropriate handling, or negligence of the Contractor shall be borne by the Contractor.

01520.3.10 **ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE**

01520.3.10.1 **REGULATORY COMPLIANCE** - The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act as it relates to the preservation of ALL environmental resources. Clearance for protection of environmental resources located within the designated Work site is the responsibility of the Owner and such clearance has been obtained for the Contract, unless provided for otherwise in the Contract Documents.

01520.3.10.2 **DISCOVERY OF HISTORIC/ARCHEOLOGICAL OBJECTS** – The Contractor shall observe the following:

- **DISCOVERY AND NOTIFICATION** - If a suspected or unsuspected historic, archeological, or paleontological item, feature, or site is encountered, construction operations shall be immediately stopped in the vicinity of the discovery and the Engineer shall be notified of the nature and exact location of the findings. The Contractor shall not damage the discovered objects and shall provide written confirmation of the discovery to the Engineer within two (2) calendar days.
- **RESTRICTION OF CONSTRUCTION** - Should operations in the vicinity of a discovery be restricted, the Engineer will keep the Contractor informed concerning the status of the restriction. The Contractor should be aware that the time necessary for the Owner to negotiate the handling of the discovered is variable and is dependent on the nature and condition of the circumstances. It is possible that a delay of as much as three weeks in the vicinity of the discovery can be expected. The Engineer will inform the Contractor when the restriction is terminated. Changes required to accommodate delay or Work resulting from the discovery will be authorized in accordance with the General Conditions.

01520.3.11 **OPERATIONS OUTSIDE OF THE PROJECT SITE**

In the event the Contractor chooses to use any site or means of obtaining resources beyond those provided as part of the Contract, the Contractor shall retain the services of a qualified, certified environmental consultant to produce a research design or plan for obtaining any and all necessary environmental clearances for such use. The Contractor shall provide the plan to the Engineer for review and approval, as required, following which the plan shall be implemented. The Contractor shall submit evidence of environmental clearances and compliance before commencing any activities within the extended use area. At a minimum, clearances will include those listed below. Additional clearances may be required as necessary.

01520.3.11.1 **CULTURAL RESOURCES** (Archeological and Historic) - Clearance may require consultation with the State Historic Preservation Office.

01520.3.11.2 **THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES** - Compliance may require written clearance from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

01529.3.11.3 **FLOOD PLAINS** – May require consultation with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) or corresponding state agency.

01520.3.11.4 **WETLANDS AND OTHER BODIES OF WATER** – May require consultation with the Army Corps of Engineers and/or appropriate state agency.

The Contractor is cautioned that obtaining environmental clearances can be costly and time consuming.

01520.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Not used.

01520.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Not used.

01560.1 DESCRIPTION

Construction staking procedures and responsibilities are broadly defined in the General Conditions and specific information is provided in this Section to define those procedures and responsibilities indicated in the General Conditions.

01560.2 QUALITY CONTROL

All construction staking, whether provided by the Contractor or the Owner, will be supervised by a land surveyor registered in the state in which the Work is located. Surveys will be performed consistent with professional practices and precision generally conducted by surveyors licensed in that state. Complete, legible survey notes will be maintained by the surveyors which show the locations and measurements required to establish construction staking. Such documents shall also provide information to identify the project, location of survey, date of survey, land surveyor's name and registration number. Copies of the Contractor's survey documentation shall be made available to the Owner upon request.

01560.3 OWNER RESPONSIBILITY**01560.3.1 FIELD LOCATION POINTS**

Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide information on the Drawings and sufficient surveyed points in the field to locate all features and components of the Contract. Typically, field location points will be established to consist of the following:

01560.3.1.1 PRESSURE LINES - When pressure lines are located in established streets or areas with sufficient referencing features (curb, sidewalks, fence lines, etc.), no staking will be provided and location information shall be provided on the Drawings. When pressure lines are located in areas without sufficient referencing features, stakes will be set to establish the pipe centerline at 100-foot intervals. Where sloping of lines is critical (drain lines, etc.) cut stakes will be provided to indicate flow line elevation at beginning and ends of such lines.

01560.3.1.2 SEWER AND OPEN CHANNEL FLOW LINES AND MANHOLES - Manhole centerline locations will be shown with horizontal offset stakes and cut stakes to indicate the elevation of the flow line. In addition, cut stakes will be set to provide horizontal locations and grade 100-feet upstream on lines flowing into manholes.

01560.3.1.3 TANKS - Circular tank centerline location will be staked and a benchmark (grade) stake will be provided to establish floor top elevation. Exterior corners of rectangular tanks will be staked and a benchmark will be established for establishing floor top. Stakes locating rectangular tank corners will also be provided offset reference stakes.

01560.3.1.4 BUILDINGS AND OTHER STRUCTURES - Two reference points with offset reference stakes will be provided to establish horizontal location of one wall or the centerline. A benchmark (grade) stake will also be provided to establish vertical elevations of the building/structure/s components.

01560.3.1.5 ROADWAYS - In all roadway construction, offset stakes that identify location of the centerline of road will be set at intervals not to exceed 100-feet. When roadway construction requires specific grading, stakes will be set at the beginning points of cuts and fills with offset reference stakes. Hubs will be set to actual finished grades at the top edges of the subgrade and at each consecutive course of surfacing base. Hubs with offset reference stakes will be set on the centerline at the upstream and downstream lip of the flowline of all drainage pipes and structures. Staking intervals for roads with specified grading shall not exceed 100 feet in tangent sections and 50 feet in curved sections. When curbing and/or sidewalks are constructed along roadways, offset stakes with horizontal and vertical

referencing information will be set at intervals of not more than 50 feet. Bench marks for checking and establishing vertical elevations shall be set at intervals not more than 1000 feet apart.

- 01560.3.1.6 **PONDS AND LAGOONS** - Offset stakes which identify the centerline and cut/fill stakes with offset reference stakes will be set at intervals of not more than 100 feet as well as at the beginning and end of all curved sections of banks. At least one benchmark shall be provided for each cell of the pond for establishing and verifying vertical elevations.

01560.3.2 **COST OF ERRORS**

The Owner shall be responsible for the accuracy of any staking, measurements, grades and alignment set by its own surveys. The Owner shall cover costs resulting from staking errors attributable to the Owner's survey.

01560.4 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

01560.4.1 **ESTABLISHMENT OF GRADES, ETC.**

The Contractor shall establish any grades, elevations and distances required for its construction operation from the control staking provided by the Owner and described above. The Contractor shall advise the Owner of anticipated conditions which will affect location of offset stakes and protect the control staking from its construction operation. Where control staking has been damaged or obliterated by the Contractor's operation, replacement of the staking shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions.

01560.4.2 **ERRORS IN CONSTRUCTION STAKING**

When the Contractor observes discrepancies or errors in the control staking, such problems shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Engineer, and the Engineer shall take corrective action as necessary to resolve the problem.

01560.4.3 **ACCURACY IN CONTRACTOR SURVEYING**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of any staking, measurements, grades, and alignments set by its own surveys. Any costs resulting from staking errors attributable to the Contractor shall be borne by the Contractor. The Engineer reserves the discretionary right to check the Contractor's staking, grades and measurements randomly at any time. When such checking is to be exercised, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the location and the time at which the checking will commence. The Contractor shall then stop any respective part of the Work in progress until the Engineer has notified the Contractor that the checking has been completed and the Work has been found to be in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

01580.1 DESCRIPTION

In general, the Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining access to the Work, handling and storing of materials and equipment, safety and security within the Work site, and coordination and cooperation with the Owner, its representatives, governing authorities and other contractors working for the Owner in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions. This section contains specific requirements which apply to these responsibilities.

01580.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 02005 – Traffic Control

01580.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

01580.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

01580.2 WORK SITE ACCESS**01580.2.1 INVESTIGATION OF WORK SITE AREA**

The Contractor shall make its own investigation of the condition of available public and private roads and of clearances, restrictions, bridge load limits, and other limitations affecting ingress and egress to the site of the work.

01580.2.2 HAUL ROADS

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to construct and maintain any new haul roads required for its construction operations.

01580.2.3 USE OF PUBLIC STREETS AND ALLEYWAYS

Nothing herein shall be construed to entitle the Contractor to the exclusive use of any public street, alleyway, or parking area during the performance of the Work, unless shown otherwise in the Contract Documents.

01580.2.4 CLOSURE OF PUBLIC ROADWAYS

No street, road, or highway shall be closed to the public without first obtaining permission from the proper governmental authorities and the Engineer. Where excavation is being performed in streets or highways, one lane in each direction shall be kept open to traffic at all times, unless otherwise authorized by the Contract Documents or the Engineer. Toe boards, or other measures, may be required by the Engineer to retain excavated material when deemed necessary.

01580.2.5 INTERFERENCE WITH UTILITIES

The Contractor shall so conduct operations as not to interfere unnecessarily with the infrastructure of utility companies or other agencies in such streets, alleyways, or parking areas.

01580.3 PUBLIC SAFETY AND ACCESS

Fire hydrants, approaches to fire stations, police stations and hospitals on or adjacent to the Work shall be kept accessible at all times. Appropriate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, to assure the use of sidewalks, and the proper functioning of all gutters, sewer inlets, water mains, drainage facilities and other infrastructure.

The Contractor's responsibility for Work safety or liability for Work site accidents is not lessened by the presence of the Engineer or his or another inspector performing monitoring of Work site safety conditions.

See also Section 02005 – Traffic Control.

01580.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF THE WORK SITE

The Contractor's use of the Work site shall be limited to its construction operations. Written approval by the Engineer will be required for any other use of the site, such as material and equipment storage, personnel vehicle parking, on-site fabrication facilities and field office.

01580.5 OFF-SITE STORAGE

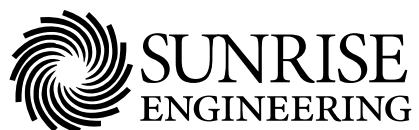
The Contractor shall make arrangements for, bear any use costs associated with, and obtain written permission from the Engineer prior to using any off-site storage or shop areas or facilities determined necessary for execution of the Work. Storage facilities shall be equipped with fences and/or lockable entries that will prevent entry by unauthorized parties. Before off-site storage facilities are placed in use, the Contractor shall provided the Owner keys or combinations to locking devices used to secure the facility.

01580.6 COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

Prior to authorizing other contractors to work on or adjacent to the Work site, the Owner shall notify the Contractor in writing and provide the name and address of the contractor, the name of its supervisor, a description of the work to be performed, and a schedule which shows the dates and planned segments of the work to be completed by the other contractor. In the event that conflicts or interferences occur between the Contractor and the other contractor's operation, the Engineer shall be notified immediately. The Engineer shall then take appropriate action needed to resolve the problem.

DIVISION 2

SITEWORK



02000.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes various tasks associated with project execution and close out. Mobilization shall include: preparatory work and materials necessary for obtaining clearances for the Work; moving personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals to and from the Project Site; quality control; clean-up; temporary utilities and quarters; permits, bonds and insurance; dust abatement, storm water control, and noise abatement; waste and rubbish disposal and control; sanitation; and project close-out operations.

02000.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 01200 - Contract Closeout
Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Property
Section 01520 - Environmental Controls
Section 02005 - Traffic Control

02000.1.2 SUBMITTALS

02000.1.2.1 VISUAL RECORDS - The Contractor shall furnish at least one copy of all visual records, as described below in 02000.3.2, to the Owner.

02000.1.2.2 SERVICE CONNECTION LOCATION AND DOCUMENTATION – When service connections are included in the scope of work the Contractor shall deliver all signed tie-sheets (see 02000.3.3 below) to the Engineer not less than forty-eight hours prior to when the service connection is to be installed.

02000.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Sign - A complete assembly including panel and posts, with fasteners, installed at designated locations.

DVD Record - Photography on DVDs of areas potentially liable for disturbance as a result of the Work required by this Contract.

Service Connection Interview & Documentation - Interviews with potential system users and the documentation of location data for service connections to the respective property from utility lines being installed under this Contract.

Tie Sheets - Forms provided by the Engineer for use in documenting the location of service connection/s of system users.

Service Connection - Piping extending from the main utility line to the property line, or designated connecting point, of any user of the system.

02000.2 MATERIALS**02000.2.1 SIGN PANELS**

5/8-inch thick (A or B) exterior grade plywood sheets with best quality exterior enamel paint for face painting and lettering, fastened to posts with at least four 1/2-inch galvanized bolts.

02000.2.2 POSTS

4x4 Cedar or treated Pine commercial fence posts at least eight-feet long or as shown on the Drawings.

02000.2.3 VISUAL RECORD

Records shall be made on professional quality, standard DVD format recording. DVD's shall be provided with protective covers and shall be labeled to indicate the area covered by the photography.

02000.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02000.3.1 PROJECT SIGN**

The Contractor shall provide project signs, which includes furnishing all materials and labor to fabricate, deliver, install and maintain any and all project identification signs as detailed on Drawings and at location(s) shown thereon.

02000.3.2 VISUAL RECORDS

Prior to any disturbance of the area, the Contractor shall produce a DVD photography of all areas, including but not limited to right-of-ways, streets and roadways, haul-roads and access routes, storage areas, construction sites, and buildings or structures, which will be, or may be, affected by the Work. Such photography will be of a quality to allow accurate determination of location, size, and condition of existing features and improvements taken prior to any occupancy or execution of Work by the Contractor. Additionally, video for each street shall be separated into different chapters, which should each be accessible from the startup menu. Coverage should be taken while the camera is stationary, not from a moving vehicle or other means. DVD's are subject to approval by the engineer and owner. Construction may not begin until the engineer has approved the visual record.

02000.3.3 SERVICE CONNECTION LOCATION AND DOCUMENTATION

Unless called for differently, the Contractor shall contact and interview the owners of all properties indicated on the Drawings and obtain from them sufficient information for location of workable service connections for each property. The Contractor shall document those locations on the tie sheets and obtain a confirmation signature from the connection owner.

02000.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**02000.4.1 MOBILIZATION**

Mobilization shall be measured by the lump sum.

02000.4.2 PROJECT SIGN

Measurement for project signs shall be made by counting each sign installed and accepted.

02000.4.3 VISUAL RECORDS

Pre-Construction Photography shall be measured by the lump sum.

02000.4.4 SERVICE CONNECTION DOCUMENTATION

Service Connection Documentation shall be measured by the lump sum.

02000.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

02000.5.1 The accepted quantity(s) shall be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Mobilization	Lump Sum
Project Sign	Each
Pre-Construction DVD	Lump Sum
Service Connection Documentation	Lump Sum

02000.5.2 PAYMENT SCHEDULE

The amount bid or identified in a schedule of values for Mobilization shall not exceed 10% of the total contract bid amount. The following payment schedule percentages shall be based on amount bid or identified in a schedule of values for Mobilization up to a maximum of 10% of the total contract bid.

Partial payments for Mobilization will be made in accordance with the payment schedule table below.

MOBILIZATION PAYMENT SCHEDULE

Payment	Amount	When Paid
1 ST	25% of mobilization	With first partial payment after 3% of the original contract amount earned by the Contractor.
2 ND	25% of mobilization	When amount earned by Contractor is 10% of the original contract price.
3 RD	25% of mobilization	When amount earned by Contractor is 50% of the original contract price.
4 TH (last)	25% of mobilization	When project is complete and accepted.

02005.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing and maintaining all traffic control devices, flaggers and pilot vehicles necessary for protection of the Work, the workers and the traveling public in accordance with these Contract Documents. The requirements of this section are not intended to supersede, but shall supplement, the provisions contained in the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices" issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, and any other applicable state or local traffic control regulations.

02005.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 01580 – Work Site Management
Section 02206 – Access Roads and Temporary Use of Roads

02005.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor, upon request of the Owner or Engineer, shall submit detailed traffic control plans for specific areas of the Work.

02005.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Traffic Control Devices - All temporary traffic control and warning devices required to warn traffic of, and to guide it through, construction areas as required under this Contract, including, but not limited to: portable cones and barricades, signs, channeling devices, paint striping, lighting devices, flags, etc.

Flaggers - Qualified and alert persons equipped with safety warning devices who direct traffic through construction areas.

Traffic Lane - Ten (10) feet of clear street width with a safe motor vehicle speed of twenty-five (25) miles per hour.

Pilot Car - Any designated and properly marked vehicle used for leading groups of vehicular traffic through construction areas.

02005.2 MATERIALS

Not Used.

02005.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02005.3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK AND TRAFFIC CONTROL**

The Contractor shall endeavor to organize its work force in such a manner as to minimize the closure of public streets and roadways within the Work site. If conditions justify, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to conduct Work in specific areas and/or to specific tasks to avoid closure or interference with traffic on public streets and roadways.

02005.3.2 CLOSURE OF PUBLIC THOROUGHFARES

The Contractor shall not close any public street or roadway without prior approval by the Engineer. When closure is necessary, and approved, the street or roadway shall only be closed to through traffic and not to local traffic. Closure may extend for one city block only, or 700 feet,

whichever is less. Closure of streets and roadways shall be made with barricades meeting State DOT standards. Traffic shall be kept open on streets and roadways where no detour is possible.

02005.3.3 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING SIGNS

Existing traffic signs other than stop, yield, and street name signs shall be maintained by the Contractor until such time as construction renders them obsolete. At that time the Contractor shall remove signs and posts without damage and deliver them as directed by the Engineer.

02005.3.4 PROTECTION OF WORK AND TRAFFIC

All obstructions and excavations, within traveled streets and roadways, shall be protected with traffic control devices meeting State DOT standards. Traffic control devices, placed within streets and roadways, shall be illuminated at night, and such illumination shall function from sunset to sunrise. Local jurisdiction may require traffic control measures greater than those of State DOT standards, in which case the Contractor shall comply with such requirements.

Whenever the Engineer finds traffic control conditions at the Work site to be inadequate to assure public safety, or the Contractor's protective facilities to be inadequate, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide the additional necessary facilities or services. The Contractor shall bear the cost of the additional protection.

See also Subsection 01580.3.

02005.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02005.4.1 TRAFFIC CONTROL AS LUMP SUM

If traffic control appears as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, it shall be measured as a lump sum item. Therefore, with the possible exception of the items mentioned in the following two paragraphs, no separate measurement will be made for furnishing and maintaining traffic control devices, personnel, or any vehicles or other equipment used for traffic control.

02005.4.2 FLAGGING

When flagging is listed separately in the Bid Schedule, the work of flag persons will be measured by counting the number of hours put in by each separate flag person. This measurement shall include the time and/or mileage for any vehicle or other equipment required for performing the flagging work.

02005.4.3 PILOT VEHICLE

When a requirement for the use of pilot vehicles is called for separately in the Bid Schedule, that use will be measured by counting the number of hours each separate vehicle is in actual operation piloting or otherwise directing traffic.

02005.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

02005.5.1 Unless provided for in the Contract Documents, the cost of all traffic control, including flagman, barricades, pilot cars and other devices, shall be included in the Contract Price and no separate measurement and payment will be provided.

02005.5.2 When provided in the Bid Schedule, the generally accepted quantities for traffic control shall be:

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Traffic Control	Lump Sum
Flaggers	Hours
Pilot Vehicles	Hours

02015.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers the removal of vegetation, debris, and other obstacles from the defined rights-of-way and limits of the project area and/or construction work site.

02015.1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02900 - Landscaping

02015.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Clearing - consists of removal and disposal of trees, stumps, logs, limbs, sticks, vegetation, rubbish, debris and other material on the natural ground surface.

Grubbing - consists of removing and disposing of roots (one-inch and larger diameter), tree stumps, buried logs, debris, and other underground obstructions.

02015.2 MATERIALS

Not used

02015.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Clear, grub, remove and dispose of all trees, vegetation and debris within the staked limits of the roadways, trenches, channels, easements, embankments, structures, and other designated areas. Do not injure or damage trees, shrubs, or other vegetation and objects to remain intact as designated by the Engineer or the Owner. Such items are to be fully protected from injury at the Contractor's expense.

02015.3.1 CLEARING

Areas within the limits of excavation and embankment slope stakes shall be cleared.

Tree branches extending over the area to be cleared and which hang within 12 feet of the ground surface shall be cut off in a neat and workmanlike manner. When such branch removal is necessary, the Contractor shall remove other adjacent branches on the tree under the direction of the Engineer so as to present a balanced appearance. Scars resulting from the removal of branches shall be treated with a heavy coat of approved tree sealant.

02015.3.2 GRUBBING

Grub all areas within the limits described as follows:

02015.3.2.1 FOR CONSTRUCTION OF ROADWAYS - Grub the area between the limits of the excavation and embankment slope stakes to a depth of two (2) feet below natural ground level to remove all stumps, roots, buried logs and other underground debris. However, when the roadway embankment already is two feet or more above the natural ground level, stumps cut less than 6 inches above natural ground, together with roots and other non-perishable obstructions, may remain in place.

02015.3.2.2 FOR CONSTRUCTION OF PONDS OR LAGOONS AND STRUCTURES - completely grub the pond area within the boundaries of the dikes or structures to a depth of two (2) feet and remove all

stumps, roots, buried logs and other underground debris. Grubbing of this area shall include removal of the top 6-inches of organic laden topsoil and stockpiling it for later distribution over areas shown in the Contract Documents or directed by the Engineer.

02015.3.3 **BACKFILLING**

All stump holes, cuts, depressions and other holes resulting from clearing and grubbing operations within areas designated to receive pipelines, structures, or embankments shall be backfilled and compacted to the density of the surrounding ground.

02015.3.4 **DISPOSAL**

The Contractor shall dispose of all materials resulting from clearing and grubbing operations as required in the Contract Documents and in accordance with Section 01520 of these Specifications.

02015.3.5 **MARKERS, MONUMENTS AND DATA POINTS**

Land monuments, property markers or official datum points shall be protected until their removal is approved. When movement of monuments or markers is deemed necessary and approved by the Engineer, all such monuments or markers shall be carefully referenced for re-establishment before removing.

02015.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02015.4.1 **SEPARATE PAYMENT**

Measurement for "Clear and Grub" shall be made either as lump sum or by counting the number of acres, to the nearest tenth (10th), of area actually cleared and grubbed within the limits shown on the Drawings or as directed and approved by the Engineer. For areas where ponds or lagoons are to be constructed, this measurement shall include the removal and stockpiling of the first six (6) inches of topsoil in addition to grubbing to the required depths.

02015.4.2 **NO MEASUREMENT**

02015.4.2.1 **NO PAY ITEM FOR CLEAR & GRUB** - When the Bid Schedule does not contain a pay item for "Clear and Grub", then that work will be considered incidental to other Work items which require clearing and grubbing and no separate measurement shall be made.

02015.4.2.2 **ROADWAY EXCAVATION and/or BORROW** - Material used for filling depressions will be measured separately only when "Roadway Excavation" and/or "Borrow" appear as separate pay items on the Bid Schedule. Measurement will be made by counting the number of cubic yards of material moved and placed as designated on the Drawings or as directed and approved by the Engineer. If "Roadway Excavation" or "Borrow" are not included in the Bid Schedule, material used for filling depressions will not be measured separately, but will be considered incidental to the Work.

02015.5**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price.

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Clear and Grub	Lump Sum
Clear and Grub	10 th of Acre

02020.1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and provide labor and equipment for investigation of existing miscellaneous pipelines, wires or cables, and other miscellaneous sub-surface features as required by the Engineer.

02020.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Improvements

02020.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02020.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02020.2 MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide a backhoe and qualified operator; laborer with hand shovel; appropriate fuel and lubricants, necessary equipment servicing materials; and appropriate equipment for transporting the backhoe to perform the investigation. The backhoe shall be a rubber tired CASE 580 backhoe, or an approved unit of equivalent or greater size and capacity, having accumulated not more than 5,000 hours operating time.

02020.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02020.3.1 EXPOSURE BY EXCAVATION**

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall excavate and expose miscellaneous pipelines, structural features, soil materials and other underground features which may be present at the work site. The location and extent of exposure shall be determined on site by the Engineer. Designation of such areas shall be made in writing, usually in the form of a Work Order, by the Engineer.

02020.3.2 REPLACEMENT OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Work required hereunder shall include replacement of excavated materials sufficiently to restore the site to a safe condition as determined by the Engineer. Full restoration of materials such as pavement, concrete slabwork, sod, etc., in the investigated area will be accomplished in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer.

02020.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**02020.4.1 MEASUREMENT BY HOURS OF WORK**

Measurement of subsurface investigation shall be made by counting the actual number of hours of work completed by the machine and operator to investigate miscellaneous underground features as required by the Engineer. No allowance of time will be made for transporting the backhoe to and from the job site when the backhoe is located on the site of the Contract.

02020.4.2 MEASUREMENT FOR OTHER ITEMS OF WORK

When restoration of the excavated area requires provision of pavement, concrete slabwork, sod, etc., separate measurement will be made for those materials in accordance with the respective requirement(s) for measurement of that item in the Contract Documents.

02020.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity of work will be paid for at the contract unit price of:

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Subsurface Investigation	Hour

When provision of designated materials is required for restoration of the excavation, payment for such materials shall be made in accordance with the respective provisions of the Contract documents.

02105.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers obtaining permission, permits, clearances, etc.; as necessary to develop source(s), purchasing or manufacturing, loading, hauling, placing and compacting earthwork materials described herein, as shown on the Drawings and/or required by these Specifications.

02105.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill

02105.1.2 SUBMITTALS

When the Bid Schedule indicates quantities of materials described in this section in excess of 50 cubic yards or 50 tons, or when requested otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide test results from a certified independent laboratory which has sampled and performed the prescribed test(s) for those materials.

02105.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Granular Material - Material for which the sum of plasticity index (AASHTO T-90) and the percent of material passing a No. 200 sieve (AASHTO T-27) shall not exceed 23.

Silt - Material which passes the No. 200 (AASHTO T-11) sieve and has a plasticity index not greater than 10.

Clay - Material which passes the No. 200 sieve and has a plasticity index greater than 10.

Bedding - Materials placed immediately around and adjacent to pipe installed in trenches.

Borrow - Material obtained from a source away from the site on which installed and/or excavated and used to supplement insufficient quantities of material required.

02105.2 MATERIALS**02105.2.1 ON-SITE TRENCH OR STRUCTURAL BACKFILL**

On-site trench or structural backfill consists of material excavated during trenching or foundation excavation which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum particle size not greater than 6-inches. Material may be required to be processed or transported along the excavation.

02105.2.2 IMPORTED TRENCH OR STRUCTURAL BACKFILL

Imported trench or structural backfill consists of granular material obtained from sources indicated on the Drawings, designated in the Special Provisions or approved by the Engineer. Borrow materials shall be free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetative matter, frozen or other deleterious matter with a maximum particle size not greater than 6-inches. Pit Run Borrow may be used as backfill in trenches, excavations for structures, in roadway subgrades, or as otherwise shown on the plans or called for by the Engineer. Material may be processed or may be pit run.

02105.2.3 ON-SITE PIPE BEDDING

On-site pipe bedding consists of material excavated during the trenching operation which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum

particle size not greater than that shown below in Table 1. Material may be required to be processed or transported along the trenching operation.

02105.2.4 IMPORTED PIPE BEDDING

Imported pipe bedding consists of granular material excavated from an approved borrow source which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum particle size not greater than that shown in Table 1 below. Material may be processed or may be pit run.

Table 1 - MAXIMUM PARTICLE SIZE FOR PIPE BEDDING

Pipe	Size
Corrugated Metal and Welded Steel	1"
Polyethylene, Galvanized Steel and PVC	3/4" in Utah or 1" in other states
Ductile Iron, Cast Iron, Concrete, and HDPE	2"

02105.2.5 SAND

Sand shall be graded granular material which passes a 3/8-inch sieve, with not more than 10 percent passing the No. 200 sieve (AASHTO T-27) and free from cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material.

02105.2.6 UNTREATED BASE COURSE

Untreated base course consists of processed natural gravel and crushed rock with an approved soil binder without any deleterious materials, tested in accordance with AASHTO T-27 and T-11 which meets the gradation requirements in Table 2 below.

Table 2 - PARTICLE SIZE FOR UNTREATED BASE COURSE

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-inch	100
1/2-inch	70-90
#4	40-60
#16	20-40
#200	5-12

02105.2.7 BITUMINOUS SURFACING

Plant mix bituminous material, with maximum particle size not greater than 3/4-inch, meeting the requirements of Section 02511 of these Specifications.

02105.2.8 DRAIN GRAVEL

Drain gravel consists of washed natural gravel or crushed rock, with a maximum particle size of 1-inch, with not more than 40 percent passing the No. 4 sieve, with 100 percent being retained on the No. 10 sieve, and without any deleterious material.

02105.2.9 RIPRAP

Riprap consists of durable, angular, sound and hard field or quarry stones free from cracks and structural defects. Source of supply shall be approved by the Engineer. Fifty percent of the stones shall be of sizes between one-half and two-thirds of the riprap layer thickness shown on the Drawings. Not more than 10-percent of the stones by weight shall be of a size less than one-tenth

of the riprap layer thickness shown on the Drawings and the specific gravity of the stones must range between 2.5 and 2.82 (AASHTO T-85). Durability of the stones shall be in excess of 40 percent (AASHTO T-210).

02105.2.10 SUBGRADE GRANULAR FILL

Subgrade granular fill consists of well graded granular soils with a maximum of 50 percent passing the No. 4 sieve and a maximum of 20 percent passing the No. 200 sieve and no materials greater than 4-inches in diameter.

02105.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02105.3.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Differences may exist between the requirements of these Specifications for sitework materials such as backfill, bedding, untreated base course and bituminous surface course, and those of local government entities. Such differences may affect Contract prices; therefore, when Contract Work falls within the boundaries of any local government, the Contractor shall make himself aware of that entity's specifications for those materials. If differences exist between those specifications and these, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the more stringent ones shall apply.

02105.3.2 BORROW AND DISPOSAL SITES

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, secure all necessary access and borrow sites for acquisition or removal and to dispose of excess backfill or waste materials, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

02105.3.3 ON-SITE MATERIALS

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, on-site pipe bedding and trench backfill will be used for installation of all pipe. In areas where suitable on-site material is not available, other material, which meets these Specifications, will be used when shown on the Drawings, provided for in these Contract Documents or approved by the Engineer.

02105.3.4 SCALES

When ton weight is to be used to determine quantities of earthwork materials used, the Contractor shall provide his own scales or access to other scales at his own cost. Scales shall be certified accurate. Include certification in submittals.

02105.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02105.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT

On-Site Pipe Bedding and On-site Trench or Structural Backfill will be considered part of the items for piping or excavation associated with structures included in the Bid Schedule and no separate measurement for these materials will be made.

02105.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

02105.4.2.1 IMPORTED MATERIALS – Quantities of imported pipe bedding and imported trench or structural backfill shall be determined by measuring the lineal feet (lineal feet of trench requiring imported materials) of imported material in place and accepted. This measurement shall include furnishing all necessary materials and equipment, labor, hauling, placement, compaction, and testing to produce an acceptable trench fill.

No allowance will be made for bedding and backfill materials required to fill voids caused by trenching operations, which exceed the dimensions shown on the Drawings.

- 02105.4.2.2 SAND – Quantities of sand shall be determined in cubic yards in place, calculated by multiplying the measured length of trench by the measured depth of bedding by the pay width shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

No allowance will be made for materials required to fill voids caused by trenching operations, which exceed the dimensions shown on the Drawings.

- 02105.4.2.3 UNTREATED BASE COURSE - Quantities of untreated base course shall be determined in cubic yards in place, calculated by multiplying the measured length by neat line dimension shown on the drawings. If no neat lines are shown on the drawings, then the cubic yard calculations shall be determined by actual measurements in the field in place.

- 02105.4.2.4 BITUMINOUS SURFACING – Quantities of the respective compacted thickness of bituminous surfacing shall be determined in square yards by multiplying the length of material in place and accepted by the pay width shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

- 02105.4.2.5 DRAIN GRAVEL - Quantities of drain gravel shall be determined in cubic yards calculated by multiplying the measured length by the measured depth of bedding in place by the pay width shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

- 02105.4.2.6 RIPRAP - Quantities of riprap shall be determined in cubic yards by multiplying the measured length by the measured breadth by the measured average depth of material in place and accepted.

- 02105.4.2.7 SUBGRADE GRANULAR FILL - Quantities of subgrade granular fill shall be determined in cubic yards by multiplying the measured length by the measured breadth by the measured depth of material in place and accepted.

02105.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity shall be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Imported Trench or Structural Backfill	Lineal Foot
Imported Pipe Bedding	Lineal Foot
Sand	Cubic Yard
Untreated Base Course	Cubic Yard
Bituminous Surfacing (Thickness)	Square Yard
Drain Gravel	Cubic Yard
Riprap	Cubic Yard
Subgrade Granular Fill	Cubic Yard

02200.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing of equipment, labor, and materials to clear, excavate, backfill and compact trenches for utilities. Excavation and backfill for piping appurtenances such as manholes, inlets, transition structures, junction structures, vaults, thrust blocks, valve boxes, catch basins, etc., shall be included, as also shall be restoration of the disturbed ground surface in accordance with the Contract Documents.

02200.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02005 – Traffic Control
Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02015 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02208 - Flowable Backfill
Section 02222 - Water Pipe Installation
Section 02224 - Sewer Pipe and Manhole Installation
Section 02315 - Boring and Jacking
Section 02320 - Pipe Encasement
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02900 – Landscaping
Section 02204 – Water for Construction

02200.1.2 SUBMITTALS**02200.1.2.1 MOISTURE DENSITY TESTING AND GRADATION DETERMINATIONS** - A documentation system shall be maintained by the Contractor to record results from all moisture/density testing and gradation determinations. Records of these tests shall show the following information as a minimum:

- Date of test.
- Type of test.
- Name of person performing test.
- Location of sample taken.
- Results of test and comparison with specified value required for compliance.

Upon completion of each gradation test or moisture/density test, a copy of the record for the respective test shall be delivered to the Engineer within one (1) working day following the completion.

02200.1.2.2 COMPLIANCE TESTING - Documentation shall also be made, in field diaries, of all compliance tests performed by the Contractor. Documentation shall be made available to the Engineer upon request.**02200.1.3 DEFINITIONS**

Trench Width - Shall not be more than 18 inches greater than the outside diameter of the pipe being installed at a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. The width of the trench above that level shall be the minimum width required for safe working conditions, sheeting, bracing and for proper installation of the work.

Trench Grade - The vertical elevation of the flowline of the pipe being installed in the trench.

Open Trench - Shall include trench sections which have been excavated and are awaiting completion of pipe installation, backfill, compaction or installation of a temporary surface.

Surface Restoration - Shall include the Work required to restore the ground surface disturbed for trench excavation. Replacement of road surfacing, planting and landscaping removed for trench excavation, will not be considered as trench excavation and backfilling.

Consolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which a specified compaction density is required. Maximum lift, prior to compaction, for consolidated backfill shall be 8 inches unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Unconsolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which no compaction density is specified and the required compaction effort is layer placing and then compacting by wheel rolling or use of compacting equipment. Lifts of up to 24 inches are allowed for unconsolidated backfill.

Unclassified Excavation - A determination for excavating whereby no consideration will be given to different kinds of materials that are encountered.

02200.2 MATERIALS

Not used.

02200.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02200.3.1 PERMITS**

For work which is to take place within state and/or federal road and highway rights-of-way, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required encroachment and construction permits prior to beginning any work within the rights-of-way.

All work in any city, town or county public right-of-way will also require an approved excavation permit from that entity. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required encroachment and construction permits prior to beginning any work within the rights-of-way.

02200.3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

On areas outside of established roadways, the area to be disturbed by the trenching operation shall be cleared and grubbed in accordance with Section 02015 prior to beginning the trenching operation.

02200.3.3 EXCAVATION

02200.3.3.1 UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION - All excavation for this project shall be unclassified excavation, unless otherwise determined by the Engineer.

02200.3.3.2 STAKING - Location staking of piping will be provided by the Owner in accordance with the provisions of Section 1560 unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents.

02200.3.3.3 EXPOSURE OF UNDERGROUND FEATURES - Before any trench excavation is started, the Contractor shall locate and expose all existing underground utilities, structures, etc., which may interfere with, or conflict with, the trench being excavated. In case of conflicts, the Contractor shall make adjustments in the location of the excavation at the direction of the Engineer. Such adjustments shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

02200.3.3.4 The Contractor shall perform all excavation to the depth specified in the Drawings and/or as required to accomplish the Work. During the excavation operations, excavated materials which are suitable for use as backfill for trenches or around structures, shall be piled separately at sufficient distance from the edge of the excavation to be out of the way of equipment and to

prevent slides and cave-ins from embankment overloading. All excavated materials not suitable for, or not required for, fill or backfill shall be separated and removed promptly from the site of the Work and disposed in an approved site in accordance with Section 1520.

02200.3.3.5 PUBLIC TRAVEL - Materials excavated within roadways, regardless of their disposition, shall be piled in such manner that will cause the minimum of inconvenience to public travel and always allow for emergency vehicle passage.

02200.3.3.6 OPEN TRENCH - At no time shall the Contractor allow more than 500 cumulative feet of trench to be open for the overall project, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

02200.3.3.7 SHORING - Shoring and/or trench boxes shall be used wherever needed to protect workers and adjacent structures and property of the Work in accordance with OSHA requirements. The arrangement of bracing of shoring shall not be set so as to stress any portion of completed work.

02200.3.3.8 BARRICADING OPEN WORK - Excavations left open at the end of the work day shall be surrounded by barricades and warning tape.

02200.3.4 EXCAVATION IN ROCK

02200.3.4.1 SOLID ROCK EXCAVATION

Solid rock excavation will receive special consideration IF the following applies:

- The Contract Documents contain measurement and payment provisions for “Solid Rock Excavation”, and
- Solid rock excavation is not included in another bid item, and
- Solid rock has been encountered in the excavation, and
- The Contractor has made ample (as determined by the Engineer) attempts to remove the rock using an excavator weighing not less than 74,000 lbs, such as a Cat 330B; then the excavation of such material will be considered as “solid rock excavation”. As a general rule, if the specified excavator using a 30” bucket with rock teeth, requires more than two minutes to remove one (1) full bucket of material, the material is considered solid rock.

If the Contractor encounters solid rock (as described above) at a thickness greater than 12 inches, then the entire trench is considered “Solid Rock” and the Contractor will be reimbursed as outlined in the Measurement and Payment sections.

02200.3.4.2 BLASTING - When blasting is deemed necessary for rock removal, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable State and Local laws, ordinances, and provisions for blasting safety and obtain written approval from the Engineer prior to starting of drilling and/or blasting operations.

In all cases, blasting shall be performed by experienced, qualified blasters. The Contractor is responsible for any and all damage caused by blasting, and blasting will not be allowed within 15 feet of any existing structures.

If for any reason, the Contractor chooses to blast any portion, it is understood that the blasting areas chosen by the Contractor are not necessarily considered “Solid Rock” until the trench is open and visually inspected by the Engineer, at which time a determination will be made to consider it “Solid Rock”.

02200.3.5 OVER-EXCAVATION

02200.3.5.1 UNAUTHORIZED OVER-EXCAVATION - Care shall be taken to not excavate below the depth required by the Drawings. Any unauthorized over-excavation shall be refilled and compacted with material meeting the requirements of Section 02105 and approved for use by the Engineer at the expense of Contractor.

02200.3.5.2 ROCK - Whenever rock is encountered in the trench bottom, the trench shall be over-excavated a minimum of 6 inches below the design elevation of the bottom. of the pipe. The over-excavated portion of the trench shall be filled with approved bedding material and the bedding compacted, all at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and the Owner.

02200.3.5.3 UNSTABLE NATIVE FORMATIONS - The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if soft, spongy, or otherwise unstable native formations, that are not suitable for structure or pipeline foundations, are encountered in excavations. In the event the Engineer determines that the existing foundation materials are unacceptable, the Contractor will be directed to over-excavate, remove and replace the unsuitable soil materials. The over-excavation shall be backfilled with approved select materials and compacted in accordance with the requirements described herein. Such situation will be considered as a changed condition and the Contractor will be compensated in accordance with the General Conditions.

02200.3.6 PIPELINE ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

02200.3.6.1 EXCAVATION FOR ACCESSORIES - The Contractor may excavate to place the sides of manholes, vaults, valve boxes, inlet structures, catch basins or other accessory structures directly against the excavated surface, provided that the faces of the excavation are firm and unyielding and are at all points outside the structure lines shown on the plans. If the native material is such that it will not stand without sloughing, the Contractor shall over-excavate to place the structure and this over-excavation shall be backfilled and compacted, using the same material required for the adjoining pipeline trench.

02200.3.6.2 ACCESSORY SUPPORT - To prevent displacement of valve boxes and other accessory structures, trench backfill shall be compacted to at least 95% of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T-99 for 6 feet along the trench on each side of the box or structure.

02200.3.7 TRENCH BOTTOM PREPARATION

The bottom of the trench shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe. Bell or coupling holes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer after the trench bottom has been graded. Such depressions shall be of sufficient width to provide clearance for connecting and/or bolting. Holes for depressions shall be excavated only as necessary to permit proper joining of pipe sections.

02200.3.8 SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS

When surface improvements must be removed, or are damaged or disturbed by the Work, their removal and restoration shall be accomplished by the Contractor in accordance with Sections 01510 and 02500 of these Specifications.

02200.3.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The Contractor shall protect all existing utilities, either above or below ground, in accordance with the provisions of Section 01510 of these Specifications.

02200.3.10 IRRIGATION DITCHES, PIPES AND STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall contact the owners of all irrigation facilities to be encountered by the work and make arrangements for construction clearances and/or facility shutdown schedules. All irrigation ditches, dikes, headgates, pipe, valves, culverts, etc., damaged or removed by the Contractor shall be restored by the Contractor to their original condition, or better, in accordance with Section 02500 of these Specifications, at no additional cost to the Owner.

02200.3.11 BUILDING FOUNDATIONS AND STRUCTURES

Where trenches are located adjacent to building foundations and structures, the Contractor shall take all necessary precaution against damage to such facilities. Water settling of backfill material in trenches adjacent to structures will not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be liable for any damage caused by the construction, and shall restore or replace damaged property in accordance with Section 02500 of these Specifications.

02200.3.11.1 SIDEWALK, CURB AND GUTTER - Where sidewalk, curb, and gutter exist, excavation may be made by tunneling provided the following requirements are met. Excavation shall be vertical and as near to the curb or sidewalk as possible. The length of the tunnel shall not exceed the width of the sidewalk, curb and gutter. Where a separate sidewalk and curb exist, an excavation shall be made between the sidewalk and the curb. At least three feet of undisturbed earth shall be left under the sidewalk. Where the excavation does not meet these requirements, a section of sidewalk from joint to joint shall be removed and replaced.

Gas Lines and Water Lines may be jacked, augured or jetted under sidewalk, curb and gutter provided the resulting hole diameter does not exceed one (1) inch plus the outside diameter of the pipe installed.

Backfill of Sidewalk Tunnels. Where the sidewalk has been tunneled, the hole shall be filled from each end with earth compacted with mechanical tampers to 90% of AASHTO T-180, Method C. A 3'-0" section of trench on each side of the tunnel and any space between the sidewalk and curb shall be backfilled with mechanically compacted earth as specified.

02200.3.12 WATER

02200.3.12.1 WATER FLOW - The Contractor's operation shall always ensure the free flow of water in gutters, culverts, and natural watercourses. In irrigated land areas, excavated materials shall be piled on the downhill sides of trenches.

02200.3.12.2 GROUNDWATER – Unless provided with geotechnical information by the Owner, the Contractor shall have the responsibility of determining the presence and location of groundwater at the work site.

02200.3.12.3 DEWATERING - Grading and other protective measures shall be performed as necessary to prevent surface or ground water from flowing into trenches or other excavations. Any water accumulated therein during construction, from surface or from underground sources, shall be promptly removed by pumping or by other approved methods at the Contractor's expense.

Unless given as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, dewatering shall be performed at the expense of the Contractor. When geotechnical information is given, groundwater must be in excess of ± 2 feet before a change in work will be considered.

02200.3.12.4 INSTALLATION IN WATER - No backfill, subgrade materials, concrete or masonry footings, foundations, floors, equipment, or pipe shall be placed or laid in water. Water shall not be allowed to rise over such work for at least 24 hours following the pour or placement of any concrete or

mortar used in the work. Water shall not be allowed to rise unequally against structure walls for a period of 14 days following concrete placement or masonry erection.

Groundwater or surface water in piping trenches shall not be allowed to enter and flow through the piping while installation of pipe is in progress.

02200.3.12.5 DISPOSAL - The Contractor shall dispose of all water from the work in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property

02200.3.13 BEDDING AND PIPELINES

02200.3.13.1 USE OF ON-SITE MATERIALS - Unless directed otherwise in these Specifications, on-site materials complying with Section 02105 shall be used for bedding. If an act, or failure to act on the part of the Contractor creates a need to use imported bedding materials, the Contractor shall bear the cost of all additional excavation, transportation and installation for new bedding, and for removal and disposal of unacceptable materials, as required to correct that situation.

02200.3.13.2 INSUFFICIENT ON-SITE MATERIALS - When sufficient bedding material cannot be developed from on-site materials, and no provision is contained in the Contract Documents for importing bedding materials, the Engineer shall be notified as soon as possible. Alternative measures will be considered and a change can then be negotiated to provide additional materials in accordance with the General Conditions.

02200.3.13.3 BEDDING INSTALLATION - Pipe bedding shall be installed according to applicable sections of these Specifications for pipeline construction.

02200.3.14 BACKFILL

02200.3.14.1 BACKFILL MATERIALS AND PLACEMENT - Backfill shall be accomplished using acceptable materials as described in Section 02105 as follows:

- All backfill materials shall be at $\pm 2\%$ of optimum moisture content when placed in the trench or other excavation.
- Unless provided otherwise on the Drawings, consolidated trench backfill shall be placed in lifts not greater than 8 inches.
- Unsuitable excavated material, or material with incorrect moisture content shall be removed and replaced.
- Soft spongy material that causes areas which “pump” when heavy loads pass over them, shall be removed and replaced with suitable material.
- Dry material that will not “ball” shall be removed and replaced.

(The two foregoing conditions shall be considered sufficient evidence, without further testing, that the moisture content is incorrect and shall be grounds for removal and replacement of the material. Such replacement, if required, shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.)

- Placement of backfill against cast-in-place concrete structures shall not be started until the concrete has been cured for the time required by the Contract Documents or prescribed by the Engineer.

02200.3.14.2 COMPACTION – Compaction procedures shall be as follows:

- The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining construction water needed for compaction in accordance with Section 02204 of these Specifications.

- Bedding and consolidated backfill material shall be compacted with tamping, vibrating or conventional wheeled compaction equipment. Use care not to damage pipe while compacting bedding materials.
- The use of wheel rolling for compaction shall only be approved for compacting unconsolidated backfill materials.
- For work within state or federal highway rights-of-way, compaction shall meet the requirements of the respective applicable specifications.
- Backfill shall be thoroughly compacted to densities not less than those shown in the following table:

TABLE OF MINIMUM DENSITY REQUIREMENTS
(based on AASHTO-99 and T-91 and on ASTM D-2922 and E-3017)

Location	From Surface to 2-Feet Below Surface	From 2-Feet Below Surface to Top of Bedding	Bedding
Within 6 feet of, and/or under, any existing or proposed structure, pavement, curb, sidewalk, roadway or similar construction included in the Contract:	100% for granular and 95% for non-granular materials	95% for all materials	95% at all locations
Around any structure outside 6 feet:	90% for all materials	90% for all materials	90% at all locations
Cultivated and landscaped areas:	85% for all materials	85% for all materials	85% at all locations
Undeveloped Land:	Unconsolidated – see definition	Unconsolidated - see definition	85% at all locations

02200.3.15 SETTling AND SUBSIDENCE

Dips or uneven surfaces caused by subsidence or post-construction settlement of fill or backfill in any trenches, excavations, fills, or embankments within the work, which become apparent within the warranty period, shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

02200.3.16 SAMPLING AND TESTING

02200.3.16.1 TESTING BY INDEPENDENT LABORATORY - As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide for all sampling and testing through a qualified, independent testing laboratory at the Contractor's own expense.

02200.3.16.2 SCHEDULE OF SAMPLING AND TESTING - The following schedule of sampling and testing provides minimum requirements, to assure compliance with all materials and compaction requirements described herein. The number of samples and tests shown shall be considered minimum, and field conditions may necessitate additional sampling and testing to be required by the Engineer.

GRADATION DETERMINATION (AASHTO T-27 and T-11)

<u>Trench Location</u>	<u>Testing Required</u>
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this contract	One test per site or source

On-site excavated materials along trenches.

One test per geographical area where material composition and gradation visually appears consistent.

**MOISTURE/DENSITY RELATIONSHIP (Proctor)
(AASHTO T-99 or T-180 Method D)**

<u>Trench Location</u>	<u>Testing Required</u>
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this Contract.	One test per site unless the material visually appears to change.
On-site excavated materials along trenches.	One test per geographical area where material composition visually appears consistent.

**COMPACTION COMPLIANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS
(AASHTO T-191 or Portable Nuclear Gauges)**

<u>Trench Location</u>	<u>Testing Required</u>
Street crossing with gravel or bituminous surfacing.	One test per lift for each crossing.
Parallel to centerline of bituminous or gravel surfaced streets or roadways.	One test per lift for each 500-feet of trench length.
Along unsurfaced roads or in cultivated or landscaped areas.	One test per lift for each 1,000-feet of trench length with at least one test per area.
Under or adjacent to manholes, wetwells, enclosures, boxes, etc.	None, unless geological conditions are inconsistent and requested by the Engineer.

NOTE: The term "test" shall mean a single test with acceptable results, equal to or better than specified minimums. In the event compaction test results fall below the required minimum density; the Contractor shall re-compact and test the material until a test with acceptable results is obtained. Any test failure shall result in additional tests as required by the Engineer, at no cost to the Owner, to ensure that overall project quality objectives are met.

02200.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**02200.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT**

02200.4.1.1 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL - Trench excavation and backfill will be considered incidental to other items shown in the Bid Schedule and separate measurement will not be made unless prescribed otherwise in the Contract Documents.

02200.4.1.2 SOLID ROCK EXCAVATION - Unless the Contract Bidding Documents contain provisions for "Solid Rock Excavation", no separate measurement or payment will be made for work requiring rock excavation.

02200.4.2 SPECIFIED SOLID ROCK MEASUREMENT

When listed as a separate item in the bid schedule, quantities of solid rock excavation shall be determined by the lineal foot unit, using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device to find the length of cut in lineal feet along the plane of cut. This measurement shall include all labor, equipment, materials, and related work, including, but not limited to, ripping, sawing, boring, hammering, blasting, rock trenching, excavating, removing, hauling, and disposal, if required, of the existing bedrock deemed qualified by the Engineer for payment of completed rock excavation.

02200.5**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Separate payment will not be made for trench excavation unless prescribed otherwise in the Contract Documents.

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Solid Rock Excavation	Lineal Foot

02201.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing all equipment, labor, and other facilities to excavate, remove, backfill, compact, grade and shape earth materials required for construction of buildings, bridges, retaining walls, head walls, box culverts and other structures, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

02201.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02015 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02900 - Landscaping

02201.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02201.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Consolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which a specified compaction density is required. Maximum allowable lifts for consolidated backfill under this Section shall be 8 inches unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Unconsolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which no compaction density is specified and the required compaction effort is layer placing and then compacting by wheel rolling or use of compacting equipment. Lifts of up to 24 inches are allowed for unconsolidated backfill.

Unclassified Excavation - A determination for excavating whereby no consideration will be given to different kinds of materials that are encountered.

Embankment Fill - The placement and compaction of suitable materials to raise the existing grade to the established elevations, and the placement and compaction of suitable materials within areas where unsuitable materials have been removed. Maximum lift for embankment fill under this Section shall be 6 inches unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

02201.2 MATERIALS

Not used

02201.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02201.3.1 PERMITS**

For work within state or federal highway rights-of-way, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required encroachment and construction permits prior to beginning any work within the rights-of-way.

02201.3.2 SITE PREPARATION**02201.3.2.1 CLEARING THE SURFACE** - Before proceeding with any ground surface disturbances for work under this Section, the area to be disturbed by excavation, grading or embankments shall be cleared and grubbed in accordance with Section 02015.

- 02201.3.2.2 **TOPSOIL** - Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor will not be required to separate, stockpile and replace topsoil on the Work site. When required in the Contract Documents, topsoil shall be removed and stockpiled for later distribution in accordance with Section 02015.
- 02201.3.2.3 **REMOVAL OF SUBSURFACE MATERIALS** - Following completion of clearing and grubbing, the Contractor shall locate and remove existing underground debris, posts, piping, cables and other underground obstructions. Unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents, no separate allowance for costs associated with removal of these materials will be allowed to the Contractor.
- 02201.3.2.4 **RELOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES** - When required by the Contract Documents or determined necessary by the Engineer, existing underground utilities or other objects shall be relocated to provide clearance for required structural components prior to starting any structural excavation.
- 02201.3.3 **EXCAVATION**
- 02201.3.3.1 **UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION** - All excavation shall be unclassified, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform all excavation to the elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings and/or as required to accomplish the Work.
- 02201.3.3.2 **CUT SLOPES** - Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, or directed by the Engineer, cut and fill slopes, or cut slopes in soil, shall be no steeper than two horizontal to one vertical. Cut slopes in rock shall be no steeper than 1.5 horizontal to one vertical.
- 02201.3.3.3 **STOCKPILING AND DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS** - During the excavation operations, excavated materials which are suitable for use as backfill or embankments around structures, shall be piled separately at sufficient distance from the opening to be out of the way of equipment and to prevent slides or cave-ins.
- All excavated materials not suitable, or not required, for fill or backfill shall be removed promptly from the site of the Work and disposed of in accordance with Section 01520.
- Excavated materials, regardless of their disposition, shall be piled in such manner that will cause the minimum of inconvenience to public travel, and provisions shall be made for emergency travel as necessary.
- 02201.3.3.4 **SHORING AND BRACING** - Shoring or bracing shall be provided in accordance with OSHA safety requirements on all excavations, to protect workmen and the progression of the Work. In addition, excavation walls shall be braced and supported as required to prevent ground collapse or movement of ground surfaces and structures adjacent to the excavation. Slides or settlements, which occur in the excavation, shall be promptly removed and corrected by the Contractor. The arrangement of shoring and bracing components shall be made so as not to place any stress on portions of completed work.
- 02201.3.4 **EXCAVATION IN ROCK**
- 02201.3.4.1 **SOLID ROCK EXCAVATION** - Demonstration of the presence of "solid rock excavation" may constitute a changed condition, and the Contractor will be compensated for removal of such material in accordance with the General Conditions. Before excavation will be considered as "solid rock excavation", the Contractor shall demonstrate an inability to remove rock by making three attempts to rip the rock using equipment having not less than 235 fly wheel horsepower with a "Kelly" or similar type ripper. After such demonstration has indicated the presence of solid rock, and the Engineer determines its removal is necessary, authorization for removal of the solid rock may be granted in accordance with Section 00700.13 of the General Conditions.

02201.3.4.2 **BLASTING** - When blasting is deemed necessary for rock removal, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable State and Local laws, ordinances, and provisions for blasting safety and obtain written approval from the Engineer prior to starting of drilling and/or blasting operations.

In all cases, blasting shall be performed by experienced, qualified blasters. The Contractor is responsible for any and all damage caused by blasting, and blasting will not be allowed within 15 feet of any existing structures.

02201.3.5 **OVER-EXCAVATION**

02201.3.5.1 **UNAUTHORIZED OVER-EXCAVATION** - Care shall be taken not to excavate below the depth required by the Drawings. Any unauthorized over-excavation shall be refilled and compacted with material meeting the requirements of Section 02105 and approved for use by the Engineer at the expense of Contractor.

02201.3.5.2 **UNSTABLE NATIVE FORMATIONS** - The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if soft, spongy, or otherwise unstable native formations, unsuitable for structure foundations, are encountered during excavation. In the event the Engineer determines that such formations are inadequate, the Contractor will be directed to over-excavate and remove the unsuitable materials. The over-excavation shall be backfilled with approved select materials and compacted in accordance with the requirements described herein. Such situation will be considered as a changed condition and the Contractor will be compensated in accordance with the General Conditions.

02201.3.6 **WATER**

02201.3.6.1 **DEWATERING** - The Contractor shall control all ground or surface water during excavation, grading and subsequent construction activities. Dewatering systems shall be provided and operated by the Contractor so as to prevent the removal of the natural soils. Grading shall be performed as necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into excavations. Any water accumulated, therein during construction, shall be promptly removed by pumping or by other approved methods at the Contractor's expense.

Dewatering efforts shall be sufficient to ensure that softening of the bottom of excavations or formation of "quick" conditions or "boils" shall be prevented. Natural or compacted materials within the excavated areas, softened by saturation with ground water or standing surface water, shall be removed and replaced as instructed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

02201.3.6.2 **INSTALLATION IN WATER** - No backfill, subgrade materials, concrete or masonry footings, foundations, floors, equipment, or pipe shall be placed or laid in water. Water shall not be allowed to rise over such work for at least 24 hours following the pour or placement of any concrete or mortar used in the Work. Water shall not be allowed to rise unequally against structure walls for a period of 14 days following concrete placement or masonry erection.

02201.3.6.3 **DISPOSAL** - Any water to be removed from the Work site shall be disposed of by the Contractor in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property.

02201.3.6.4 **REFERENCE** - See also Section 02200.3.12.

02201.3.7 **SCARIFICATION**

After excavating to the lowest subgrade elevation shown on the Drawings, and prior to placement of the structure footings or foundation components, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the top 6 inches of the subgrade shall be scarified, brought to the proper moisture content, and compacted in accordance with the Table of Minimum Density Requirements below.

02201.3.8 EMBANKMENT FILL AND BACKFILL

02201.3.8.1 ON-SITE BACKFILL MATERIALS - Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or the Contract Documents, on-site materials complying with Section 02105 shall be used for all embankment, fill and backfill materials. Before on-site material becomes unavailable, and when provisions are not included in the Contract Documents for importing suitable materials, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer so that a change can be negotiated in accordance with the General Conditions.

02201.3.8.2 PLACEMENT IN LIFTS - Unless provided otherwise on the Drawings, suitable embankment fill, backfill, and bedding materials shall be placed in lifts which will be not greater than 6 inches thick after compaction. Bedding materials shall be moisture conditioned (by wetting or drying), before being placed in layers for compaction in accordance with the requirements of the Table of Minimum Density Requirements below.

02201.3.8.3 UNSUITABLE FILL AND BACKFILL MATERIALS - Any unsuitable fill and/or backfill material found within excavated materials, or material with incorrect moisture content shall be removed and replaced. Soft spongy material, causing areas that "pump" when heavy loads are passed over them, shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. Dry material that will not "ball" shall be removed and replaced. The two foregoing conditions shall be considered sufficient evidence, without further testing, that the moisture content is incorrect and shall be grounds for removal and replacement of the material. Such replacement if required shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor, and shall be accomplished prior to placement of any further material.

02201.3.9 COMPACTION

02201.3.9.1 MINIMUM DENSITY REQUIREMENTS - After placement, all materials shall be thoroughly compacted to not less than the densities indicated in the table below. Compaction shall be achieved and verified in accordance with AASHTO T-99, ASTM D-1556, ASTM D-1557, ASTM D-2922 and/or ASTM D-3017 as applicable.

**TABLE OF MINIMUM DENSITY REQUIREMENTS
(based on AASHTO-99 and T-91 and on ASTM D-2922 and E-3017)**

Location	From Surface to 2-Feet Below Surface	From 2-Feet Below Surface to Top of Bedding	Bedding
Within 6 feet of, and/or under, any existing or proposed structure, pavement, curb, sidewalk or similar construction included in the Contract:	100% for granular and 95% for non-granular materials	95% for all materials	95% at all locations
Around any structure outside 6 feet:	90% for all materials	90% for all materials	90% at all locations
Cultivated and landscaped areas:	85% for all materials	85% for all materials	85% at all locations
Undeveloped land:	Unconsolidated - see 02201.1.3	Unconsolidated - see 02201.1.3	85% at all locations

- 02201.3.9.2 OTHER SPECIFICATIONS - For work within state or federal highway rights-of-way, compaction shall meet the requirements of the respective applicable specifications.
- 02201.3.9.3 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT - Embankment fill and consolidated backfill material shall be compacted with conventional tamping or vibrating compaction equipment of such capacity and weight to achieve the required compaction density. The use of wheel rolling for compaction shall only be approved for compacting unconsolidated backfill materials.
- 02201.3.9.4 PLACEMENT AGAINST STRUCTURES - Embankment fill or backfilling against cast-in-place concrete structures shall not be started until the concrete has been cured for the time required by these Specifications or prescribed by the Engineer. Compaction within 3 feet of any new or existing structure shall be by hand operated vibratory or tamping equipment.
- 02201.3.9.5 CONSTRUCTION WATER - The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining construction water needed for compaction in accordance with Section 02204.
- 02201.3.10 SETTLING AND SUBSIDENCE
- Dips or settlement of fill or backfill in any excavation or embankment within the Work, which occur within the warranty period, shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 02201.3.11 SAMPLING AND TESTING
- 02201.3.11.1 INDEPENDENT LABORATORY - The Contractor shall provide all required sampling and testing by an independent qualified testing laboratory as directed by the Engineer.
- 02201.3.11.2 SCHEDULE OF SAMPLING AND TESTING - The following schedule of sampling and testing provides minimum requirements, to assure compliance with all materials and compaction requirements described herein. The number of samples and tests shown shall be considered minimum, and field conditions may necessitate additional sampling and testing to be required by the Engineer.

GRADATION DETERMINATION (AASHTO T-27 and T-11)

Location	Testing Required
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this contract	One test per site or source
On-site excavated materials along trenches	One test per geographical area where material composition and gradation visually appears consistent.

**MOISTURE/DENSITY RELATIONSHIP (Proctor)
(AASHTO T-99 or T-180 Method D)**

Location	Testing Required
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this Contract.	One test per site unless the material visually appears to change.
On-site excavated materials along trenches.	One test per geographical area where material composition visually appears consistent.

**COMPACTION COMPLIANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS
(AASHTO T-191 or Portable Nuclear Gauges)**

Location	Testing Required
Under Structure footing or foundation	One test per lift for each 100 linear feet.
Within an embankment erected to support a structure under structure floor slabs	One test per lift for each 1,000 square feet.
Within embankments for cultivated or landscaped areas.	One test per lift for each 5,000 square feet.

NOTE: The term "test" shall mean a single test with acceptable results, equal to or better than specified minimums. In the event compaction test results fall below the required minimum density; the Contractor shall re-compact and test the material until a test with acceptable results is obtained.

02201.3.12 GRADING

Upon completion of excavation, the site shall be accurately graded to the spot elevations and slopes shown on the Drawings, to allow proper installation of the structure in accordance with applicable Sections of these Specifications.

02201.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**02201.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT**

Separate measurement will not be made for earthwork for structures. Unless the Contract Documents contain provisions for "Solid Rock Excavation", no separate measurement or payment will be made for work requiring rock excavation.

02201.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

When listed as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, quantities of solid rock excavation shall be determined by the foot/foot unit, using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device to find the length of cut in lineal feet along the plane of cut and the average depth of cut in the rock and multiplying the two numbers together. This measurement shall include all labor, equipment, materials, and related work, including, but not limited to, ripping, sawing, boring, hammering, blasting, rock trenching, excavating, removing, hauling, and disposal, if required, of the existing bedrock deemed qualified by the Engineer for payment of completed rock excavation.

02201.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for earthwork for structures shall be included in the unit prices provided for the respective structure elements listed in the Bid Schedule. When listed as a separate item on the Bid Schedule, payment for "Solid Rock Excavation" will be made as follows:

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Solid Rock Excavation	Foot/Foot

02202.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers construction of roadways and embankments, roadway ditches, channel changes, furrows, slope rounding, benches, berms, dips, approaches, and subsidiary work.

02202.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 02208 – Flowable Backfill (required during winter months)

02202.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02202.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Roadway - The graded portion of a road within the top of cut slopes and the toe of embankment slopes, excavated and placed to form a surface for vehicular travel.

Excavation - That portion of the roadway which is removed from its original position and deposited within the roadway as embankment.

Embankment - Excavated earth materials moved from an original source and placed within the roadway.

Unsuitable Material - Excavated earth materials determined by the Engineer to be unsuitable for placement in roadway embankment. Such materials may include rock too large for placement in embankment, topsoil containing excessive vegetative debris, unstable earth materials, etc.

Roadbed - That portion of the roadway graded to the surface upon which vehicles travel, including the shoulders.

Subgrade - The graded roadbed finished according to the details shown on the Drawings and prepared to receive surfacing when called for on the Drawings.

Borrow - Earth materials excavated from a designated source, outside the roadway, and placed in embankments within the roadway. Designated sources for borrow material shall be shown on the Drawings or elsewhere described in the Contract Documents, and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being placed in embankment.

Pioneering - The beginning or opening of a route on which a roadway is to be constructed prior to clearing or starting any earthwork excavation.

Structure Excavation - Excavation, backfill and/or disposal of material required in the roadway for construction of culverts, bridge foundations or other structures.

Cushion - Soil materials placed over rocks or solid rock portions of the roadway to provide a gradable surface. Cushion materials shall not contain rocks large than one-third of the minimum thickness of the cushion layer.

02202.2 MATERIALS

Not used.

02202.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

This Work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials for constructing a roadway, including borrow excavation, drainage excavation, removal of slide material, excavation of unsuitable material, embankment construction and disposal of all excavated material necessary for the completion of construction.

02202.3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 02015 before any excavation or embankment begins, except that grubbing of stumps when approved by the Engineer may proceed concurrently with excavation, and the removal or burning of cleared debris may be delayed until weather permits. Excavation and placement operations shall be conducted so material to be treated under Section 02015 will not be incorporated in the roadway.

02202.3.2 PIONEERING

Pioneering operations for the top of excavation slopes, toe of embankments, or pioneer road construction shall be accomplished to prevent undercutting of the final excavation slope, depositing of materials outside of the roadway limits and any restriction of drainage.

02202.3.3 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

All suitable excavated material shall be used in the construction of embankments, subgrades, shoulders, slopes, bedding and backfill for structures and for other purposes as shown on the Drawings and as described below:

02202.3.3.1 EXCESS EXCAVATION - Designed excess excavation shall be disposed of as shown on the Drawings.

02202.3.3.2 ROCK FOR SLOPE PROTECTION - When approved by the Engineer, excavated rock suitable for protection of embankments may be conserved and used in lieu of a designated materials source.

02202.3.3.3 CONSERVING MATERIAL - Material encountered in the excavation, suitable for cushion, road finishing or other purposes, may be conserved and utilized instead of materials from designated sources.

02202.3.3.4 EXCAVATION OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL - Unsuitable material shall be excavated. Disposal will be as shown on the Drawings. Excavated areas shall be backfilled with suitable material when necessary to complete the Work. Frozen material shall not be placed in embankments. Rocks that are too large to be incorporated into the embankment shall be broken for incorporation into the embankment or maneuvered to the face of the embankment and embedded so that they will not roll or obstruct the use and maintenance of the roadbed, or moved to locations approved by the Engineer.

02202.3.3.5 CONSERVATION OF TOPSOIL - When indicated on the Drawings, suitable topsoil shall be removed, transported, and deposited in the designated stockpile areas.

02202.3.3.6 ABANDONED STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS - Abandoned structures and obstructions shall be treated in accordance with Section 02500.

02202.3.4 DRAINAGE EXCAVATION

Drainage excavation shall include construction of side ditches, minor channel changes, inlet and outlet ditches, furrow ditches, ditches constructed along the road but beyond the roadway limits and

other minor earth drainage structures as shown on the Drawings. Excavated material shall be utilized in accordance with subsection 02202.3.3 above.

02202.3.5 FINISHING ROADBED

02202.3.5.1 OVERSIZE MATERIALS - For roads receiving aggregate base or surface course, only rocks that do not protrude above the subgrade more than one-third of the depth of the base or surface course or 3-inches, whichever is less, may remain in place.

For unsurfaced roads, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, the top 4-inches below the finished road surface shall not contain rocks larger than 4-inches in greatest dimension. Oversize material shall be removed, reduced to acceptable size or covered by importing suitable material approved by the Engineer.

02202.3.5.2 SHAPING AND DRESSING - The subgrade shall be visibly moist during shaping and dressing. Low sections, holes, cracks or depressions shall be brought to grade with suitable material approved by the Engineer. Final compaction of the subgrade shall meet the requirements of the embankment placing method specified.

02202.3.6 SNOW REMOVAL

Snow and/or ice shall not be incorporated into the embankment. Snow shall be removed in advance of the work to be performed and shall be deposited beyond the roadway limits in a manner that will not result in erosion or waste material.

02202.3.7 FINISHING SLOPES

02202.3.7.1 SLOPE SURFACE - Slopes shall be finished as closely as is practicable to the lines staked on the ground or shown on the Drawings. The finished slope shall be left in a slightly roughened condition to facilitate the establishment of vegetative growth. The finish associated with template and stringline or hand-raking methods will not be allowed. Loose rock, loose debris and other loose material, each of which is large than 6-inches in diameter, shall be removed from the slope unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

02202.3.7.2 SLOPE TOP - The tops of excavations, excluding areas of solid rock, shall be blended with the adjacent terrain by rounding when shown on the Drawings. Decomposed rock that may be cut without blasting or ripping shall be rounded. Earth overlying rock shall be rounded above the rock.

02202.3.8 BLASTING

02202.3.8.1 CONTROLLED BLASTING - All rock excavations that require blasting shall be formed with controlled blasting techniques unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Controlled blasting is defined as the controlled usage of explosives and blasting accessories in appropriately aligned and spaced drill holes for the purpose of producing a free surface or shear plane in the rock excavation slopes and of minimizing landscape damage, adjacent ground vibration and overbreak. Presplitting is not intended unless shown on the Drawings and described in the Contract Documents.

02202.3.8.2 TEST SECTIONS - Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor shall drill, blast and excavate short test sections (not to yield in excess of 1,000 cubic yards) to determine the controlled blasting method, hole spacing and charge best suited to the material encountered.

02202.3.9 OVERBUILDING

Unless otherwise agreed to by the Engineer, excavation or embankment material shall be confined within the roadway limits to avoid overbuilding and to protect the adjacent property.

02202.3.10 SUBGRADE TREATMENT

02202.3.10.1 TREATMENT MATERIALS - Subgrade treatment shall consist of soil modification by mixing aggregates, placing geotextiles, fiber mat, rock blanket or other similar materials over areas of unsuitable embankment foundation material that will be indicated on the Drawings. The construction and material requirements for the subgrade treatment will be specified in the Contract Documents.

02202.3.10.2 SWAMPY GROUND - When an embankment is to be placed across swampy ground and removal of unsuitable material or subgrade treatment is not required, the lower part of the embankment may be constructed in a single layer to the minimum depth necessary to support construction equipment.

02202.3.11 EMBANKMENT PLACEMENT

All embankments shall be placed by one or more of the following methods as shown on the Drawings and listed in the Bid Schedule.

02202.3.11.1 METHOD 1 - SIDE CASTING AND END DUMPING - Embankment may be placed by side casting and end dumping. Where material containing a large amount of rock is used to construct embankments, a solid embankment shall be provided by working smaller rocks and fines in with the large rocks and fines to fill the voids.

02202.3.11.2 METHOD 2 - LAYER PLACEMENT - Surfaces steeper than a ratio of 3 horizontal to 1 vertical (3:1) upon which embankment is to be placed, shall be roughened or stepped when shown on the Drawings to provide permanent bonding of new and old materials.

- Embankment shall be layer placed, except over rock surfaces, in which case material may be placed by end-dumping to the minimum depth needed for operation of spreading equipment. Each embankment layer shall be leveled and smoothed before placement of subsequent layers. Hauling and spreading equipment shall be operated uniformly over the full width of each layer.
- Suitable material shall be placed in layers no more than 12-inches thick, except when the material contains rock more than 9-inches in diameter, in which case layers may be of sufficient thickness to accommodate the material involved. No layer shall exceed 24-inches before compaction.
- Placing individual rocks or boulders greater than 24-inches will be permitted provided the embankment will accommodate them. Such rocks and boulders shall be at least 6-inches below subgrade. They shall be carefully distributed and the voids filled with finer material to form a dense and compacted mass.
- Where material containing large amounts of rock is used to construct embankments, the layers may be of sufficient thickness to accommodate the material involved. A solid embankment with adequate compaction shall be constructed by working smaller rock and fines in with the larger rocks to fill the voids and by operating hauling and spreading equipment uniformly over the full width of each layer as the embankment is constructed.
- Material shall be at a moisture content suitable to obtain a mass that will not visibly deflect under the load of the hauling and spreading equipment. Excessively wet excavated material shall be handled in accordance with Subsection 02202.3.3.1.

02202.3.11.3 METHOD 3 - LAYER PLACEMENT (ROLLER COMPACTION) - Embankments shall be placed as specified in Method 2. Placement shall be in horizontal layers not exceeding 12-inches prior to compaction, except when the material contains rock more than 9-inches in diameter, in which case layers may be of sufficient thickness to accommodate the material involved. Compaction shall be

obtained with equipment in compliance with the requirements described in the Specifications. Compaction equipment shall be operated over the full width of each layer until visible deformation of the layer ceases or, in the case of the sheepsfoot roller, the roller "walks out" of the layer. At least three complete passes will be made.

02202.3.11.4 METHOD 4 - CONTROLLED COMPACTION - Embankments shall be placed as specified in Method 2 except earth embankments shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 12-inches (loose measure) and compacted. Material shall be at a moisture content suitable for attaining the required compaction. Embankments and the top 1-foot of excavation sections shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 180, Method C or D.

- The density of the embankment material shall be determined during the progress of the Work in accordance with AASHTO T 191, T 205 or T 238; T 217, T 239 or T 255; and T 224.
- Density requirements will not apply to portions of rock embankments that cannot be tested in accordance with approved methods. When this condition exists, compaction shall be provided by working smaller rocks and fines in with the larger rocks to fill the voids and by operating equipment over the embankment materials.

02202.3.12 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT

02202.3.12.1 EQUIPMENT - Compaction equipment shall be capable of obtaining compaction requirements without detrimentally affecting the compacted material. The compacting units may be any one of the types described herein, provided they are capable of compacting each lift of material as specified and meet the minimum requirements contained herein.

02202.3.12.2 ROLLER REQUIREMENT - Minimum requirements for rollers are as follows:

- Sheepsfoot, tamping or grid rollers shall be capable of exerting a force of 250 pounds per inch of width of roller drum.
- Steel-wheel rollers, other than vibratory, shall be capable of exerting a force of not less than 250 pounds per inch of width of the compression roll or rolls.
- Vibratory steel-wheel rollers shall have a minimum weight of 6 tons. The compactor shall be equipped with amplitude and frequency controls and specifically designed to compact the material on which it is used.
- Pneumatic-tire rollers shall have smooth tread tires of equal size that will provide a uniform compacting pressure for the full width of the roller and capable of exerting a ground pressure of at least 80 psi.

02202.3.13 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

Unless provided otherwise herein, a specific tolerance class for allowable deviation from construction stakes and Drawings shall be shown on the Drawings. A Table of Tolerance is provided below:

TABLE OF TOLERANCES

MEASUREMENT	TOLERANCE CLASS		
	A	B	C
Roadbed Width	+0.5	+1.0	+2.0
(feet) Subgrade Elevation	+0.1	+0.2	+0.5
(feet) Centerline Alignment	+0.2	+0.5	1.0

Deviations shall be uniformly graded in the direction of change for a distance of 200-feet or more along the roadway. Roadway ditches shall always be constructed to flow in the direction shown on the Drawings, regardless of allowable deviations. Roadbed width shall be no less than the dimension shown on the Drawings or staked in the field. When a tolerance class is not otherwise indicated on the Drawings, Class B tolerance deviations will be allowed for roadway construction.

02202.3.14 **WATER**

Water provided for compaction, dust control, or planting and care of vegetation, shall be developed, hauled and applied in accordance with Section 02204.

02202.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02202.4.1 **ROADWAY EXCAVATION**

02202.4.1.1 **SEPARATE MEASUREMENT** - When shown as a separate item on the Bid Schedule, quantities of roadway excavation, in cubic yards, shall be determined, for undisturbed material in its original position on the ground, as measured by slope staking performed before the start of construction. Unless shown otherwise herein, measurement for roadway excavation shall include the following:

- All loosening, loading, transportation, spreading, compaction and grading required to achieve the staked grades and alignment.
- Material excavated below the required grade and beneath embankment areas when shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer.
- Ditches located outside of the roadway, except when they are included as an item on the Bid Schedule.
- Topsoil or other material removed and stockpiled as directed, when not measured as a separate pay item.
- Borrow material used in the Work, except when borrow is included in the Bid Schedule.
- Slide material not attributable to the negligence of the Contractor.
- The volume of materials taken from stockpiles and used in the Work, except materials included in other pay items.

02202.4.1.2 **NO MEASUREMENT** - Measurement for roadway excavation shall not include the following:

- Material used for other than approved purposes.
- Unauthorized excavation or borrow.
- Quantity of material excavated from slope rounding.
- Overbreakage from the backslope in rock excavation requiring blasting.
- Material scarified in place to receive the first layer of embankment.
- Benching or stepping existing ground for embankment foundation.
- Stepping or scaling cut slopes.

- Oversize material removed when finishing unsurfaced roads.

02202.4.2 ROADWAY EMBANKMENT

When shown as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, measurement of quantities for roadway embankment will be by the cubic yard as determined from slope stake information taken prior to construction, for materials in place, compacted, and accepted.. Unless shown otherwise herein, measurement shall include all loosening, loading, transportation spreading, compaction and grading required to achieve the staked grades and alignments.

02202.4.3 ROADWAY BORROW

When shown as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, quantities for roadway borrow, calculated in cubic yards, shall be measured by. comparing preliminary cross-sections of the material on the undisturbed ground to other cross sections taken following its removal. Measurement shall include all loosening, loading and transportation to the location of the embankment designated for deposit.

02202.4.4 WATER

02202.4.4.1 NO SEPARATE MEASUREMENT - Unless shown as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, no separate measurement shall be made for water required for compaction, handling or other purposes associated with earthwork excavation and embankment.

02202.4.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT - When included as a separate item, measurement will be made in accordance with Section 02204.

02202.4.5 TOPSOIL

When topsoil stripping and stockpiling is included as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, measurement will be by the cubic yard placed in stockpiles at designated locations shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. Measurement shall include loading, transportation and placement into stockpiles at designated locations.

02202.4.6 TOPSOIL SPREADING

When topsoil spreading is included as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, measurement will be by the square yard of surface on which the material is spread at a depth indicated in the Drawings. Such measurement shall include loading from a stockpile or designated source, transporting and spreading to the required depth.

02202.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Roadway Excavation (Placement Method)	Cubic Yard
Roadway Borrow (Placement Method)	Cubic Yard
Roadway Embankment (Placement Method)	Cubic Yard
Subgrade Treatment (Type)	Square Yard
Drainage Excavation (Type)	Lineal Foot
Drainage Excavation (Type)	Cubic Yard
Topsoil (Stripped & Stockpiled)	Cubic Yard
Topsoil (Spread)	Square Yard

02204.1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and apply water for: dust control, pre-wetting, mixing or compacting earth materials for road, site, and/or trench construction, and for other needs associated with the Work.

02204.1.1 RELATED WORK

Not used.

02204.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02204.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02204.2 MATERIALS

Water shall be free of dirt and silt or any substances injurious to plant life. A separate supply of potable water shall be provided for drinking when it becomes necessary to provide water for workers.

02204.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Water provided for construction shall be obtained from a source approved by the Engineer and sufficient to provide for the anticipated needs of the contract.

Water hauling equipment shall have watertight tanks of known capacity and shall be equipped with a pressure pump and spray system with the capability of applying the whole load uniformly. The spray system shall have a positive shut-off control. The water tank shall have a minimum capacity of 1,000 U.S. Gallons, and the capacity shall be clearly marked on the tank. The Contractor may be required to verify the tank capacity.

A water meter may be used for water dispensing, providing its measurement can be verified.

02204.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless indicated otherwise in the Bid Schedule, no separate measurement will be made for water used for pre-wetting, mixing, or compaction of earth materials or for dust control.

When shown in the Bid Schedule, water shall be measured to the nearest 1/10th of 1000 gallons in calibrated tanks or tanks with approved metering devices that indicate volume in 100-gallon quantities.

02204.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Water	M Gallons (1,000 US Gallons)

02206.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers activities associated with two types of temporary road use. These are construction and use of access roads and use of existing roads which are part of the construction zone.

02206.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 01300 - Submittals
Section 02005 – Traffic Control
Section 02015 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02202 – Roadway Excavation and Embankment

02206.1.2 SUBMITTALS

When gravel surfacing is required, the Contractor shall submit samples and/or test data for those materials in accordance with Sections 02105 and 01300.

02206.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Access Roads – A project site access road built specifically for temporary use by project related vehicles during the construction phase of the Work. The road may be on or partially on the construction zone or only end at it.

Temporary Use of Roads – Use of an existing paved or unpaved roadway during the construction phase of a project involving degradation of the surface and/or the use of the road by the public. Temporary road use may constitute use of the roadway as all or part of the construction zone or as an immediate approach to the construction zone.

02206.2 MATERIALS**02206.2.1 ACCESS ROADS**

When shown on the Drawings, surfacing material for access roads shall be Untreated Base Course (UBC) gravel which meets the requirements of Section 02105.

02206.2.2 TEMPORARY USE OF ROADS

Materials requirements for restoring and resurfacing existing roads that have been damaged or disturbed during construction will be as shown on the Plans and described elsewhere within these Specifications.

02206.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02206.3.1 ACCESS ROADS**

Consists of excavating, filling, installing gravel surfacing, and other work necessary to construct minor access roads for which cut and fill quantities will not be determined.

02206.3.1.1 CLEARING - The area to be disturbed by the road construction operation shall be cleared of all trees, brush, rubbish and other objectionable matter in accordance with Section 02015 prior to beginning the trenching operation. Trees, brush, rubbish and other materials resulting from the clearing operation shall be removed and disposed of at a land fill approved by the local public authority or designated by the Engineer. Removal of these materials shall be considered as part of

the Work for access road construction and no separate measurement and payment will be made for their removal.

- 02206.3.1.2 **UNSUITABLE MATERIAL** - Material shall be considered unsuitable for fill, sub-grade, shoulders and other uses if it contains organic matter, soft spongy earth or other matter of such nature that compaction to the specified density is unobtainable.

Material that is unsuitable for the intended use shall be excavated and removed from the site to an approved disposal site or otherwise disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

- 02206.3.1.3 **SLOPES** – Slopes shall be as follows:

- Excavation slopes shall be finished in conformance with the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Debris and loose material shall be removed.
- Tops of slopes shall be rounded as shown on the Drawings. Excavation and embankment lines shall conform to those shown on the Drawings. When completed, the road grade shall be uniform and shall provide a smooth driving surface for vehicles.

- 02206.3.1.4 **MATERIAL AVAILABILITY** - The Contractor shall utilize all suitable excavated material within the roadway. When it is determined that sufficient excavated material is not available to construct required embankment, the Engineer may designate borrow sites and, if deemed to be changed conditions, appropriate changes will be negotiated in accordance with the General Conditions.

- 02206.3.1.5 **COMPACTION** - Materials in embankments shall be placed in layers not more than 12-inches in thickness and then wheel rolled with the equipment used for placement.

Placement of surfacing shall be made in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings and then compacted by wheel rolling with equipment used for placement.

- 02206.3.1.6 **TRAFFIC CONTROL** - At all points where access roads come into contact with public thoroughfares, the Contractor shall establish and maintain adequate traffic control as described in Section 02005 and as required by the specifications of the state or local highway or road department having authority at the site.

- 02206.3.1.7 **ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL** – During construction and use of access roads, the Contractor shall observe the requirements of Section 01520 with particular regard to dust abatement.

- 02206.3.2 **TEMPORARY USE OF ROADS**

- 02206.3.2.1 **TRAFFIC CONTROL** - At all times when the Contractor is making temporary use of public thoroughfares, the Contractor shall establish and maintain adequate traffic control as described in Section 02005 and as required by the specifications of the state or local highway or road department having authority at the site.

- 02206.3.2.2 **PASSIBILITY** – When a portion of a public thoroughfare is being utilized for construction purposes, the Contractor shall maintain as many open lanes as possible for the passage of traffic consistent with safety and good construction practice. Lanes open to traffic shall be managed and maintained free of any debris or material that might passibility and public safety.

When traffic must be limited to the use of only one lane, traffic flow shall be managed so that no undue or unreasonable delays occur. If travel on all lanes of the roadway must be interrupted for an extended period of time, the Contractor shall first prepare an adequate detour plan and have it approved by the local road or highway department.

02206.3.2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL – While using existing roads for construction purposes, the Contractor shall observe and be responsible for the requirements of Section 01520 with particular regard to dust abatement. When sprinkling with water is being used to control dust, the Contractor shall make as many passes as are necessary, and as may be directed by the engineer, to keep the creation of dust at a minimum. While sprinkling, the Contractor shall take particular care to avoid creating slippery or otherwise hazardous conditions on any part of the roadway being used for vehicular traffic.

02206.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02206.4.1 CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS

Measurement for construction of access roads shall be made by the number of lineal feet of road excavated, compacted and graded to provide either a driveable surface or a base ready for installing gravel surfacing.

02206.4.2 GRAVEL SURFACING

Separate measurement for gravel surfacing shall be made in accordance with Section 02105 for Untreated Base Course.

02206.4.3 TEMPORARY USE OF ROADS

Restoration and resurfacing of roads disturbed or damaged during temporary use for construction shall be included with other items on the Bid Schedule and no measurement or payment for this work shall be made under this specification.

02206.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Access Road	Lineal Foot

02208.1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and place flowable fill for backfill in roadway trenches.

02208.1.1 MATERIALS

Cement – Use Portland Cement, Type I or II

Fly Ash – Loss on ignition must be 3% or less.

Fine Aggregate

Natural Sand

Meet the following gradation when test is specified.

Table 02208.1.1	
Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 3/4	100
No. 100	0-10

02208.1.2 MIX DESIGN

Meet the following requirements.

Mix design compressive strength (28-day) – between 50 to 150 psi.

Portland Cement – at least 50 pounds/cubic yard

Fly Ash – at least 300 pounds/cubic yard

Slump – 6-10 inches maximum

02208.1.3 FINISH

Finish to a flat surface.

02208.2 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02208.2.1 The amount of flowable backfill shall be determined by measuring the lineal feet of trench requiring flowable backfill and accepted as called out in the Contract Documents. No measurement will be given to flowable backfill used in locations not required in the Drawings. Unless called out elsewhere, the measurement will begin and end two feet each side of the existing asphalt surface.

02208.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Flowable Backfill	Lineal Foot

02222.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing and installation of pipe and fittings of the type, class and size designated for the water system defined on the Drawings, in these Specifications, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

02222.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 15110 - Pipe and Piping Systems
Section 15230 - Waterline Valves and Hydrants
Section 15232 - Water System Control Valves
Section 15234 - Water Service Connections
Section 15236 - Water Main Flow Meters

02222.1.2 SUBMITTALS

02222.1.2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT - The Contractor shall submit for review complete information, showing all pipe, materials, fittings, gaskets, couplings, coatings, linings, supports, mechanical restraints, thrust blocks and configuration prior to the delivery of any components to the project. All information shall be provided in accordance with Section 01300 and written evidence of compliance from the manufacturer shall be provided with each delivery of material.

02222.1.2.2 TESTING - As construction proceeds, the Contractor shall submit test documentation in accordance with this section of these Specifications.

02222.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Fitting - Any component of a pipeline, excluding the pipe itself and valves and meters, which is used for connecting pipe sections; changing line direction or size; connecting meters, valves, tanks, etc.; or starting or terminating pipelines.

Mains - Water distribution pipes, located in streets or rights-of-ways, to which water service connections are made for users of the system.

Run - Any identified section of a pipeline.

Saddle - A fitting placed on a pipe to reinforce the pipe wall, through which a tapping hole is drilled.

Service Lateral - The line which connects to the water meter or to the service stub at the property line extending from there, on private property, to the plumbing at the foundation of a house or business.

Service Stub - The line running from the tap on a main to the meter or to the property line as appropriate.

Tap - The actual connection made to water mains which includes drilling an opening into the main, threading, installing a tapping saddle when appropriate, and installing a valve into the opening.

02222.2 MATERIALS**02222.2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS**

See Section 15110

02222.2.2 PIPELINE LOCATION IDENTIFIERS

Pipeline location identifiers generally take the form of marker posts, warning tape, and tracer wire.

02222.2.2.1 TRACER WIRE - Unless otherwise described on the plans or herein, the tracer wire shall be an insulated, #12, direct bury copper wire designed and manufactured for this purpose.

02222.2.2.2 WARNING TAPE - The warning tape shall be an inert, plastic, direct bury type with a 2-inch minimum width, of the appropriate safety color, and specifically manufactured for underground utility identification. The tape shall have wording imprinted on it identifying the type of utility it is protecting.

02222.2.2.3 MARKING POSTS - Shall be fiberglass compound, aluminum, or other corrosion resistant metal of 5-foot length and 4 inches wide, or otherwise as shown on the Drawings. They shall be fitted with a deterioration resistant warning notice or label appropriate to the application.

02222.2.3 MISCELLANEOUS FITTINGS AND MATERIALS

02222.2.3.1 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT - Where soil conditions are determined to be severely corrosive and when shown on the Drawings or required in the Contract Documents, tubular polyethylene encasement shall be installed around buried ductile iron piping and fittings in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C-105.

02222.2.3.2 CASING PIPE - Where casing pipe is called for on the Drawings or is required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish and install the casing in accordance with Sections 02315 and 02320 of these specifications.

02222.2.3.3 PIPE PENETRATION OR CASING SEALS - Where required on the Drawings or in these Specifications, the Contractor shall furnish and install pipe-to-wall linked rubber seals in core drilled structures, walls, pipe sleeves, or casings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Seals shall be link seals by Thunderline Corporation, or an approved equal.

02222.2.3.4 PIPE RESTRAINTS – Pipe restraints shall be as follows:

- Concrete thrust blocking shall be formed, sized, and placed as described herein and shown on the Drawings. Reinforcing bars used in thrust block construction shall be preformed and fusion bonded epoxy coated.
- Mechanical restraint of piping shall be accomplished with one of the following restraining systems or an approved equal:
 - ⇒ Grooved Ductile Iron AWWA Couplings by Victaulic Company of America (use only with exposed piping systems).
 - ⇒ MEGALUG thrust restraints by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
 - ⇒ FIELDLOK restraint gaskets by U.S. Pipe Company. Without the written approval of the Engineer, use of this restraint device is limited to joints in carrier pipe installed in a casing pipe.

All joints of pipe installed under streambeds or canal crossings, or installed in casing pipes, shall be protected with mechanical restraint.

Restraint protection of above ground or exposed piping in buildings or enclosures shall be accomplished only with mechanical restraints.

02222.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02222.3.1 HANDLING AND APPROVAL OR REJECTION OF MATERIALS**

All materials delivered to and used at the job site are subject to approval of the Engineer or the Owner. Care shall be taken during handling of pipe, to avoid any impact which might cause damage. Dropping pipe during unloading will not be permitted. Pipe will be carefully inspected in the field before and after laying. If any cause for rejection is discovered in a pipe before or after laying, it shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner. Any pipe found to be unfit or rejected due to cracks, broken bells or spigots, irreparable chipped lining, etc., shall be removed from the job site.

02222.3.2 DIAGRAMMATIC LAYOUT

Piping layout on the Drawings shall be considered diagrammatic for all piping not shown with detailed dimensions. When this is the case, pipe size and location are provided, but the Drawings are not intended to show every offset, fitting, or structural difficulty that will be encountered during project construction.

02222.3.3 ALTERATION OF ALIGNMENT

At no additional cost to the Owner, and with written permission from the Engineer, piping alignment may be varied from that shown on the Drawings, to avoid structural or mechanical difficulties, or to avoid the work of other trades. The Contractor still will be liable to provide all materials and labor required to complete all work in accordance with the best practice of the trade, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

02222.3.4 INSTALLATION

02222.3.4.1 DEWATERING - Prior to pipe laying and jointing, sufficient dewatering effort shall be provided to maintain the ground water level at or below the surface of the trench bottom or base of the bedding course. The dewatering operation, however accomplished, shall be carried out in such a manner as to not permanently disturb natural underground water conditions.

02222.3.4.2 CONNECTION TO EXISTING FACILITIES - When connections are to be made to any existing pipe or appurtenances, for which the actual elevation or position cannot be determined without excavation, the Contractor shall excavate for, and expose the existing pipe or appurtenances before laying any new pipe. The Engineer shall be allowed to inspect the existing pipe or appurtenances before any connection is made. The Contractor shall make any adjustments in line or grade which may be necessary to accomplish the intent shown on the Drawings.

Where new fittings, valves, meters, restraints etc., are required to be installed in, or attached to, existing piping, or where connections are to be made to existing piping, the Contractor shall furnish and install the necessary components needed to accomplish the work, whether or not specifically indicated on the Drawings.

02222.3.4.3 CAPPING PIPE END - At the close of each workday, or whenever the work ceases for any reason, the end of the pipe shall be securely closed, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

02222.3.4.4 JOINING – Joining of pipe shall be as follows:

- When making connections, pipe shall be cut and beveled in a neat and workmanlike manner, so as to provide a smooth, beveled end at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Pipe and fittings shall be assembled so there will be no distortion or springing of the pipelines. Flanges, unions, flexible couplings and other connections shall come together at the proper orientation. The fit shall not be made by springing any piping, nor shall orientation or alignment be corrected by taking up on any flange bolts. Flange bolts, union halves, flexible connectors, etc., shall slip freely into place. If the proper fit is not obtained, the piping shall be altered to fit.
- PVC pipe, 2 inches and smaller in diameter, shall be joined by solvent welding. No disturbance of joints, including from trench backfill operations, will be allowed until solvent welded joints are cured.
- PVC pipe, larger than 2 inches in diameter, shall be joined by means of gasketed joints.
- With bell and spigot joints, care should be taken to properly align the pipe before joints are forced home. Gaskets shall be lubricated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During insertion of the spigot end, the pipe shall be partially supported by hand, sling, or crane to minimize unequal lateral pressure on the gasket and to maintain concentricity until the gasket is properly positioned. Since the most flexible gasketed joints tend to creep apart when the end pipe is deflected and straightened, such movement shall be held to a minimum once the joint is home.
- Where fusion of polyethylene pipe joints is required, sections of pipe shall be joined in a continuous length on the job site above ground. Joining shall be by the butt fusion method and shall be performed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Equipment used for butt fusion joining shall be capable of meeting all conditions recommended by the pipe manufacturer, including, but not limited to, temperature requirements, alignment, and fusion pressures.

02222.3.4.5 LAYING - All pipe laid shall be retained in position, using mechanical means if necessary, so as to maintain alignment and joint closure until sufficient pipe bedding and backfill have been completed to adequately hold the pipe in place. All pipe shall be laid to conform to the prescribed line and grade shown on the plans, within specified limits. No blocking of any kind shall be used to adjust the pipe to grade, except when used with concrete embedment. Bedding materials shall be placed so the bottom surface of the pipe will have full bearing for the entire barrel length. The pipe shall rest on not less than 1/4 of its outside perimeter. Bell holes shall be dug as required to assure uniform support along the barrel but shall be no larger than necessary.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, pipe shall be laid upgrade from the point of connection on the existing pipeline or from a designated starting point. Pipe shall be installed with the bell end forward or upgrade, unless approved otherwise. When pipe laying is not in progress, the forward end of the pipe shall be kept closed with an approved temporary plug.

02222.3.4.6 PIPE RESTRAINT – Pipe restraint work shall be as follows:

- The Contractor shall provide and install either concrete thrust blocks or mechanical pipe restraints on all pressure piping not connected with bolted flanges or welded joints.
- For projects involving pipeline construction covered under this section of the Specifications, a pipe restraint schedule is included in the Drawings. Pipe restraints (thrust blocks and/or mechanical restraints) shall be furnished and/or constructed and installed as shown on the Drawings and described in the schedule.

- Pressure pipe shall be properly blocked or restrained at all fittings, wherever the pipeline makes a change in direction of 11.25 degrees or more, wherever it changes sizes, or wherever it ends.
- Placement of concrete thrust blocking shall provide bearing against undisturbed vertical earth banks or approved compacted backfill, sufficient to absorb thrust from line pressure, and in a configuration so that pipe joints and fittings will be accessible.
- All restraints shall be in place before any hydrostatic testing and flushing are performed on the system.
- The Contractor shall allow visual inspection of every thrust block or mechanical restraint before it is buried.

02222.3.4.7 FINISH BEDDING - After the pipe is laid, additional bedding material shall be placed in 6-inch lifts to a level even with the spring line of the pipe and compacted. The portion of the trench from the spring line to 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall then be filled and compacted in the same way.

02222.3.4.8 REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION NEAR SEWER LINES - Locate potable water piping at least 10 feet horizontally (measured edge to edge) from any existing or proposed parallel sewer or wastewater leach line. Should conditions prevent the 10-foot separation, upon the Engineers approval the water line may be laid closer than 10 feet to sewer lines (but not leach lines) provided:

- The water line is laid 18 inches above the top of the sewer line, but deep enough to prevent freezing, and
- There is no groundwater impacting the trench, and
- No sewer force main exists, and
- The water line is laid in a separate trench, or
- The water line is laid on an undisturbed earth shelf on one side of the sewer line trench, or

Where potable water lines cross sewer lines, the bottom of the water line shall be at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer line for ten feet on each side of the sewer line, measuring perpendicularly from the water line to the sewer line. When such vertical separation is impossible to achieve, a vertical separation of less than 18 inches may be allowed provided:

- In new construction for both water line and sewer line they shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe or thermoplastic pipe joined by either mechanical or bolted flange joints.
- In situations with an existing sewer line, the new water line shall be constructed as previously described.
- And, when making such crossing, install the water line in such manner that the center of a full length of pipe is on the centerline of the sewer line to isolate the water line joints as far as possible from the sewer line.

02222.3.4.9 EXPOSED PIPING - No exposed piping shall be installed until all equipment to which the pipe is to be attached has been installed and it can be determined where piping and fittings shall be located to make a neat, efficient arrangement. Piping shall be aligned with equipment connections such that no external load or stress will be transferred to any equipment from the piping. Piping

shall be installed with a sufficient number of unions, flexible couplings, or flanged joints, in addition to those shown on the Drawings, to allow for convenient inspection and maintenance.

Exposed pipe work shall be suspended or supported, to prevent sagging or over-stressing of the pipe and connections. Assembly of pipe and fittings shall be accomplished so there will be no distortion or springing of the pipe. The fit shall not be made nor the alignment corrected by taking up on any flange bolts. Joints shall come together in proper orientation, and Flange bolts, union halves, flexible couplings, and etc. shall slip freely into place. If the proper fit is not obtained, the piping shall be altered to make the fit meeting the above requirements.

Exposed pipe shall be installed in straight runs parallel to the axis of the structures. Pipe runs shall be horizontal and vertical; except that gravity drain lines shall be pitched down in the direction of flow at a slope not less than 1/8 inch per foot.

All exposed pipe shall be painted in accordance with Section 09910 of these Specifications. Factory finished items are not required to be field painted except touch-up. The color and type of paint used shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval.

02222.3.4.10 **DRAINS AND OTHER SYSTEMS** - In addition to other requirements in this Section, all irrigation and other lines fitted with drains shall be installed such that continuous slope is maintained to designated drain locations. In areas where there are both culinary water pipelines and irrigation pipelines, exposed portions of irrigation water piping shall be identified by distinctive coloring or other marking. Culinary and irrigation lines and extensions shall be completely separated, installed in separate trenches, and there shall be no cross-connection between the systems under any circumstances.

02222.3.5 **SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR HDPE PIPE**

02222.3.5.1 **HANDLING AND STORAGE** – Polyethylene pipe is able to withstand normal installation handling. However, unusually rough handling of polyethylene pipe can result in damage to the pipe wall. Care shall be taken to avoid pushing or pulling polyethylene pipe over or around sharp projections. Polyethylene pipe is subject to impact damage when dropped from excessive heights or when heavy objects are dropped upon it, particularly during cold weather. Kinking or buckling shall be avoided and any section of pipe which has been damaged in this manner shall be cut out and replaced. If a scratch depth is greater than 10% of the pipe wall thickness, then the section shall be removed and replaced.

02222.3.5.2 **FUSION JOINT INSPECTION** – The field technique for evaluating a butt fusion joint is bead appearance. The recommended procedures should result in the desired appearance. The Contractor shall inspect the entire circumference of the fused joint for uniform non-porous bead alignment. Improper fusion shall be redone. The Contractor shall comply with the Butt Fusion Joint Appearance Guide recommended by the manufacturer.

02222.3.5.3 **PIPE PLACEMENT** – Polyethylene pipe can be joined either above ground or in the ditch as the situation dictates. Though most joining can be accomplished above ground, joining which must be done in the ditch shall be well planned to ensure that enough space is available and that proper alignment is achieved. Care shall be taken to avoid buckling, gouging, and other mechanical damage when lowering polyethylene pipe into the ditch. The pipe should be laid so that there are no bends with a radius less than 20 times the pipe diameter and no joints within 3 feet of any bends. (90 times the pipe diameter at fusions.)

- Align all pipe and fitting joints true to line and grade. Extremely cold weather makes polyethylene pipe stiffer and increases the likelihood of impact damage.

- Because plastic pipe contracts as it cools, it is desirable in hot weather to snake the pipe in the bottom of the trench. This provides for “slack” in the pipeline to be taken up as the pipe cools and contracts in the ditch prior to backfilling. It is recommended that backfilling be accomplished after the pipe has cooled in the shade of the trench.

02222.3.5.4 **HYDROSTATIC LEAK TESTING** – Hydrostatic testing of the HDPE pipeline shall be performed on as complete of sections of the installed pipeline as possible and in the presence of the Engineer. Hydrostatic testing procedures shall be as described by “DriscoPlex” Bulletin: PP 802-TN, Test Phase Alternate #1 (www.driscoplex.com). Under no conditions except with the written consent of the Engineer shall pneumatic testing be allowed. Pressure recordings and other testing data shall be kept by the Contractor and supplied to the Engineer upon successful completion of the testing procedures.

02222.3.6 **FLUSHING AND CLEANING**

02222.3.6.1 **FLUSHING WITH WATER** - Prior to proceeding with pressure testing (and/or disinfection if required) of completed lines, the Contractor shall fill the test section with clean, potable water and flush the lines. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and labor to complete the flushing as required by this section. Water for flushing shall be provided by the Owner.

02222.3.6.2 **DIFFICULT CONTAMINANTS** - Certain contaminants, especially in caked deposits, resist flushing at any velocity. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, such contaminants have entered the line during construction, the interior of the pipe shall be swabbed, as necessary, to remove the debris prior to proceeding with flushing.

02222.3.6.3 **MINIMUM FLUSHING FLOW AND VELOCITY** - The Contractor shall make all arrangements, to establish a minimum 2.5 feet per second (fps) flow velocity in the line during the flush. Flushing shall proceed until the installed pipe is free of debris. The flows needed to produce the required flushing velocity indicated above are provided in the table below.

FLUSHING FLOW AND VELOCITY

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Flow (gpm) to Produce 2.5 fps
4	100
6	200
8	400
10	600
12	900
16	1600

NOTE: With 40 psi residual pressure, 2 1/2 inch and 4-1/2 inch hydrant outlet nozzles will have the ability to discharge approximately 1,000 GPM and 2,500 GPM respectively.

02222.3.7 **TESTING**

The Contractor shall perform all testing, and shall furnish all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete this work as required. Any work that fails to meet the acceptance criteria of prescribed testing shall be repaired and/or replaced at no additional cost to the owner. All repaired work shall be re-tested. This sequence shall be repeated until the work meets the acceptance criteria.

02222.3.7.1 **PRESSURE TESTING** - All pipelines constructed for carrying potable, non-potable, and water-borne products shall be pressure tested for leakage when they are completely assembled, unless directed otherwise in these Specifications or in writing by the Engineer.

WARNING - The hydrostatic test procedures described herein are not applicable to air pressure testing.

Prior to pressurization all required flushing shall have been completed. Pipeline sections to be tested shall be isolated from any connecting lines. Air release taps shall be provided at points of highest elevation, the test section shall be filled with clean potable water, and all air shall be removed from the line. Pressure on the test section shall then be brought to full test pressure and maintained at that level for a period of not less than 4 hours. Pipelines shall be tested at 50 psi over normal static pressures shown on the Drawings or to the manufacturer's class rating, whichever is lower. Permanent plugs shall be inserted into the air release tap holes after the test has been completed.

02222.3.7.2 **LEAKAGE TESTING** - The leakage test shall be conducted concurrent with the pressure test. Testing allowance shall be defined as the maximum quantity of makeup water that is added into a pipeline undergoing hydrostatic pressure testing, or any valved section thereof, in order to maintain pressure within ± 5 psi (34.5 kPa) of the specified test pressure (after the pipeline has been filled with water and the air has been expelled*) No pipe installation will be accepted if the quantity of makeup water is greater than that determined by the following formula:

In inch-pound units, $L = SD(P^{0.5})/148,000$

where:

- L = Testing allowance (makeup water), in gallons per hour
- S = Length of pipe tested, in feet
- D = Nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches
- P = Average test pressure during the hydrostatic test, in pounds per square inch (gauge)

When the allowed amount of leakage is exceeded, leaks shall be located and repaired and the system shall then be re-tested by the Contractor until compliance is achieved.

All visible leaks in exposed pipe shall be repaired.

02222.3.7.3 **OPERATIONAL TESTING** (*pressurized irrigation only*) - Pressurized irrigation systems shall be tested for proper system operation after backfill is in place and sprinkler heads have been adjusted to final position. This test shall demonstrate that the system meets coverage requirements (based on operation of one circuit at a time) and that all automatic controls function properly.

02222.3.7.4 **NON-RIGID PIPE DEFLECTION TESTING** - At the Engineer's request, the Contractor shall test requested portions of all non-rigid pipe after being installed and backfilled to ensure that circumferential deflection does not exceed 5% of the diameter. Such test will consist of passing a mandrel through an open section of pipe, sized appropriately to detect non-compliance. The mandrel shall be sized in accordance with the requirements provided in Section 02224 for checking sewer pipe. In the event deflection non-compliance is found, the Contractor shall make repairs as outlined in Section 02224 and additional testing of other sections of pipe will be requested.

02222.3.7.5 **TESTING DOCUMENTATION** - The Contractor shall maintain a record of all testing performed, together with the test results obtained, for each line installed under this Contract. Minimum information to be included in these records shall be as follows:

- All Documents:
 - Date of issuance of the record
 - Name of Contract
 - Contractor's name and address

- Disinfection Report:
 - Name and address of treatment supervisor
 - Disinfection method used
 - Location and boundary description of section to be disinfected
 - Time and date of disinfectant introduction
 - Time and date of disinfectant release
 - Initial disinfectant residual (PPM) for each outlet tested
 - Time and date of flushing after disinfection
 - Signature of treatment supervisor (signifies completion of disinfection activities)
- Bacteriological Report:
 - Date issued
 - Project name and location
 - Laboratory's name, certification number, address and phone number
 - Test location
 - Time and date of sample collection
 - Name of person collecting sample
 - Time and date of laboratory test start
 - Coliform bacteria test results for each sample
 - Certification that water conforms (or fails to conform) to bacterial standards of the appropriate state public drinking water regulations
 - Bacteriologist's signature
- Test Report:
 - Type of test
 - Location of test
 - Sizes, types, and lengths of pipe in test section, and test boundary description
 - Date and Time test started
 - Date and Time test completed
 - Test pressure (*Pressure Test only*)
 - Amount of leakage/allowable leakage (*Pressure Test only*)
 - Mandrel dimensions(*Obstruction and Non-Rigid Pipe Deflection Tests only*)
 - Test result (*pass/fail*) (*All Tests*)
 - Printed Name/Signature and Date of Test Supervisor (Contractor's representative) (*All Tests*)
 - Printed Name/Signature of Inspector (Engineer's representative) witnessing and approving the test (*All Tests*)

02222.3.8 DISINFECTION

02222.3.8.1 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE - All pipelines to be used for culinary water service shall be disinfected in accordance with the requirements of state and local public drinking water regulations.

02222.3.8.2 METHODS - The Contractor may use any method which complies with the above referenced standards; however, the "slug method", prescribed in ANSI/AWWA C-651, is preferred. This method basically consists of filling the line with potable water and then injecting a "slug" of concentrated chlorine solution (100 mg/L) at the upstream end of the line. The "slug" is then moved through the line by slowly draining the low end. When properly conducted, this procedure provides contact to the interior pipe surfaces with a heavily concentrated dose of chlorine to achieve disinfection.

02222.3.8.3 FLUSHING - After disinfection, the lines shall be flushed until residual chlorine is reduced to the levels safe for consumption. Samples for bacteriological testing can then be taken. The Contractor shall safely and legally dispose of contaminated water used for disinfection after consultation with the local authorities. Under no circumstances shall heavily chlorinated water be allowed to mix with "live" waters, meaning waters in lakes, rivers, streams or wetlands.

02222.3.9 PIPELINE LOCATION IDENTIFIERS

The Contractor shall furnish and install such identifiers as shown on the Drawings and/or prescribed in these Specifications.

02222.3.9.1 TRACER WIRE – Tracer wire shall always be installed in the trench with non-metallic pipelines, during or immediately following their installation and may be required in the installation of metallic pipelines where electric conductance is necessary and is not provided through the pipeline because of its type of construction. Tracer wire placement shall be as shown on the Plans but shall generally be immediately beneath (preferred), to the side, or above the pipeline with approximately 4 inches of separation. Tracer wire shall be brought to the surface of the ground at all valves and risers and where otherwise shown on the plans.

Tracer wire shall be installed as shown in the Plan details. Where splices in the wire are required, the Contractor shall use the manufacturer recommended splice nut (cap) to provide a watertight joint. Extend electrical tape well over the wire insulation in all directions.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, equipment, and materials to perform an electrical continuity test prior to acceptance on all installed tracer wire. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer or an appointed representative. The continuity test shall be conducted using an ohmmeter. Continuity must be demonstrated to pass the test. In the event of a failed test, the Contractor shall make all necessary repairs required to provide a tracer wire system that complies with the testing requirements of this section.

Some soil conditions and/or installation circumstances may require the additional installation of cathodic protection for the tracer wire. When this is the case, cathodic protection will appear as a separate bid item and details for its installation will appear on the Plans and elsewhere in these Specifications.

02222.3.9.2 WARNING TAPE – A continuous ribbon of warning tape shall be installed during the backfill operation. Tape shall be placed a minimum of 12-inches above the top of the pipeline or at a depth approved by the Engineer, or otherwise as shown on the drawings. At roll ends and at places where the tape has been broken, the loose ends shall be tied together to prevent separation during the rest of backfill.

02222.3.9.3 MARKING POSTS – Marking posts shall be installed at the placement intervals shown on the Plans. Posts shall not be deformed or damaged during installation. The Contractor shall use a post hole digger to install markers when there is danger of damage to posts from pounding or hammering

02222.3.10 CLEANUP

Following acceptance of testing and completion of backfilling and surface restoration, the Contractor shall prepare the work for contract closeout in accordance with Section 01200 of these Specifications.

02222.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02222.4.1 BURIED WATER LINES

The amount of buried water line pipe shall be determined by measuring the lineal feet of pipe in place and accepted, including the lengths of fittings, valves, couplings, and portions of pipe within casings, unless called out otherwise in the Contract Documents.

Measurement of lines passing through or connecting to control valves or other operating devices enclosed in vaults or manholes, shall be made only up to the pay limit of the enclosure or vault as shown on the Drawings. If no pay limit is shown, measurement will be made to a point five (5) feet outside of the enclosure.

Measurement of ductile iron pipe shall include polyethylene encasement where that material is required.

02222.4.2 PIPELINE LOCATION IDENTIFIERS

Measurement of tracer wire and location markers installed with non-metallic pipe shall be included in the measurement of the waterline pipe unless they are separate bid items in which case measurement for tracer wire shall be the same as the length of waterline installed and location markers shall be measured by counting the number of markers installed.

02222.4.3 EXPOSED PIPELINES

Exposed water pipe shall not be measured in connection with the installation of water lines but shall be included in the measurement of the structure or facility where the exposed pipe is located, and payment for such pipe shall be included in the payment for those bid items.

02222.4.4 FITTINGS

Unless specifically called out for separate payment on the Bid Schedule, fittings for pipelines and piping systems will be considered appurtenant to the line or system being installed, and measurement for such fittings will be included in the measurement for that pipeline or piping system.

02222.4.5 MISCELLANEOUS

Separate measurement for valves and vaults and enclosures and their contents will be as described in other sections of these Specifications.

02222.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
(size) PVC Pipe (Class) [AWWA C-900] or [Pressure rated]	Lineal Foot
(size) DI Pipe (Class)	Lineal Foot
(size) HDPE Pipe [IPS] or [DIPS] C906 SDR (#)	Lineal Foot
(size) Galvanized Iron Pipe (Schedule)	Lineal Foot
Pipeline Location Markers	Each

No separate payment will be made for fittings unless called for on the Bid Schedule.

02226.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes furnishing all labor, equipment and materials required to install pipe, dispose of unsuitable materials, perform trench backfilling and compaction in conformance with Section 02200 and provide pavement restorations in conformance with Section 02500.

02226.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements

02226.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit manufacturer's certification that all material furnished is in compliance with specifications, standard references, and contract requirements in accordance with Section 01300.

02226.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Pipe Zone - The area around the pipe in the trench width and up to 12-inches over the pipe.

Drainage Pipe - Perforated and non-perforated pipe used for collection and transmission of subsurface drainage.

Culvert - Pipe used for transmission of surface water under and around roadways.

02226.2 MATERIALS

The Contractor shall not change pipe size, material or class without written approval from the Engineer. Provide the type, class and size of pipe shown on the Drawings and conforming to the following:

02226.2.1 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Use Class A or B with Type II cement, which conforms to AASHTO M-170. Elliptical pipe shall be Class A or B, which conforms to AASHTO M-207 with tongue and groove joints.

02226.2.2 CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE CULVERT PIPE

Corrugated polyethylene culvert pipe shall be Class A or B conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M-294.

02226.2.3 CORRUGATED GALVANIZED STEEL PIPE AND PIPE-ARCH

Corrugated galvanized steel pipe and pipe-arch shall be Class A, B or C, which conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M-36.

02226.2.4 CORRUGATED ALUMINUM PIPE AND PIPE-ARCH

Corrugated aluminum pipe and pipe-arch shall be Class A, B or C, which conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M-196 and M-197.

02226.2.5 PVC DRAIN PIPE

Solid wall and perforated drain pipe with rubber gasketed joints, which conforms to the requirements of ASTM D2729. Perforation shall follow the ASTM D2729 perforation pattern of 2, one-half inch holes 120° apart with 5-inch spacing.

02226.2.6 PE DRAIN PIPE

Corrugated solid wall and perforated drainpipe with rubber gasketed joints, which shall conform to ASTM F405.

02226.2.7 DRAIN GRAVEL

Drain Gravel shall comply with the requirements provided in Section 02105.

02226.2.8 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

Geotextile Fabric shall be as called for on the Drawings and specified in Section 02950.

02226.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02226.3.1 HANDLING AND STORAGE OF PIPE

The Contractor shall handle and store pipe to prevent damage by crushing or piercing and in such a way as to prevent contamination. Any pipe delivered to the Work site, which does not conform to specifications or is scratched, bent, cracked, chipped or otherwise damaged, shall be rejected. The Contractor shall protect pipe and components against dirt and damage during shipment and storage and shall store pipe in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not store PE or PVC plastic pipe in direct sunlight for more than 30 days.

02226.3.2 PREPARATION

The Contractor shall verify location of existing utilities and structures ahead of pipe laying operation. If pipe adjustment is necessary due to location of other utilities, secure approval from Engineer prior to proceeding.

02226.3.3 TRENCHWORK

The Contractor shall excavate trenches in accordance with Section 02200. The Contractor shall repair unstable subgrade for pipe installation by over-excavating to stable soils or a minimum 8-inches depth and replace with approved stabilization material.

02226.3.4 DEWATERING

The Contractor shall keep the pipe trenches free from water during pipe installation by a method acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for damages of any nature resulting from the dewatering operations, notwithstanding approval of the method by the Engineer.

02226.3.5 SHORING

The Contractor shall provide trench shoring and protection in accordance with applicable OSHA standards and Section 01510.

02226.3.6 INSTALLATION

02226.3.6.1 PLACEMENT – Pipe placement shall be as follows:

- The Contractor shall handle and install pipe as per manufacturer's specific instructions.
- The Contractor shall make bellholes and depressions only of such length, depth and width as required for properly accommodating the particular type of pipe joint being installed.
- The Contractor shall join pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation or as specified in piping specification section.
- Pipelines shall be laid on uniform grades.
- Do not install pipe at a grade less than 0.5%.
- Lay gravity flow pipe upgrade beginning at lower end.
- Pipe shall not be installed without continuous support under the barrel.
- The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer to deflect pipe from true line and grade. Do not exceed deflection allowed by pipe manufacturer's recommendation.
- The Contractor shall not lay pipe in water or when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work.
- The Contractor shall place circular concrete pipe which contains elliptical reinforcing so that the reference lines designating the top of the pipes will not be more than 5° from the vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe.
- Not more than 300 feet of continuous pipe placement will be allowed without the installation of an inlet box, catch basin, combination box, clean-out box, manhole or other such structure.

02226.3.6.2 CUTTING TOOL - The Contractor shall use an approved machine or cutting tool recommended by the pipe manufacturer to cut pipe.

02226.3.6.3 DAMAGED PIPE - The Contractor shall remove and relay any section of pipe already placed which is found to be out of alignment, defective or damaged.

02226.3.6.4 PLUGS - The Contractor shall provide plugs for pipeline branches, stubs or other open ends, which are not to be immediately connected. The Contractor shall use a joint comparable to the main line joints and thrust block as required to secure plugs.

02226.3.6.5 GALVANIZED PIPE - The Contractor shall provide protection to galvanized pipe to prevent scratches or abrasion and assure that the coating is not damaged. Remove and replace damaged pipe sections when directed by the Engineer. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches.

02226.3.6.6 CONNECTION TO CONCRETE - The Contractor shall form, size and finish structures connecting piping in accordance with the details of the Drawings and Section 03100. The Contractor shall install mortar in joints at catch basins, clean-outs, manholes, etc. Remove all loose material and soil from the surface on which concrete will be placed. Non-metallic pipe shall be thoroughly wetted prior to pouring the collars.

02226.3.6.7 PIPE BEDDING - Unless otherwise shown on these Contract Documents, culverts shall be bedded with on site bedding materials or imported bedding, which conforms to Section 02105. Drainage piping shall be bedded in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings with material which also conforms to Section 02105.

02226.3.6.8 **BACKFILL** - The Contractor shall compact trench backfill in accordance with the requirements of Section 02200 and 02222.

02226.3.7 **INSPECTION**

Prior to starting backfill of trenches, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of completion of pipe laying and allow the Engineer to check all installed drain piping and culverts. When access to installed pipe is determined necessary for checking by the Engineer, the Contractor shall open any covering as requested. If defects are found, the Contractor shall make the necessary corrections at no cost to the Owner. If no defects are found, the cost of uncovering and recovering shall be an additional expense covered by the Owner in accordance with the General Conditions (Section 00700).

02226.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02226.4.1 **PIPE AND CULVERTS**

Measurement of drainage piping and culverts shall be made by using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device to determine the number of lineal feet of pipe or culvert, along the centerline of the pipe, installed and accepted. This measurement shall include the lengths of all in-line fittings and shall stand as the measurement of all other work involved with the pipe installation such as trenching, backfilling, and site restoration as required.

02226.4.2 **ENTRANCE AND EXIT STRUCTURES**

Measurement of culvert or drainage pipe entrance and exit structures and measurement of culvert end sections shall be separate from the lineal measurement of the pipe and shall be made by counting the number of such structures built and accepted.

02226.4.3 **OTHER WORK AND MATERIALS**

The method of measurement for other work and materials such as drain rock, geotextile fabric, and import bedding and backfill will be described separately when called for on the Drawings, in these Specifications, or required by the Engineer.

02226.4.4 **DEWATERING**

Dewatering of trenches is considered incidental to the construction. The Contractor shall include all associated costs for trench dewatering in the lump sum contract price.

02226.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
(Diameter, Type) Culvert Pipe	Lineal Foot
(Diameter, Type) Drain Pipe	Lineal Foot
Entrance/Exit Structures	Each
Culvert End Section	Each

Payment for other materials, (i.e., drain rock, imported bedding and backfill, geotextile fabrics, etc.) will be made in accordance with their respective specification requirement.

02315.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers the installation of casing pipe in certain situations where the casing pipe is required for safety considerations and/or where it is not possible to install either the casing or the carrier pipe by means of open trench excavation.

02315.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02222 - Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 02224 – Sewer Line Pipe and Manhole Installation
Section 15110 – Pipe and Piping Systems

02315.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Prior to commencing any operations, the Contractor shall submit a complete list of all materials to be used in the work, in accordance with Section 01300. The submittal shall include detailed descriptions and/or drawings which show the pit dimensions, pit bracing, casing pipe, casing spacers, jacking equipment, and method of installing the carrier pipe.

02315.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Casing Pipe - the pipe which is installed to provide a conduit for installation of the carrier pipe within.

Carrier Pipe - the pipe installed inside the casing pipe.

Boring - the procedure used to create an opening in the earth materials in which the casing pipe will be inserted.

Jacking - the procedure used to force the casing pipe into the opening in the earth materials.

Spacers - the devices used to align and support the carrier pipe inside the casing during its placement and when the placement is complete.

02315.2 MATERIALS**02315.2.1 CASING PIPE**

Only welded steel pipe shall be installed as casing pipe under this section. The pipe shall be ASTM A53, Grade B, which conforms to ANSI/AWWA C200. The minimum casing diameter and wall thickness shall be as shown in the following table, if not otherwise specified on the Drawings or in the Special Provisions. Where joint restraint harness is required for bell and spigot carrier pipe, the casing pipe shall be sized according to the harness schedule shown on the Drawings and shall be large enough in diameter to accommodate the harness.

The Contractor may select a greater pipe diameter or wall thickness to accommodate the method of installation, loading involved, site conditions, and possible interference; however, such selection will be made at no additional cost to the Owner. In all cases, the inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be large enough to contain the carrier pipe and approved casing spacers and other required materials and equipment.

CASING PIPE SPECIFICATIONS
(For applications not requiring joint harness)

Carrier Pipe Diameter	Casing Pipe Diameter	Casing Wall Thickness
4"	10"	.2500"
6"	12"	.3125"
8"	14"	.3125"
10"	16"	.3125"
12"	18"	.3125"

CASING PIPE SPECIFICATIONS
(For applications requiring joint harness)

Carrier Pipe Diameter	Casing Pipe Diameter	Casing Wall Thickness
4"	14"	.3125"
6"	18"	.3125"
8"	20"	.50"
10"	22"	.50"
12"	24"	.50"

Note: Casing pipe diameter must accommodate the joint restraint harness where applicable. When joint restraint harnesses are used, casing pipe minimum diameter and wall thickness will be greater.

02315.2.3 CASING SPACERS

Casing spacers shall be commercially available spacers such as are supplied by Advance Products & Systems of Lafayette, Louisiana; Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing Company of Yorkville, Illinois, or approved equal. Unless required otherwise in the Contract Documents, casing spacers shall be manufactured of stainless steel with polymer bearing surfaces on the runners. They shall be of bolt-on design with a two-piece shell, and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

02315.2.4 SAND

When called for in the Contract Documents, sand to be used to fill the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing pipe shall be clean and free of lumps, with 100 percent passing a standard No. 30 sieve.

02315.2.5 CARRIER PIPE

Specifications for the carrier pipe and its appurtenances are given elsewhere in the Contract Documents, particularly in Section 15110 and on the Drawings.

02315.2.6 CAPPING MATERIAL

Temporary casing pipe plugs or end caps may be fabricated from 3/4 inch (minimum) C-DX plywood treated for exterior use, or other suitable material as allowed by the Engineer.

02315.2.7 END SEALS

Carrier pipe to casing pipe end seals shall be installed on both ends of the casing and shall be appropriately sized for the application. Seals shall be as manufactured by Pipeline Seal & Insulator, Inc., or approved equal. Seals shall be of synthetic rubber with stainless steel bands and clamps, suitable for permanent installation in the ground.

02315.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02315.3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to place a casing pipe underground and install pipelines in such casing in accordance with the Contract Documents. The casing pipe will be installed by boring, jacking, hammering, or other method as prescribed in the Contract Documents and/or approved by the Engineer.

02315.3.1.1 EXPERIENCE - The Contractor shall have at least 5 years experience with jacking or boring casing pipe installations. If the Contractor does not have the required experience, he may, upon the approval of the Engineer, retain the services of a subcontractor who is qualified to perform this work.

02315.3.1.2 NOTIFICATION AND VISUAL INSPECTION - At least 3 days notice shall be given to the Engineer prior to the start of any casing pipe installation operations. All boring and jacking work shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer, unless the Engineer has granted prior approval to perform such work in its absence.

02315.3.1.3 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE - The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of any affected public agency, railway company, utility company or other applicable affected agency responsible for public safety or improvements which might be endangered by the casing installation.

02315.3.1.4 TRAFFIC CONTROL - In the event that the Contractor is not ready to install the carrier pipe and its appurtenances at the time of completion of installation of the casing pipe, and the operation is inhibiting roadway traffic flow, the earth face at the entrance and terminal shall be supported with plywood bulkheads and the approach trenches will be backfilled. Temporary surfacing shall be placed thereon and the affected portion of the street will then be reopened to traffic. Approach trenches in public streets shall not be permitted to remain open for extended periods of time.

02315.3.2 INSTALLATION

02315.3.2.1 PIT EXCAVATION - The pit excavations for boring or jacking operations shall be adequately shored to safeguard existing substructures and surface improvements and to ensure against ground movement in the vicinity of the jack supports. The Contractor shall provide adequate space within the excavation to permit the insertion of the lengths of casing to be installed.

02315.3.2.2 WELDERS' QUALIFICATIONS - All welding shall be done by welders qualified under the provisions of ANSI/AWS D1.1. Qualification shall have been performed by an approved, independent, testing agency not more than 6 months prior to commencing work. Welding machines and electrodes similar to those to be used on the Project shall have been used in the qualification test. The Contractor shall furnish all material and bear the expense of qualifying welders.

02315.3.2.3 JOINING - Casing pipe section joints shall be butt-welded, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Casing pipe ends on both sides of the joint shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of ANSI/AWS D1.1.

02315.3.2.4 PROTECTION OF CASING PIPE - The Contractor shall protect and preserve the interior surfaces of the casing pipe from damage. As required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide and install temporary plugs or end caps on casing pipe to prevent the entrance of insects, animals, water, rock, dirt, or other deleterious material during the time casing pipe ends are left exposed while other work is being done.

02315.3.2.5 JACKING AND BORING - For jacking operations, a steel jacking head shall be fitted in such a manner that it extends around the entire outer surface and projects at least 18-inches beyond the

driving end of the steel casing. The jacking head shall not protrude more than ½-inch outside the outer casing surface. The head shall be securely anchored to the casing to prevent any alignment variation during jacking operations.

In opening the hole, the Contractor shall restrict excavation of materials to provide the least clearance necessary to prevent binding, to avoid loss of soil, consequential settlement, and possible damage to overlying structures. To minimize the potential for voids outside the casing, excavation shall be carried out entirely within the jacking head and not in advance of the head. Excavated materials shall be removed from the casing as the installation of the casing progresses. Accumulation of excavated materials within the casing will not be permitted without approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the application of the jacking pressure and excavation of materials ahead of the casing as it advances to prevent the casing from becoming earthbound or deviating from the required line and grade. Heavy guide timbers, or structural steel or concrete cradles, shall be used to ensure boring and/or jacking alignment. Timbers and structural steel sections shall be anchored to ensure action of the jacks is in line with the axis of the casing. A bearing block, consisting of a timber or structural steel framework, shall be constructed between the jacks and the end of the casing to provide uniform end bearing over the perimeter of the casing to distribute the jacking pressure evenly. In installing the casing pipe, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain the required alignment and grade for the carrier pipe and to ensure that the carrier pipe does not rest on the casing bottom.

After all equipment and excess excavated materials from the boring and jacking operations have been removed from the jacking pit, the Contractor shall prepare the bottom of the pit to serve as a pipe trench bottom in accordance with Section 02200. In doing this, all loose and disturbed materials below pipe grade shall be removed to the level of undisturbed earth, replaced in lifts, and each lift compacted to the appropriate density.

02315.3.2.6 CARRIER PIPE - Upon completion of casing pipe installation, the Contractor shall proceed with installation of the carrier pipe and area cleanup.

The carrier pipe MUST be installed in the casing in such a manner that sufficient carrier pipe extends from each end of the casing pipe to allow for appropriate joining and so as not to interfere with other work such as filling of the annular space. For this purpose, the Contractor shall leave a minimum of 5 feet of carrier pipe exposed at each end of the casing or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Mechanical restraint shall be installed on every joint of rubber gasket (slip) jointed carrier pipe installed in the casing pipe.

When required, testing of the carrier pipe shall be completed prior to the filling of the annular space between the casing and carrier pipe with sand. Testing of the carrier pipe shall be made in conformance with specifications outlined in Sections 02222 and 02224.

02315.3.2.7 END SEALS – As shown on the Drawings and/or required in the Special Provisions, the Contractor shall furnish and install permanent casing pipe to carrier pipe end seals. The Contractor shall coordinate this work to assure that seals are appropriately installed as the carrier pipe is placed in the casing pipe and before any backfill operations are started.

02315.3.2.8 FILLING OF ANNULAR SPACE - When required, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary sand, equipment, hoses, valves, fittings and labor to backfill the annular space in the casing with sand after the carrier pipe has been installed. Sand shall be conveyed through a hose and deposited in its final position by air pressure in such a manner as to completely fill all voids. Sand backfill will be considered completed when no more sand can be forced into the annular space.

02315.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The amount of casing pipe required shall be as shown on the drawings or prescribed elsewhere in the Contract Documents. However, casing pipe installation is not a "Lump Sum" item, and, in the event the actual quantities required differ from the amount shown, the difference in lineal feet, either more or less, shall be determined using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device and the Contractor paid according to the unit price on the Bid Schedule. The measurement for casing pipe shall include all other work and materials required to install the casing pipe and the carrier pipe within, such as all excavation including but not limited to boring and catch pits, carrier pipe spacers, sand, backfill, bulkheads, equipment and site clean-up.

Measurement for payment of the corresponding length of carrier pipe shall not be included in the casing pipe measurement. It shall be paid separately.

02315.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Boring and Jacking (<i>size and type</i>)	Lineal Foot

02320.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers the installation of casing pipe where the casing pipe is required for safety or other reasons but may be installed by open trench excavation.

02320.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 01300 - Submittals
Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02222 - Water Pipe Installation
Section 02224 - Sewer Pipe and Manhole Installation

02320.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Prior to commencing any operations, the Contractor shall submit a complete list of all materials to be used in the work, in accordance with Section 01300. The submittal shall include detailed descriptions and/or drawings which show the casing pipe, casing spacers, and method of installing the carrier pipe.

02320.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Casing Pipe - the pipe which is installed to provide a conduit for installation of the carrier pipe within.

Carrier Pipe - the pipe installed inside the casing pipe.

Spacers - the devices used to align and support the carrier pipe inside the casing during its placement and when the placement is complete.

02320.2 MATERIALS**02320.2.1 CASING PIPE**

Casing pipe to be installed in open trenches shall be corrosion resistant concrete, PE, PVC or galvanized steel pipe of the size, class and configuration shown on the Drawings, or prescribed in the Special Provisions.

02320.2.2 CARRIER PIPING

Pipe installed in casing pipe shall be of the size, type and configuration shown on the Drawings, and/or prescribed in the Special Provisions. Mechanical restraints, suitable with the type of joints required for the carrier pipe, shall be provided with the carrier pipe.

02320.2.3 CASING SPACERS

Casing spacers shall be commercially available spacers such as are supplied by Advance Products & Systems of Lafayette, Louisiana, Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing Company of Yorkville, Illinois, or approved equal. Unless required otherwise in the Contract Documents, casing spacers shall be manufactured of stainless steel with polymer bearing surfaces on the runners. They shall be with a bolt-on design with a two piece shell, and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

02320.2.4 SAND

When called for to be installed in the annular space around the carrier pipe, sand shall be clean and free of lumps, with 100 percent passing a standard No. 30 sieve.

02320.2.5 CONCRETE

Shall be Class 2000 as described in Section 3050 when used as encasement and Class 3500 when used as entrance or exit protective structures to any encasement.

02320.2.6 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

Shall be materials conforming to, and placed in accordance with, Section 03200 and the details shown on the Drawings.

02320.2.7 CAPPING MATERIAL

Temporary casing pipe plugs or end caps may be fabricated from 3/4 inch (minimum) C-DX plywood treated for exterior use, or other suitable material as allowed by the Engineer.

02320.2.8 END SEALS

Carrier pipe to casing pipe end seals shall be installed on both ends of the casing and shall be appropriately sized for the application. Seals shall be as manufactured by Pipeline Seal & Insulator, Inc., or approved equal. Seals shall be of synthetic rubber with stainless steel bands and clamps, suitable for permanent installation in the ground.

02320.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02320.3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to place a casing pipe underground and install pipelines in such casing in accordance with the Contract Documents. The casing pipe will be installed by open trenching as prescribed in the Contract Documents and/or approved by the Engineer.

02320.3.1.1 NOTIFICATION AND VISUAL INSPECTION - At least 3 days notice shall be given to the Engineer prior to the start of any casing pipe installation.

02320.3.1.2 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE - The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of any affected public agency, railway company, utility company or other applicable affected agency responsible for public safety or improvements which might be endangered by the casing installation

02320.3.1.3 TRAFFIC CONTROL - In the event that the Contractor is not ready to install the carrier pipe and its appurtenances at the time of completion of installation of the casing pipe, and the operation is inhibiting roadway traffic flow, the earth face at the entrance and terminal shall be supported with bulkheads and the approach trenches will be backfilled. Temporary surfacing shall be placed thereon and the affected portion of the street will then be reopened to traffic. Approach trenches in public streets shall not be permitted to remain open for extended periods of time.

02320.3.2 INSTALLATION

02320.3.2.1 EXCAVATION - The Contractor shall prepare the bed for the casing pipe by excavating in to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings in accordance with Section 02200. Laying of the casing pipe shall then be made in accordance with Section 02222 or 02224 as applicable according to the type of pipe required.

02320.3.2.2 CASING PIPE - The casing pipe shall be completely installed and backfilled, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, before installation of the carrier pipe is started. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain the required alignment and grade for the carrier pipe and to ensure that the carrier pipe does not rest on the casing bottom.

When the ends of plastic casing pipe are left exposed for future insertion of carrier pipe, galvanized corrugated steel pipe of the appropriate diameter shall be slid over the end of the carrier pipe. The galvanized pipe shall be of sufficient length to cover the end of the plastic casing to a minimum of one foot and to extend from the end of the casing to daylight from beneath the earth cover.

02320.3.2.3 PROTECTION OF CASING PIPE - The Contractor shall protect and preserve the interior surfaces of the casing pipe from damage. As required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide and install temporary plugs or end caps on casing pipe to prevent the entrance of insects, animals, water, rock, dirt, or other deleterious material during the time casing pipe ends are left exposed while other work is being done.

02320.3.2.4 END SEALS - As shown on the Drawings and/or required in the Special Provisions, the Contractor shall furnish and install permanent, casing pipe to carrier pipe end seals. The Contractor shall coordinate this work to assure that seals are appropriately installed as the carrier pipe is placed in the casing pipe and before any backfill operations are started.

02320.3.2.5 CONCRETE ENCASEMENT - When encasement in concrete is required, the Contractor shall set the carrier pipe in place in compliance with the Drawings and then form and place concrete encasement in accordance with the Drawings and with Sections 03050, 03100 and 03200 in these Specifications.

02320.3.2.6 CARRIER PIPE - Upon completion of the encasement, the Contractor shall proceed with installation and cleanup of the lines connecting the carrier pipe

Mechanical restraint shall be installed on every joint of rubber gasket (slip) jointed carrier pipe installed in the casing pipe.

The carrier pipe MUST be installed in the casing in such a manner that sufficient carrier pipe extends from each end of the casing pipe to allow for appropriate joining and so as not to interfere with other work such as filling of the annular space. For this purpose, the Contractor shall leave a minimum of 5 feet of carrier pipe exposed at each end of the casing or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Testing of that part of the carrier pipe to be encased shall be made at the same time as testing of contiguous portions of the carrier pipe. Testing shall conform to testing requirements stated in Sections 02222 and 02224 as appropriate. For concrete encasement, testing of the carrier pipe shall take place prior to the concrete being placed. For pipe encasement, testing shall be completed prior to the filling of the annular space between the casing and carrier pipe with sand.

After the carrier pipe has been tested and accepted, end seals or other approved covers shall be installed over the ends of the casing pipe to prevent foreign materials from entering the casing while backfilling takes place.

02320.3.2.7 FILLING OF ANNULAR SPACE - When required for pipe encasement, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary sand, equipment, hoses, valves, fittings and labor to backfill the annular space in the casing with sand after the carrier pipe has been installed. Sand shall be conveyed by air pressure through a hose and deposited in its final position in such a manner as to completely fill all voids. This work will be considered completed when no more sand can be forced into the annular space.

02320.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02320.4.1 METAL PIPE ENCASEMENT

The amount of casing pipe required shall be as shown on the drawings or prescribed elsewhere in the Contract Documents. However, casing pipe installation is not a "Lump Sum" item, and, in the event the actual quantities required differ from the amount shown, the difference in lineal feet, either more or less, shall be determined using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device and the Contractor paid according to the unit price on the Bid Schedule. The measurement for casing pipe shall include all other work and materials required to install the casing pipe and the carrier pipe within, such as all excavation including but not limited to boring and catch pits, carrier pipe spacers, sand, concrete, backfill, bulkheads, equipment and site clean-up together with all other materials and labor required for accepted installation. Measurement for pipe encasement includes backfilling of road sections to the top of the sub-grade.

02320.4.2 CONCRETE ENCASEMENT

Measurement of Concrete Pipe Encasement will be made by counting the number of cubic yards of concrete placed to encase the carrier pipe as required, and shall include forming, reinforcement, insertion of carrier pipe, and excavation and backfill of the trench. Measurement for concrete encasement includes backfilling of road sections to the top of the sub-grade.

02320.4.3 SEPARATE MEASUREMENTS

Measurement for payment of the length of carrier pipe within the encasement shall be separate from and in addition to measurement of the encasement. Measurement of base gravel and surfacing materials will be separate and according to bid items for those materials.

02320.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Piped Encasement (casing size and type)	Lineal Foot
Concrete Pipe Encasement	Cubic Yard

Separate payment for furnishing and installing the carrier pipe shall be made under other bid items.

02500.1 DESCRIPTION

This work includes removal and restoration of existing features, public or private, including but not limited to asphalt or concrete pavement, concrete structures, curb and gutter, sidewalk, gravel surfacing, driveways, crosswalks, landscaping, field crops, irrigation ditches, fences, culverts, buried or exposed utilities, abandoned utilities, small utility buildings and the disposal of resulting waste materials and debris.

02500.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 01510 - Protection of Existing Properties
Section 02015 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02511 - Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Surfacing
Section 02520 - Pavement Cutting
Section 02900 - Landscaping

02500.1.2 SUBMITTALS

When any improvement not owned by the Owner is designated for restoration work, then, upon completion of such restoration, the Contractor shall obtain a written statement of acceptance or release from the responsible owner of the feature. This statement, in turn, will be submitted to the Engineer for his review and approval prior to acceptance of the work for payment.

02500.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02500.2 MATERIALS**02500.2.1 GENERAL**

When restoration of a feature is indicated in the Contract Documents, such work shall be accomplished so as to restore the feature to its original, or better, condition and/or function as it existed prior to removal.

It is recognized that exact duplication of materials cannot always be achieved, but reasonable effort is expected from the Contractor to restore the feature with materials which will provide the same or better service and appearance as observed prior to removal.

All materials shall be new.

02500.2.2 BITUMINOUS SURFACE

02500.2.2.1 PRIMER OR TACKER COAT – Shall be an approved bituminous material such as type MC-70-250, SS1, or CS-1.

02500.2.2.2 PATCHING AND REPAIR - Plant mix material that meets or exceeds the requirements of Section 02511 herein, or of the local State Department of Transportation for asphalt surface road repair, shall be used for patching and repair.

02500.2.2.3 SURFACING – Shall be hot or cold mix bituminous surfacing, meeting or exceeding the requirements of Sections 02511 or 02512 herein, or of the local State Department of Transportation for asphalt surface road repair.

02500.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02500.3.1 UNCLASSIFIED REMOVAL AND RESTORATION

02500.3.1.1 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS - All existing facilities disturbed by the Contractor in prosecution of the Work, including but not limited to asphalt or concrete pavement, concrete structures, curb and gutter, sidewalk, gravel surfacing, driveways, crosswalks, landscaping, field crops, irrigation ditches, fences, culverts, buried or exposed utilities, abandoned utilities, small utility buildings or any other structures or obstructions designated to be removed on the Drawings, by the Engineer, or these Specifications, shall be removed, cleaned up, and then restored or replaced in kind by the Contractor in new condition.

02500.3.1.2 ADJACENT IMPROVEMENTS - Care shall be exercised in such removal to assure that adjacent facilities or structures, which are to remain, are not disturbed. Any damage to such existing facilities or structures resulting from carelessness or negligence on the Contractor's part shall be satisfactorily restored to new condition at the Contractor's expense.

02500.3.1.3 VEGETATION - Trees, shrubs, and other landscape plants designated to be saved for replanting shall be carefully removed, bundled, set aside and protected for replanting by the Contractor. Turf Sod to be saved for replanting shall be removed by machine cutting. In lieu of removal and replacement of turf sod or field crops, the Contractor may, upon approval of the property owner, remove and replant the same. Such agreements shall be documented on the final property release to be signed by the property owner.

Replanting of landscape items shall be performed in accordance with Section 2900.

02500.3.2 TOPSOIL

02500.3.2.1 REMOVAL AND PROTECTION - In all construction areas where re-growth of vegetation is desired, and when called for by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remove, segregate, stockpile, store, and protect topsoil during excavation in accordance with Section 02900. Topsoil shall be kept free from contamination from foreign materials and other soils. The Contractor shall arrange construction activities to avoid damage or disturbance to the stockpiled soil.

02500.3.2.2 REPLACEMENT - When backfill operations have been completed, the topsoil shall be replaced and restored to the original contours or as called for on the Drawings, in accordance with Section 2900 of these Specifications.

02500.3.3 GRAVEL SURFACE

02500.3.3.1 REMOVAL - When restoration of graveled driveways, roadways, or parking areas is required, the existing gravel surfacing shall be graded off and stockpiled safely away from ongoing work activities, to prevent contamination with subsurface materials. It may then be reapplied and compacted during restoration activities.

02500.3.3.2 RESTORATION - Areas to be restored shall be backfilled and graded to uniform lines and compacted to the density prescribed for trenching in Section 02200. Existing gravel surfacing materials shall then be replaced in uniform 3 inch layers compacted to 95% of maximum density. After compaction, the affected area shall be graded smooth. Sufficient new material of equal or better quality shall be applied and mixed in, to replace materials lost during prosecution of the Work, to ensure a 3-inch minimum gravel cover after compaction and grading.

02500.3.4 BITUMINOUS SURFACE

02500.3.4.1 REMOVAL - Bituminous pavement surface shall be removed and restored in accordance with this paragraph unless provisions for restoration are made in other Sections of these Specifications. The pavement surface, public or private, designated for removal shall be removed to neat lines, which shall be cut in accordance with Section 02520. No ripping or rooting will be permitted outside of the limits of the cut lines.

Existing driveways, sidewalks, etc., which do not match the new finish grade as shown on the Drawings, also shall be removed preparatory to restoration work.

02500.3.4.2 DISPOSAL - Surfacing materials removed shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 1520 of these Specifications, and will not be permitted in the backfill, except as specifically authorized by the Engineer and in accordance with local requirements.

02500.3.4.3 RESTORATION – Restoration of bituminous surface shall proceed according to the following steps:

- First, the sub-grade shall be graded to a uniform surface, and 6 inches of Untreated Base Coarse (UBC) gravel shall be placed over the area in lifts not thicker than 3 inches, compacted to 95% of its maximum density.
- Then, the exposed edges of existing pavement shall be primed with a material approved for this purpose.
- Unless shown otherwise on the drawings or required otherwise by the Engineer, hot or cold mix bituminous surfacing shall be spread and compacted in individual, 3-inch maximum lifts over the base course. Minimum thickness of the new bituminous surfacing layer shall be equal to the adjacent surface thickness, but shall be not less than 3 inches thick when compacted to 95% of its maximum density.
- Rolling operations shall be conducted in such a manner that shoving or distortion will not develop beneath the roller. The surface shall be finished to a smooth, uniform line and grade with surface deviations not exceeding plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet, unless the surface is subject to more stringent State, County, or Municipal requirements. The determination of smoothness compliance may be made with a straight edge or string line at the option of the Engineer. Any irregularities shall be satisfactorily corrected at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- Existing driveways, sidewalks, etc., which were removed because they did not match the new finish grade, shall be replaced and restored to their original or better condition to match the new finish grade shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer.

02500.3.5 REMOVAL AND RESTORATION OF CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS.

02500.3.5.1 REMOVAL - Existing concrete pavement in streets, alleys, driveways, sidewalks, etc., public or private, shall be cut in accordance with Section 02520, and removed to the lines indicated on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer. No ripping or rooting will be permitted outside of the limits of saw cut lines.

Existing driveways, sidewalks, etc., which do not match the new finish grade as shown on the Drawings, also shall be removed preparatory to restoration work.

02500.3.5.2 DISPOSAL - All materials removed shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 1520 of these Specifications, and will not be permitted in the backfill, except as specifically authorized by the Engineer and in accordance with local codes.

02500.3.5.3 RESTORATION - Sub surface preparations shall be the same as those in paragraph 02500.3.4.3 above.

- Concrete pavement including sidewalks, driveways, roadways, and parking area surfacing shall be replaced by the Contractor in accordance with Division 3 of these Specifications, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer
- Those existing driveways, sidewalks, etc., which were removed because they did not match the new finish grade, shall be replaced and restored to their original or better condition to match the new finish grade shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer.
- All other concrete improvements shall be restored in accordance with details shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer, and as required by the provisions of Division 3 of these Specifications.

02500.3.6 REMOVAL AND RESTORATION OF FENCES

When necessary to remove any fence to facilitate its operation, the Contractor shall obtain prior agreement with the owner of the fence for its removal. Temporary containment measures shall be provided, if needed, at no additional expense to the Owner. As soon as practical, the permanent fence shall be restored to its original condition or better.

02500.3.7 RESTORATION OF IRRIGATION DITCHES

Restoration of irrigation ditches shall be made in such a manner that the ditch configuration and size will be equivalent to its original condition and the ditch will be located on its original alignment. Any embankment required to restore the original slope of the ditch will be layer compacted with mechanical compaction equipment to 90% of maximum dry density determined by AASHTO T-99.

02500.3.8 CLEANUP

Areas of construction activity shall be left in a condition of uniform grade, blending into pre-existing contours and concealing, as much as possible, evidence of construction activity by back dragging or raking to conceal tire marks. Cleanup and disposal of surplus materials shall be performed in accordance with Section 1520.

02500.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02500.4.1 NO BID SCHEDULE LINE ITEM

When the Bid Schedule in the Contract does not contain a line item for "Removal and/or Restoration of Surface Improvements", then this work will be considered incidental to other items included in the Bid Schedule, and no separate measurement shall be made for this work.

02500.4.2 "DESIGNATED AREA" LINE ITEM

Measurement for removal and/or of surface improvements in a designated area shall be the "lump sum" of the work required to remove and properly dispose of materials resulting from removal.

02500.4.3 "DESIGNATED FEATURE" LINE ITEM

Measurement for removal and/or restoration of designated features shall be per unit as described in the Bid Schedule.

02500.4.4 BITUMINOUS SURFACE PAY LIMIT

Measurement for bituminous surface removal and replacement shall be made by multiplying the pay limit by the actual length of removal and replacement in lineal feet as determined using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device.

In general, for pipe trench excavation, the pay limit shall be determined by the formula $W = OD + 18$ inches (pay limit width equals pipe outside diameter plus 18 inches), rounded up to the nearest standard bucket width. Actual measurement may be modified according to information indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The pay limit for removal of bituminous surface for other purposes shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer.

02500.4.5 DAMAGED ITEMS

Measurement of items damaged or removed as a result of the Contractor's negligence shall not be allowed and no payment will be made under this contract.

02500.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit prices as follows:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Removal of Site Surface Improvements	Lump Sum
Removal of (<i>Name of Structures</i>)	Each
Removal of Sidewalk	Square Yard
Removal of Fences	Lineal Foot
Removal of Driveway Slabs	Square Yard
Removal of Curb and Gutter	Lineal Foot
Removal of Bituminous Surface	Square Yard
Replace (<i>Name of Structure</i>)	Each
Replace (<i>Thickness</i>) Sidewalks	Square Yard
Replace (<i>Thickness</i>) Driveway Slabs	Square Yard
Replace (<i>Thickness</i>) Bituminous Surface	Square Yard
Replace (<i>Description</i>) Fence	Lineal Foot
Replace (<i>Description</i>)	Lineal Foot or Lump sum
Restore (<i>Description</i>)	Lineal Foot or Lump Sum

02510.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers all sampling and testing of subgrade and pavement materials. The materials sampling and testing shall be done by an independent certified testing company and all testing reports shall be submitted to the Engineer within a reasonable time period.

02510.1.1 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 02200 – Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 03050 – Portland Cement Concrete

02510.1.2 SUBMITTALS

All sampling and test reports shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300.

02510.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02510.2 MATERIALS

Not used.

02510.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02510.3.1 TESTING**

The minimum testing requirements are as follows: All Materials sampling and testing shall be done by an independent certified testing company and all testing reports shall be submitted to the Engineer within a (2) two week time period or sooner.

02510.3.1.1 EMBANKMENT

- Maximum Laboratory Density 1 test in each soil type
- Field Density and Moisture 1 test per 2000 square yards

02510.3.1.2 BACKFILL

- Field Density and Moisture 2 tests per culvert or structure
(Refer to Section 02200 for Trench Excavation and Backfill Testing)

02510.3.1.3 UNTREATED BASE COURSE

- Sieve Analysis 1 test per production day
- Maximum Laboratory Density 1 test per 10,000 tons
- Field Density and Moisture 1 test per 2000 square yards

02510.3.1.4 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- Mix design (ASTM 1559 and AASHTO T-283) 1 mix design for the project
- Asphalt temperature As necessary to assure compliance
- Gradation and Asphalt Content 2 tests per production day
- Field Density 1 test per 1600 square yards

- Mix and Laydown Temperature As necessary to assure compliance
- Thickness 1 test per 1600 square yards

02510.3.1.5 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- Slump Test 1 test per load of concrete
- Air Test 1 test per load of concrete
- Strength Test 1 compressive strength per 50 cubic yards

02510.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Measurement for this pay item will be by the lump sum.

02510.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Materials Sampling and Testing	Lump Sum

02511.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes manufacturing, transporting, laying and compacting hot mixtures of bituminous surfacing for roads, parking areas, sidewalks and other traffic surfaces.

02511.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02500 – Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02513 - Asphalt Tack Coat

02511.1.2 SUBMITTALS

02511.1.2.1 MIX DESIGN - The Contractor shall develop and submit proposed mix-designs based on the Marshall Method for Hot Asphalt Paving Mixtures as established in AASHTO T 245. The submittal shall include a laboratory report incorporating all of the information required by that specification, together with curves developed from the mix designs showing varying percentages of asphalt by dry weight of mix versus unit weight, percent air voids, stability, flow and percent voids in mineral aggregate.

02511.1.2.2 JOB MIX FORMULA – At least 15 days prior to producing bituminous mixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in writing, a proposed job-mix formula for each mixture for use in setting the job-mix formula to be used with the proposed materials. For bituminous mixtures, the proposed job-mix formula shall be based on a mix-design-run on aggregates, crushed or otherwise, produced for the project and using the bituminous material that will be furnished for the project.

Each job-mix formula shall propose definite single values (hereafter referred to as Target Values or TV) for:

- The percentage of aggregate passing each specified sieve based on the dry weight of aggregate. These percentages shall be within the range shown in Table 2-H.
- The percentage of bituminous material to be added based on the total weight of mixture.
- The temperature of the mixture as it leaves the mixer.
- The temperature of the mixture placed on the road immediately preceding initial compaction of the mixture.
- The kind and percentage of additives to be used (Hydrated lime may be added to prevent stripping).
- The kind and percentage of mineral filler to be used.
- The percentage of water, based on the total dry weight of mixture.
- The maximum specific gravity of dense graded hot mix bituminous paving mixtures as determined by AASHTO T 209 (For open graded hot mixes, the laboratory density developed during mix design shall be used as the TV. It shall be the maximum density for the TV bituminous content).
- The mixture shall have a minimum dry retained strength value of 200 psi.

After reviewing the Contractor's proposed job-mix formula, the Engineer shall determine a job-mix formula with single values for the nine parameters listed above, and so notify the Contractor in writing.

Should a change in source of material be proposed, or should a job-mix formula prove unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall establish a new job-mix formula and shall submit same to the Engineer.

02511.1.2.3 **PENETRATION/VISCOSITY/TEMPERATURE RELATIONSHIPS** - The Contractor shall submit penetration/viscosity/temperature relationships for the bituminous material to be used in the Work along with a certification from the supplier attesting to their accuracy. If the supplier finds it desirable or necessary to change crudes or blends of crudes, new relationships must be supplied along with a sample to use in running a new mix-design. This submittal shall be made not less than 15 days prior to delivery of material from the changed source of materials. The penetration and viscosity values shall be determined at the temperatures and by the procedures specified in AASHTO M 226.

02511.1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

Plant - Stationary machinery used for manufacturing mixtures of asphalt cement, liquid asphalt with aggregate to form a uniform mixture of bituminous surfacing. Sometimes referred to as "batch plant".

Aggregate - Crushed stone, gravel or slag with uniform particle sizes.

Gradation - A group of particle size limits that are prescribed for aggregate.

Job-Mix Gradation - A gradation of aggregate which has been developed by a contractor or material supplier which can consistently be produced from a given source.

Job-Mix Formula - A mixture of asphalt materials and aggregate which can be consistently produced from a given source with the available plant of a contractor or material supplier.

Course - A single layer of bituminous surfacing.

Mat - Single or multiple layers of bituminous surfacing which have been placed.

Lot - The amount of bituminous mixture placed during a production day.

02511.2 MATERIALS

02511.2.1 **ASPHALT CEMENT**

Shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 20 for penetration-graded asphalt cement and AASHTO M 226 for viscosity-graded asphalt cement. When not shown otherwise, the Contractor shall use viscosity grade AC-20 asphalt cement for the bituminous mixture.

02511.2.2 **AGGREGATES**

Aggregates for hot bituminous mixtures shall be crushed stone, slag or gravel meeting the quality and gradation requirements shown below in Tables 1-H and 2-H, unless shown otherwise in the Contract Documents.

When crushed gravel is used, at least 50 percent by weight of the particles retained on the Number 4 sieve shall have at least one mechanically fractured face.

TABLE 1-H CRUSHED AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR HOT BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT.

Description	AASHTO Test Method	Requirements
Percent Wear	T 96	40 max.
Durability Index, Coarse and Fine	T 210	35 min.
Sand Equivalent (Alternative Method Number 2)	T176	45 min
Stripping Test	T 182	Min. 95% coated**

** An approved chemical additive may be used to meet this requirement.

TABLE 2-H GRADATION LIMITS FOR CRUSHED AGGREGATE USED IN HOT BITUMINOUS SURFACING.

Sieve Size	Percent of Total Aggregate (dry weight)			
	1-inch (1)	¾-inch (2) (Non-rutting)	¾-inch (3)	½-inch (4)
1 inch	100			
¾ inch		100	100	
½ inch	75-91	74-99		100
3/8 inch		69-91	75-91	
No. 4	47-61	49-65	46-62	60-80
No. 8		33-47		
No. 16	23-33	21-35	22-34	28-42
No. 50	12-22	6-18	11-23	11-23
No. 200	5-9	2-6	5-9	5-9

When aggregate is produced and/or stockpiled in more than one size, the blend of sizes shall be based on results of mix design properties that yield the most ideal results. The blended gradations; however, must stay within the gradation limits given herein.

02511.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02511.3.1 BITUMINOUS SURFACE MIXING, PLACEMENT, AND FINISHING

02511.3.1.1 PLANT DESIGN AND EQUIPMENT - Plants shall be specifically designed and manufactured to produce a uniform bituminous mixture. The plant shall be capable of controlling and accurately proportioning both aggregates and asphalt cement. Automatic controls shall be provided to shut down the plant when a supply of aggregate or bituminous material is not available.

The plant shall be equipped with appropriate dust collectors and/or control equipment, which enable operation of the plant to meet local and State environmental and health requirements. Liquids from a wet scrubber, when used, shall not be discharged into live streams, lakes or ponds. Effluent from such equipment shall be collected and deposited according to applicable State and local requirements.

Thermometers shall be installed in the plant to accurately indicate the temperature of the bitumen at the charging value in the mixer unit and at the discharge chute of the mixer unit.

Accurate weight measurement of ingredients is essential. Bituminous mix plants shall have associated weight measurement equipment (scales, etc.) with an incremental accuracy of not more than 10 pounds to weigh materials.

- 02511.3.1.2 **MIXING** - The aggregates, bituminous material, additives, mineral filler and water shall be measured or gauged and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the job mix formula. The bituminous material shall be evenly heated to the specified temperature. A continuous supply of the bituminous material shall be fed to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperatures of asphalt cement delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to achieve a kinematic viscosity of 150 to 300 centistokes.

Aggregate for pugmill mixing shall be heated, dried, and delivered to the mixing unit at a temperature within $\pm 30^{\circ}\text{F}$ of the temperature of the bitumen, temperature not to exceed 325 degrees F. Moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 1 percent at the time it is introduced into the mixing unit. Flames used for drying and heating shall be properly adjusted to avoid damage to, and soot formation on, the aggregate.

After the required amounts of all materials have been introduced into the mixer, the ingredients shall be mixed until a complete and uniform coating of the particles and a thorough distribution of the bituminous material throughout the aggregate have been obtained.

- 02511.3.1.3 **HAULING** - Trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall have tight, clean, smooth metal beds that have been thinly coated with a material to prevent the mixture from adhering to the beds. Truck beds shall not contain any water or deleterious material prior to loading.

The Contractor, at no cost to the Owner, shall provide scales for weighing the vehicles used for hauling the bituminous mixture. If of the required accuracy, these scales may be the same as those used to weigh ingredients at the mix plant. The Contractor shall provide such scales at no additional cost to the Owner

- 02511.3.1.4 **PLACEMENT** - Except for small areas inaccessible to such equipment, hot bituminous mixtures shall be placed with bituminous pavers. Pavers shall be self-contained, power-propelled units, provided with an adjustable activated-screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plant mix material in lane widths and thickness' as shown on the Drawings. When shown on the Drawings, pavers shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the proper screed elevation.

Placement of the bituminous mixture shall be continuous. The mixture shall be spread and struck off to the grade and elevation established in the Contract Drawings. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, mix shall be placed in lifts which, when compacted, will not exceed 4-inches in thickness.

The longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset that in the layer immediately below by approximately 6-inches, making sure that the joint in the top layer shall be at the center or dividing line of every two-lanes of traveled roadway. Transverse joints in succeeding layers and in adjacent lanes shall be offset at least 10-feet.

On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable (along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places), the mixture shall be placed and finished using hand tools and then thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons or mechanical tampers.

Bituminous surface shall not be placed when weather conditions prevent proper handling, hauling and placing of the mixture, when the base course is frozen, when the average temperature of the underlying surface is below 35 degrees F, or when the air temperature reaches 50 degrees F and is falling. Placement on water covered surfaces will not be permitted. Subject to the above restrictions, bituminous mixture placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 45 degrees F and is rising.

- 02511.3.1.5 **COMPACTION** - Compaction shall be performed with vibratory or non-vibratory steel-wheel rollers and pneumatic-tire rollers. Initial breakdown rolling shall be accomplished while the mix temperature exceeds 250° F. Rolling shall be completed before the mix temperature drops to 175° F.

Rollers shall begin at the sides and proceed longitudinally parallel to the road centerline, each trip overlapping 6-inches or two times the pavement depth, whichever is greater, gradually progressing to the center. When paving in echelons or abutting a previously placed lane, the longitudinal joint should be rolled first, then followed by the above rolling procedure. On super-elevated curves, the rolling shall begin at the low side and progress to the high side.

Rollers shall not pass over the unprotected end of a freshly laid mixture. Transverse joints shall be formed by cutting back into the previous run to expose the full depth of the course. Heat shall be applied to contact surfaces of transverse joints just before additional mix is placed against them.

- 02511.3.2 **EXCESS BITUMINOUS SURFACE MATERIAL.**

Material trimmed from the edges, together with any other discarded bituminous mixture, shall be removed from the roadway and disposed of by the Contractor in an approved area.

- 02511.3.3 **TESTING**

- 02511.3.3.1 **CONTRACTOR TESTING** - The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the necessary tests for controlling and maintaining the mixture within the limits indicated in the approved job-mix formula. Sampling and testing will be performed on each lot of material as it is placed. Gradation and asphalt content samples will be taken immediately behind the paver at the following rate:

LOT TESTING

Lot Size –Sq.Yds.	Minimum Number of Samples
1500 and greater	4
Less than 1500	3

Density and thickness samples will be taken at a rate of one sample per each lot of up to 1500 square yards. When lot size exceeds 1500 square yards, two samples will be taken.

Checks for smoothness will be made at locations selected by the Engineer for each lot. Smoothness checks will not be required where design transitions will not allow compliance with the criteria.

Acceptance of bituminous material placed shall be made by comparing test results with the job-mix formula and the dimensions provided in these Specifications. Acceptance of each lot will be given when test results are within the following tolerances:

BITUMINOUS TEST

Test	Maximum Deviation
Asphalt Content	Mean of tests on each lot is less than 1%
Gradation	Mean of tests for any sieve size is less than 10%
Density	Any test is 92% or greater
Thickness	Any test is less than 0.5-inches
Smoothness	0.25-inches in 10-feet longitudinally or transversely

Any corrective measures necessary to bring the bituminous surface into compliance must be made while the surface temperature is still greater than 175° F.

See Subsection 02511.5.2 – PRICE ADJUSTMENTS, below.

02511.3.3.2 ENGINEER TESTING – At his own discretion, the Engineer also may spot-check the bituminous mix for acceptability and for determination of compliance with installation requirements. These spot-checks will not be used for acceptance but for guidance. On request, the results will be made available to the Contractor by the Engineer.

02511.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02511.4.1 NO SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

No separate measurement shall be made for furnishing and installing bituminous surface when it is an integral component of a structure or facility shown as another line item in the Bid Schedule.

02511.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

When bituminous surface is shown as a separate pay item in the Bid Schedule, measurement shall be made by counting and adding together each square yard of surface in place and accepted. This measurement shall include furnishing all necessary materials and equipment, labor, weighing, mixing, hauling, placement, compaction, and testing to produce an acceptable bituminous surface.

02511.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

02511.5.1 ACCEPTED QUANTITIES

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
(Depth) Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Surfacing	Square Yards

02511.5.2 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

02511.5.2.1 DEVIATIONS FROM CRITERIA - For deviations from criteria provided by the approved job-mix formula and in these Specifications and Drawings, the unit price shown in the Bid Schedule will be adjusted by application of the pay factor shown in the tables below:

TABLE A - THICKNESS DEFICIENCY

Pay Factor	Average Core Thickness Deficiency (In Inches)
100	0.00 - 0.25
90	0.26 - 0.50
80	0.51 - 0.75
50	0.76 - 1.00
Remove and Replace	More than 1.00

TABLE B - NON-COMPLYING COMPACTION TESTS

Test Method	Pay Factor	Percent Of Bulk Density Target	
		Mean of all Tests	Lowest of all Tests
ASTM D 3203 (Rice Method)	1.00	95 to 100	90 or greater
	0.90	95 to 100	Less than 90
	0.80	92 to 95	90 or greater
	0.50	Less than 92	90 or greater

TABLE C - NON-COMPLYING BITUMEN CONTENT AND AGGREGATE GRADATION

Criteria	Pay Factor	Mean Deviation Of Number Of Tests In Test Lot									
		1 Test		2 Tests		3 Tests		4 Tests		5 or more Tests	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Bitumen Content	1.00	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.54	0.0	0.46	0.0	0.41	0.0	0.38
	0.975	0.0	0.8	0.55	0.61	0.47	0.52	0.42	0.46	0.39	0.43
	0.95	0.0	0.9	0.62	0.68	0.53	0.58	0.47	0.52	0.44	0.47
	0.90	0.0	1.8	0.69	0.75	0.59	0.64	0.52	0.56	0.48	0.52
	0.85	0.0	1.1	0.76	0.82	0.65	0.69	0.57	0.61	0.53	0.56
½" and larger Sieve	1.00	0.0	10.0	0.0	7.3	0.0	6.3	0.0	5.6	0.0	5.2
	0.975	11.0	12.0	7.4	8.3	6.4	7.1	5.7	6.3	5.3	5.8
	0.95	13.0		8.4	9.3	7.2	7.9	6.4	7.0	5.9	6.4
	0.90	14.0		9.4	10.3	8.0	8.7	7.1	7.7	6.5	7.1
	0.85	15.0		10.4	11.3	8.8	9.5	7.8	8.4	7.2	7.7
3/8" Sieve	1.00	0.0	9.0	0.0	6.9	0.0	5.9	0.0	5.3	0.0	4.9
	0.975	10.0		7.0	7.8	6.0	6.6	5.4	5.9	5.0	5.5
	0.95	11.0		7.9	8.7	6.7	7.3	6.0	6.6	5.6	6.1
	0.90	12.0	13.0	8.8	9.6	7.4	8.0	6.7	7.2	6.2	6.6
	0.85	14.0		9.7	10.5	8.1	8.9	7.3	7.9	6.7	7.2
No. 4 Sieve	1.00	0.0	9.0	0.0	6.7	0.0	5.7	0.0	5.2	0.0	4.8
	0.975	10.0		6.8	7.6	5.8	6.3	5.3	5.8	4.9	5.4
	0.95	11.0		7.7	8.5	6.4	6.9	5.9	6.4	5.5	5.9
	0.90	12.0	13.0	8.6	9.4	7.0	7.5	6.5	7.0	6.0	6.5
	0.85	14.0		9.5	10.2	7.6	8.0	7.1	7.6	6.6	7.0
No. 8 Sieve	1.00	0.0	7.0	0.0	5.6	0.0	4.8	0.0	4.3	0.0	4.0
	0.975	8.0		5.7	6.3	4.9	5.4	4.4	4.8	4.1	4.5
	0.95	9.0		6.4	7.0	5.5	6.0	4.9	5.3	4.6	4.9
	0.90	10.0		7.1	7.7	6.1	6.6	5.4	5.8	5.0	5.4

Criteria	Pay Factor	Mean Deviation Of Number Of Tests In Test Lot									
		1 Test		2 Tests		3 Tests		4 Tests		5 or more Tests	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
	0.85	11.0	12.0	7.8	8.5	6.7	7.2	5.9	6.4	5.5	5.8
No. 16 Sieve	1.00	0.0	7.0	0.0	5.2	0.0	4.6	0.0	4.2	0.0	3.9
	0.975	8.0		5.3	5.8	4.7	5.1	4.3	4.6	4.0	4.3
	0.95	9.0		5.9	6.4	5.2	5.6	4.7	5.1	4.4	4.7
	0.90	10.0		6.5	7.0	5.7	6.1	5.2	5.5	4.8	5.1
	0.85	11.0	12.0	7.1	7.6	6.2	6.6	5.6	5.9	5.2	5.4
No. 50 Sieve	1.00	0.0	6.0	0.0	4.3	0.0	3.8	0.0	3.4	0.0	3.2
	0.975	7.0		4.4	4.8	3.9	4.1	3.5	3.8	3.3	3.5
	0.95	8.0		4.9	5.3	4.2	4.5	3.9	4.1	3.6	3.8
	0.90	9.0		5.4	5.8	4.6	4.9	4.2	4.4	3.9	4.1
	0.85	10.0		5.9	6.4	5.0	5.5	4.5	4.9	4.2	4.5

02511.5.2.2 REMOVAL OF MIX - The Engineer may order the removal of the mix if the mean result of the lot acceptance tests deviate from the job-mix formula for a particular sieve or sieves, or if the asphalt content is more than the values shown under the 0.85 pay factor in Table C. Where material not meeting this criteria is allowed to remain, a pay factor of 0.50 will be applied.

When the tested density percentage pay factor in Table B is multiplied by the pay factor shown in Table C, and the product is less than 0.80, the Engineer may order removal of the mix. Where material not meeting this criteria is allowed to remain, a pay factor of 0.50 will be applied.

02511.5.2.3 ADDITIONAL MIX - When a lot shows a deficient thickness of more than 0.5-inches, the Engineer may order additional material to be placed and additional payment for the material required will be allowed. When excess thickness is determined, the Engineer may allow it to remain in place; however, only 50 percent of the mix in excess of the 0.5-inch tolerance will be paid for.

02511.5.2.4 OPTIMAL ASPHALT CONTENT PERCENTAGE - Optimal asphalt content percentage will be determined from the job-mix formula provided by the Contractor unless the bituminous mixture is obtained from an established commercial asphalt plant. In such case, the optimum percentage may be determined from previous mixes which meet the criteria provided in these Specifications.

02512.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes requirements for furnishing bituminous and aggregate materials, mixing those materials in place on graded surfaces and laying and compacting those mixtures for roads, parking areas, and other traffic surfaces.

02512.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02513 - Asphalt Tack Coat
Section 02514 - Asphalt Prime Coat

02512.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02512.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Blade - The grading or manipulation of road surfacing materials with a road grader blade.

Aggregate - Crushed stone, gravel or slag with uniform particle sizes.

Gradation - A group of particle size limits that are prescribed for aggregate.

Course - A single layer of bituminous surfacing.

Mat - A single or multiple layers of bituminous surfacing, which have been placed.

02512.2 MATERIALS**02512.2.1 ASPHALT**

The asphalt shall be the type and grade of asphalt shown on the Drawings and shall meet the current requirements contained in the "Standard Specifications for Paving and Industrial Asphalts" issued by the Asphalt Institute. When the asphalt type and grade are not shown on the Drawings, or in these Specifications, MC-70 or MC-250 liquid asphalt will be acceptable.

02512.2.2 AGGREGATE

Aggregate shall be crushed stone, slag or gravel meeting the quality and gradation requirements shown below in Tables 1-R and 2R, unless shown otherwise in the Special Provisions or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. At least 50 percent by weight of the particles retained on the Number 4 sieve shall have at least one mechanically fractured face. Aggregates may be sampled and tested at random and must meet the requirements below. Failure of materials to meet the requirements of these standards may result in rejection of all materials placed prior to the tests.

TABLE 1-R: CRUSHED AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR ROAD-MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

Description	AASHTO Test Method	Requirements
Percent Wear	T 96	40 max.
Durability Index, Coarse and Fine	T 210	35 min.
Sand Equivalent (Alternative Method Number 2)	T176	45 min.
Stripping Test	T 182	Min. 95% coated**

** An approved chemical additive may be used to meet this requirement.

TABLE 2-R: GRADATION LIMITS FOR CRUSHED AGGREGATE USED IN ROAD-MIX BITUMINOUS SURFACING

Sieve Size	Percent of Total Aggregate (dry weight)
	$\frac{3}{4}$ -inch
$\frac{3}{4}$ inch	100
$\frac{1}{2}$ inch	---
$\frac{3}{8}$ inch	78-92
No. 4	55-67
No. 8	---
No. 16	28-38
No. 50	---
No. 200	7-11

02512.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02512.3.1 BITUMINOUS MIXTURE**

02512.3.1.1 SCALES - If scales are not available for weighing vehicles used for hauling the aggregate and bituminous material, the Contractor shall provide such scales at no cost to the Owner.

02512.3.1.2 AGGREGATE - When aggregate on the existing surface is to be used for the bituminous mixture, that aggregate shall be scarified to the depth indicated on the Drawings and bladed into a windrow away from the surface being constructed. The exposed surface shall then be uniformly bladed and rolled, or watered and rolled to form a tight, lightly moistened surface.

When new aggregate is to be used for the bituminous mixture, the existing base shall be lightly scarified and bladed to a uniform grade to the dimensions shown on the Drawings. This graded surface shall then be rolled, or watered and rolled, to form a tight lightly moistened surface. Aggregate then shall be placed on the prepared surface and bladed into a uniform section which can be easily measured to check its volume.

If the surface moisture of the aggregate is greater than 3 percent of the dry weight of the aggregate and emulsified asphalt is not being introduced, the aggregate shall be aerated by movement until its moisture content is reduced to 3 percent or less. When an acceptable moisture content is achieved, the aggregate shall be spread into a uniform layer of convenient width for introduction of the bituminous material.

02112.3.1.3 MIXING – Mixing of materials shall be as follows:

- For blade grader mixing, application of bituminous material to the aggregate shall be accomplished with a distributor designed, equipped, maintained and operated so that bituminous material will be applied in successive applications at an even temperature and uniform rate on variable widths of surface up to 12-feet. The distributor must be capable of controlling rates of application from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard, with uniform pressure and with a variation from the rate set not to exceed 0.02 gallon per square yard. Operable measuring equipment shall be included on the distributor which includes a tachometer, pressure gauges, accurate volume measuring devices or a calibrated tank, and a thermometer for measuring the temperature of the bituminous material in the tank. Asphalt viscosity shall range between 50 and 200 centistokes at application. Distributors shall be equipped with (1) a power unit for the pump and (2) full circulation spray bars that adjust laterally and vertically.

- Traveling mixers shall not be used to introduce the bituminous material, unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner. Approval also must be obtained in writing from the Owner before moving the unit to the work site.
- No more than 0.50 gallon of bituminous material shall be applied per square yard in any one application. Partially mix the asphalt material with the aggregate immediately after each application. Windrow and mix the entire surface course after the last application of asphalt by blading the mixture from side to side of the roadway. The mixture shall be blade mixed until a complete and uniform coating of the particles and a thorough distribution of the bituminous material throughout the aggregate is achieved, and no more than 50% of the original volatiles shall remain in the mix. The mixture shall be uniform in appearance, texture, asphalt content, and free from pockets of segregated aggregates. The Contractor shall not cut into the underlying base course or contaminate the mixture with earth or other foreign matter while mixing.
- Any excess or deficiency of material in the mix shall be corrected by the addition of aggregate or bituminous material as appropriate and the bituminous mixture re-mixed until it meets requirements. Should the mixture show an uneven distribution of materials, the materials shall be re-mixed until this condition is corrected.

02512.3.2 PLACEMENT

02512.3.2.1 SPREADING - The spreading of the mix shall not be started until the surface to be covered is approved by the Owner. Form the completed mixture in a windrow of approved cross section and spread in a single course to the plan elevations, grades, and cross sections.

02512.3.2.2 WINDROWING MATERIAL AT DAY'S END - At the end of each day's work or if work is halted for other reasons, all loose material shall be bladed into a windrow, whether all mixing is complete or not, and retained in that windrow until operations are resumed. Do not leave non-compacted spread material on the roadbed overnight.

02512.3.2.3 WEATHER CONDITIONS - The bituminous mixture shall not be placed when weather conditions prevent proper mixing and placing of the mixture; when the base course is frozen; or when the average temperature of the underlying surface is below 50° Fahrenheit and air temperature is rising. Placing on water covered surfaces will not be permitted.

02512.3.3 COMPACTION

02512.3.3.1 ROLLING - Steel-wheel rollers and pneumatic-tire rollers shall have a total compacting width of not less than 60-inches and a gross weight adjustable within the range of 200 to 350 pounds per inch of compaction width. All tires on the pneumatic roller shall be equally inflated and have a means of adjusting the contact pressure to suit project conditions. Roll without shoving or distorting the surface.

Initial rolling shall be with the pneumatic-tire roller and final rolling shall be completed with a steel-wheeled roller. Rollers shall begin at the sides and proceed longitudinally parallel to the center of the surface being placed, each trip overlapping 6-inches or two times the pavement depth, whichever is greater, gradually progressing to the center. When paving in echelons or abutting a previously placed lane, the longitudinal joint should be rolled first, then followed by the above rolling procedure. On super-elevated curves, the rolling shall begin at the low side and progress to the high side.

02512.3.3.2 IRREGULAR AREAS - On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical equipment impracticable, (along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places) the

mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons or mechanical tampers.

02512.3.3.3 TOLERANCES - Finish to a smooth, uniform line and grade with surface deviations not exceeding plus or minus 3/8-inch in 10 feet.

02512.3.4 TESTING

02512.3.4.1 CONTRACTOR TESTING - The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the necessary tests for controlling and maintaining the mixture within the limits indicated in these Specifications and the Drawings.

02512.3.4.2 OWNER TESTING - The Owner may also make tests for spot-checking acceptability and determination of compliance with installation requirements.

02512.3.4.3 SAMPLING - Sampling and testing will be performed on each lot of material placed. A lot equals the amount of material placed during a production day. When production is less than 500 square yards per day, the Owner may not require sampling and testing.

02512.3.4.4 THICKNESS SAMPLES - Thickness samples will be taken at a rate of one sample per each lot of up to 1500 square yards. When lot size exceeds 1500 square yards, two samples will be taken. Specified thickness standards may be waived if additional thickness is required by the approved Contractor's drawings to level an existing surface.

02512.3.4.5 SMOOTHNESS CHECKS - Checks for smoothness will be made at locations selected by the Owner for each lot. A straight edge or string line shall be used to determine smoothness compliance. Smoothness checks will not be made where transitions or variations will not allow compliance with the criteria.

02512.3.5 EXCESS MATERIAL

Material trimmed from the edges and any other discarded bituminous mixture shall be removed from the roadway and disposed of by the Contractor in an approved manner conforming to State environmental codes and regulations.

02512.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02512.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT

No separate measurement shall be made for furnishing and installing bituminous mixtures when such materials are components of another structure or facility and not specifically shown on the Bid Schedule.

02512.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

When shown as an item in the Bid Schedule, measurement shall be made for each square yard of Road Mix Bituminous Surfacing furnished, mixed, and placed, including asphalt cement, aggregate, additives, etc., used in the mixture.

02512.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

02512.5.1 ACCEPTED QUANTITIES

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
----------	------

Road Mix Bituminous Surfacing

Square Yard

02512.5.2 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

02512.5.2.1 DEVIATIONS FROM CRITERIA

For deviations from criteria provided by the approved job-mix formula and in these Specifications and Drawings, the unit price shown in the Bid Schedule will be adjusted by application of the pay factor shown in the tables below:

TABLE A - NON-COMPLYING BITUMEN CONTENT AND AGGREGATE GRADATION

Criteria	Pay Factor	Mean deviation of number of tests in test lot									
		1 Test		2 Tests		3 Tests		4 Tests		5 or more Tests	
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Bitumen Content	1.00	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.54	0.0	0.46	0.0	0.41	0.0	0.8
	0.975	0.0	0.8	0.55	0.61	0.47	0.52	0.42	0.46	0.39	0.43
	0.95	0.0	0.9	0.62	0.68	0.53	0.58	0.47	0.52	0.44	0.47
	0.90	0.0	1.8	0.69	0.75	0.59	0.64	0.52	0.56	0.48	0.52
	0.85	0.0	1.1	0.76	0.82	0.65	0.69	0.57	0.61	0.53	0.56
1/2" and larger Sieve	1.00	0.0	10.0	0.0	7.3	0.0	6.3	0.0	5.6	0.0	5.2
	0.975	11.0	12.0	7.4	8.3	6.4	7.1	5.7	6.3	5.3	5.8
	0.95	13.0		8.4	9.3	7.2	7.9	6.4	7.0	5.9	6.4
	0.90	14.0		9.4	10.3	8.0	8.7	7.1	7.7	6.5	7.1
	0.85	15.0		10.4	11.3	8.8	9.5	7.8	8.4	7.2	7.7
3/8" Sieve	1.00	0.0	9.0	0.0	6.9	0.0	5.9	0.0	5.3	0.0	4.9
	0.975	10.0		7.0	7.8	6.0	6.6	5.4	5.9	5.0	5.5
	0.95	11.0		7.9	8.7	6.7	7.3	6.0	6.6	5.6	6.1
	0.90	12.0	13.0	8.8	9.6	7.4	8.0	6.7	7.2	6.2	6.6
	0.85	14.0		9.7	10.5	8.1	8.9	7.3	7.9	6.7	7.2
No. 4 Sieve	1.00	0.0	9.0	0.0	6.7	0.0	5.7	0.0	5.2	0.0	4.8
	0.975	10.0		6.8	7.6	5.8	6.3	5.3	5.8	4.9	5.4
	0.95	11.0		7.7	8.5	6.4	6.9	5.9	6.4	5.5	5.9
	0.90	12.0	13.0	8.6	9.4	7.0	7.5	6.5	7.0	6.0	6.5
	0.85	14.0		9.5	10.2	7.6	8.0	7.1	7.6	6.6	7.0
No. 8 Sieve	1.00	0.0	7.0	0.0	5.6	0.0	4.8	0.0	4.3	0.0	4.0
	0.975	8.0		5.7	6.3	4.9	5.4	4.4	4.8	4.1	4.5
	0.95	9.0		6.4	7.0	5.5	6.0	4.9	5.3	4.6	4.9
	0.90	10.0		7.1	7.7	6.1	6.6	5.4	5.8	5.0	5.4
	0.85	11.0	12.0	7.8	8.5	6.7	7.2	5.9	6.4	5.5	5.8
No. 16 Sieve	1.00	0.0	7.0	0.0	5.2	0.0	4.6	0.0	4.2	0.0	3.9
	0.975	8.0		5.3	5.8	4.7	5.1	4.3	4.6	4.0	4.3
	0.95	9.0		5.9	6.4	5.2	5.6	4.7	5.1	4.4	4.7
	0.90	10.0		6.5	7.0	5.7	6.1	5.2	5.5	4.8	5.1
	0.85	11.0	12.0	7.1	7.6	6.2	6.6	5.6	5.9	5.2	5.4
No. 50 Sieve	1.00	0.0	6.0	0.0	4.3	0.0	3.8	0.0	3.4	0.0	3.2
	0.975	7.0		4.4	4.8	3.9	4.1	3.5	3.8	3.3	3.5
	0.95	8.0		4.9	5.3	4.2	4.5	3.9	4.1	3.6	3.8
	0.90	9.0		5.4	5.8	4.6	4.9	4.2	4.4	3.9	4.1
	0.85	10.0		5.9	6.4	5.0	5.5	4.5	4.9	4.2	4.5

TABLE B - NON-COMPLYING COMPACTION TESTS

TEST METHOD	PAY FACTOR	PERCENT OF BULK DENSITY TARGET	
ASTM D 3203		Mean of all Tests	Lowest of all Tests
	1.00	95 to 100	92 or greater
	0.90	95 to 100	Less than 92
	0.50	Less than 95	92 or greater

TABLE C - THICKNESS DEFICIENCY

PAY FACTOR	AVERAGE CORE THICKNESS DEFICIENCY (in inches)
100	0.00 - 0.25
90	0.26 - 0.50
80	0.51 - 0.75
50	0.76 - 1.00
Remove and Replace	More than 1.00

02512.5.3 REMOVAL OF MIX

The Engineer may order the removal of the mix if the mean result of the lot acceptance tests deviate from the required percentage for a particular sieve or sieves, or if the asphalt content differs more than the values shown under the 0.85 pay factor in Table A. Where material not meeting these criteria is allowed to remain, a pay factor of 0.50 will be applied.

When the tested density percentage pay factor in Table B is multiplied by the pay factor shown in Table A, and the product is less than 0.80, the Engineer may order removal of the mix. Where material not meeting this criteria is allowed to remain, a pay factor of 0.50 will be applied.

02512.5.4 ADDITIONAL MIX

When a lot shows a deficient thickness of more than 0.5-inches, the Engineer may order additional material to be placed and additional payment for that material will be allowed. When excess thickness is determined, the Engineer may allow it to remain in place; however, only 50 percent of the mix in excess of the 0.5-inch tolerance will be paid for.

02512.5.5 OPTIMAL ASPHALT CONTENT PERCENTAGE

Optimal asphalt content percentage will be determined from the information provided herein and/or on the Drawings.

02513.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers preparing an existing bituminous or concrete surface and then furnishing and applying an asphalt coating to it.

02513.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02511 - Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Pavement
Section 02512 - Road Mix Bituminous Pavement

02513.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall provide certificates from the paving asphalt vendor indicating the type and grade of material being provided and its compliance with the standards indicated herein.

02513.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02513.2 MATERIALS

The asphalt coating shall meet the current requirements contained in the "Standard Specifications for Paving and Industrial Asphalts" issued by the Asphalt Institute, for the type and grade of asphalt shown on the Drawings or in these Specifications. When the asphalt type and grade are not shown on the Drawings or in these Specifications, SS-1 or SS-1h emulsified asphalt diluted with not more than one part water to one part emulsified asphalt will be acceptable.

02513.3 CONSTRUCTION**02513.3.1 WEATHER LIMITATIONS**

Tack coats shall be applied only when air and roadbed temperatures in the shade are greater than 50° F. Application of tack coats shall not be made during rain, fog, dust, or other unsuitable weather.

02513.3.2 PREPARATION

Prior to application of the tack coat, the receiving surface shall be broomed to remove dust and loose foreign materials. The Contractor shall provide notice of application to adjacent property owners 24 hours prior to applying the coating. Appropriate measures shall be taken to provide crossings for foot or vehicular traffic to minimize tracking of freshly applied tack coating.

If flushing of the surface with water is necessary for removal of dust and foreign material, the Engineer may require flushing. When flushing is ordered, the Contractor will be authorized compensation for flushing by issuance of a Change Order.

02513.3.3 APPLICATION

Limit application of tack coats to areas which can be covered with an asphalt pavement layer that same day when possible.

Application of the coating shall be accomplished with a distributor designed, equipped, maintained and operated so that bituminous material will be applied at an even temperature and uniform rate on variable widths of surface up to 16-feet. The distributor must be capable of controlling rates of application from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard, with uniform pressure

and with a variation from the rate set not to exceed 0.02 gallon per square yard. Operable measuring equipment shall be included on the distributor which includes a tachometer, pressure gauges, accurate volume measuring devices or a calibrated tank, and a thermometer for measuring temperature of the bituminous in the tank. Distributors shall be equipped with (1) a power unit for the pump; (2) full circulation spray bars that adjust laterally and vertically; and (3) a hose and nozzle attachment for applying material to areas inaccessible to the distributor spray bar.

Spray rates for the coating shall be as required by the Drawings or these Specifications. When no rate is specified otherwise, the Engineer may require an application rate for emulsions of 0.05 to 0.15 gallons per square yard.

02513.3.4 PROTECTION

Protect adjacent structures,(curbing, sidewalks, guardrails, sign posts, etc.) from being spattered or marred by covering with suitable materials. The expense of removal of such spattering shall be born by the Contractor.

Traffic shall not be allowed to travel over the freshly applied coating until it has cured sufficiently to not be picked up by traffic.

02513.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Measurement of Asphalt Tack Coat shall be by the ton or gallon for the type and grade of material furnished and applied.

02513.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity will be paid for at the contract unit cost for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Asphalt Tack Coat (<i>Type/Grade</i>)	Ton
Asphalt Tack Coat (<i>Type/Grade</i>)	Gallon

02514.1 DESCRIPTION

This work includes furnishing and applying a liquid asphalt coating and blotter material (when requested) to a prepared surface. The surface to be coated shall be approved in writing prior to application of the coating.

02514.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02511 - Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Pavement
Section 02512 - Road Mix Bituminous Pavement

02514.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall provide certificates from the paving asphalt vendor indicating the type and grade of material being provided and its compliance with the standards indicated herein.

02514.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02514.2 MATERIALS

02514.2.1 The asphalt coating shall meet the current requirements contained in the "Standard Specifications for Paving and Industrial Asphalts" issued by the Asphalt Institute, for the type and grade of asphalt shown on the Drawings or in these Specifications. When the asphalt type and grade is not shown on the Drawings or in these Specifications, MC-70 or MC-250 liquid asphalt will be acceptable.

02514.2.2 Blotter material shall be graded granular sand material which passes the No 4 sieve and does not contain more than four percent of fine particles which pass the No. 200 sieve.

02514.3 CONSTRUCTION**02514.3.1 WEATHER LIMITATIONS**

Prime coats shall be applied only when air and roadbed temperatures in the shade are greater than 55 degrees F. Application of prime coats shall not be made during rain, fog, dust, or other unsuitable weather.

02514.3.2 PREPARATION

The surface to be treated with prime coating shall be lightly bladed and rolled with a smooth-wheel roller immediately before application of the asphalt coating.

02514.3.3 APPLICATION

Limit application of prime coats to areas which can be covered with an asphalt pavement layer that same day when possible.

Application of the coating shall be accomplished with a distributor designed, equipped, maintained and operated so that bituminous material will be applied at an even temperature and uniform rate on variable widths of surface up to 16-feet. The distributor must be capable of controlling rates of application from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard, with uniform pressure and with a variation from the rate set not to exceed 0.02 gallon per square yard. Operable measuring equipment shall

be included on the distributor which includes a tachometer, pressure gauges, accurate volume measuring devices or a calibrated tank, and a thermometer for measuring temperature of the bituminous in the tank. Distributors shall be equipped with (1) a power unit for the pump; (2) full circulation spray bars that adjust laterally and vertically; and (3) a hose and nozzle attachment for applying material to areas inaccessible to the distributor spray bar.

Spray rates for the coating shall be as required by the Drawings or these Specifications. When no rate is specified otherwise, the Engineer may require an application rate for emulsions of 0.05 to 0.15 gallons per square yard.

02514.3.4 PROTECTION

Protect adjacent structures (curbing, sidewalks, guardrails, sign posts, etc.) from being spattered or marred by covering with suitable materials. The expense of removal of such spattering shall be born by the Contractor.

Traffic shall not be allowed to travel over the freshly applied coating until it has cured sufficiently to not be picked up by traffic.

Blotter material shall be spread to cover any unabsorbed bituminous material if traffic must be routed over the primed surface before the prime coating has dried sufficiently to prevent pickup by vehicles or to minimize damage by rain

02514.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Measurement of Asphalt Prime Coat shall be by the ton or gallon for the type and grade of material furnished and applied.

02514.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity will be paid for at the contract unit cost for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Asphalt Prime Coat (<i>Type/Grade</i>)	Ton
Asphalt Prime Coat (<i>Type/Grade</i>)	Gallon

02520.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers cutting through designated sections of bituminous and/or concrete pavement surface with approved equipment in preparation for pavement removal.

02520.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02208 - Flowable Backfill (required during winter months)
Section 02500 - Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements

02520.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02520.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02520.2 MATERIALS

Not used

02520.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02520.3.1 SAW CUTTING****02520.3.1.1 NEATNESS IN CUTTING** - Pavement cuts shall be made with a saw to produce straight vertical cuts through the full depth of the surfacing layer. The Contractor is responsible to preserve and maintain a neat clean edge on the cut pavement to facilitate pavement repair or replacement under Section 02500.**02520.3.1.2 CUT MATERIALS TO BE LEFT IN PLACE** - Cut pavement materials shall be left in place. Removal of cut pavement will be included as part of other work items in this Contract.**02520.3.1.3 BROKEN PAVEMENT** - When pavement has deteriorated or is severely cracked and broken, the Contractor shall discontinue cutting operations and obtain direction from the Engineer as to how cutting should proceed.

If pavement is broken after sawcutting and prior to replacement, the Contractor shall re-cut the pavement. Such re-cutting shall not be measured for payment.

02520.3.2 WHEEL CUTTING

With advanced written approval of the Engineer, wheel cutting may be substituted for saw cutting of bituminous pavement surface. Wheel cutting operations shall be subject to the same requirements as those for saw cutting pavement above.

02520.3.3 ROTOMILLING

Rotomilling of existing pavement is an acceptable alternative to saw cutting, providing that the resulting pavement edges are left clean and neat. Rotomilled material may be suitable for trench backfilling or as a substitute for road base. For such use, rotomilled material must meet the following conditions: that: no chunks or pieces larger than one inch in any dimension are used,

that it is placed in separate lifts from untreated base course, that it is compacted to 95% of its maximum density, and that it is acceptable to the Engineer and to the Owner.

02520.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Measurement for pavement cutting shall be made using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device to determine the number of lineal feet of pavement cut. This length shall be multiplied by the actual depth of the cut pavement layer, measured in inches, to give the number of inch feet of cut.

An alternative method of measurement is for the Engineer to determine that all pavement cutting shall be paid for by the measured lineal feet without regard to depth.

02520.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Pavement Sawing	Inch/Foot
Pavement Sawing	Lineal Feet

02810.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing and installing chain link fence and gates as indicated on the Drawings

02810.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 03050 - Portland Cement Concrete

02810.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

02810.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02810.2 MATERIALS**02810.2.1 FENCING FABRIC, SUPPORT, AND CONNECTORS**

02810.2.1.1 FABRIC - Fence fabric shall be in accordance with ASTM A-392 and have the following characteristics:

FENCE FABRIC CHARACTERISTICS

Height	6'-0"
Mesh	2 inch, coated
Size Wire	11 gauge
Coating	Zinc (galvanized)

02810.2.1.2 TOP RAIL - Top rail shall be 1 5/8 inch OD, galvanized steel pipe @ 1.82 lbs./ft., or fence tube of equivalent structure, size and strength.

02810.2.1.3 WIRE RING TIES - Use wire ring ties that carry a Class II coating and are 11-gauge wire in accordance with ASTM A-116.

02810.2.1.4 BARBED WIRE - Barbed wire for extension arms shall have the following characteristics:

BARBED WIRE CHARACTERISTICS

Total Number Strands	3 strands barb wire
Wires per Strand	2
Wire Size	12 gauge (minimum)
Barbs	14 gauge, 4 point @ 4" o.c.
Coating	Zinc (galvanized)

02810.2.1.5 TENSION WIRE - Tension wire shall be 7 gauge galvanized coil spring steel wire in accordance with ASTM A-641.

02810.2.1.6 TRUSS RODS - Truss rods shall be 3/8 inch galvanized steel rod.

02810.2.1.7 **EXTENSION ARMS** - Extension arms for gate and other fence posts shall be fabricated from galvanized steel. They shall be designed and manufactured to carry three separate strands of barbed wire and shall be capable of supporting a 200-pound vertical load at the end of the arm without causing permanent deflection. Gateposts shall be provided with vertical extension arms while all other post shall have 45° angle extension arms. The top rail shall pass through the extension arm fitting.

02810.2.2 **POSTS**

All pipe posts shall be provided with tops that shed water. All posts, rails, and appurtenances shall be provided in accordance with ASTM A-120, A-121, A-123 or A-153, respectively.

02810.2.2.1 **LINE POSTS** - Line posts shall be "H" section at 4.10 pounds per lineal foot, or 2-3/8 inch OD galvanized pipe at 3.12 pounds per lineal foot, or fence tube of equivalent size and strength.

02810.2.2.2 **END, CORNER, AND PULL POSTS** - End, corner and pull posts shall be 2-7/8 inch OD pipe at 4.64 pounds per lineal foot, galvanized pipe or fence tube of equivalent size and strength.

02810.2.2.3 **GATEPOSTS** - Except where shown otherwise in the Contract Documents, gateposts shall be provided in accordance with the table below. Gateposts shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe of the diameter and weight shown. Fence tube of equivalent size and strength may be substituted for the galvanized steel pipe specified herein.

GATEPOST SPECIFICATIONS

Leaf Width	Gate Post OD	Lbs per Lineal Ft	Concrete Foundation	
			Diameter	Depth
0' – 6'	2-7/8"	5.7	12"	3'-0"
Over 6' to 13'	4"	9.0	18"	4'-0"
Over 13' to 18'	6-5/8"	18.9	18"	4'-0"
Over 18'	8-5/8"	28.5	18"	4'-6"

02810.2.3 **GATES**

02810.2.3.1 **TYPE AND SIZE** - Swing gates of the type and size shown on the Drawings shall be used for all chain link fence gates.

02810.2.3.2 **FRAME** - Gate frame piping shall be 1 7/8 inch OD galvanized pipe weighing 2.68 pounds per lineal foot. Corner fittings shall be heavy pressed steel or malleable castings.

02810.2.3.3 **CATCH AND LOCK** - Gates shall be provided with an appropriate steel or malleable iron catch and locking attachment. Double swing gates shall be provided with a center rest and catch mechanism. Stops shall be provided to hold gates open.

02810.2.3.4 **FABRIC** - Chain link fence fabric used to cover gate frames shall conform to the same standards as the line fence fabric.

02810.2.4 **CONCRETE**

Concrete for setting posts and other fencing components for chain link fence and gates shall be Class 2000 or higher with 3/4 inch maximum aggregate in accordance with Section 03050 of these Specifications.

02810.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**02810.3.1 GENERAL**

Finished fence shall be plumb, taut, true to line and grade, and complete in all details. Fence shall be installed with a top rail and a bottom tension wire. Top rail shall provide allowance for expansion and contraction due to temperature differential in the coupling devices. The ground shall be graded before fence posts are located to permit the grade of the fence to remain uniform over any local elevations or depressions in the ground line. Any resultant surplus soil or concrete, etc., shall be removed and the line shall be cleaned up prior to completion of the Work.

02810.3.2 POSTS

02810.3.2.1 BRACING - End, corner, pull, slope and gateposts shall be braced to the midpoint of the nearest line post or posts with horizontal braces used as compression members. The bracing material shall be the same as top rail material. The brace posts shall be trussed from the brace back to the bottom of the end, corner, slope or gatepost with steel truss rods with turnbuckles, or other suitable tightening devices used as tension members.

2810.3.2.2 LINE POST PLACEMENT - Line posts shall be placed in accordance with the following spacing requirements:

LINE POST PLACEMENT

Radius of Curve	Maximum Post Spacing
Tangent Section to 500 ft	10 ft.
200 ft. to 499 ft.	8 ft.
100 ft. to 199 ft.	6 ft.
0 ft. to 99 ft	5 ft.

02810.3.2.3 PULL POST PLACEMENT - Pull posts shall be located at 500-foot maximum intervals and/or at all angle points exceeding 20°.

02810.3.3 CONCRETE

02810.3.3.1 DEPTH OF SET - Post sockets in concrete walls shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches. Line posts shall be set in concrete to a minimum depth of 18 inches. End, pull, corner and gateposts less than 6 inches in diameter shall be set in concrete to a minimum depth of 24 inches. Gateposts 6 inches diameter and greater shall be set in concrete to a depth of 30 inches

A minimum of 6 inches concrete shall be placed in each posthole below each post depth of set described in the foregoing paragraph.

02810.3.3.2 FINISH - Concrete for fence posts shall be finished with a minimum of 1 inch of concrete left above finish grade and sloped in all directions to allow water to drain away from the post.

02810.3.4 FENCE FABRIC

02810.3.4.1 PLACEMENT - Fence fabric shall be installed on the outward facing side of the posts and parallel to the line of the fabric. It shall be 1 inch above the ground on straight grade with the top edge projecting over the top rail of the fence. Space between the bottom of the fence and the finished ground line shall not exceed 3 inches.

02810.3.4.2 FASTENING - Fence fabric shall be stretched taut and securely fastened to the posts, the top rail and the bottom tension wire. Install the tension wire.

Fabric shall be attached to line posts every 14 inches with 11 gauge hot dip galvanized wire clips or galvanized steel bands. It shall be attached to terminal, corner, and gateposts every 14 inches by using 1/4" x 3/4" tension bars tied to the posts with 1 inch wide, hot-dip galvanized steel bands and 3/8 inch diameter bolts and nuts. Attach to both the top rail and the tension wire with 11 gauge wire ring ties spaced every 24 inches.

02810.3.5 CHAIN LINK GATE

02810.3.5.1 INSTALLATION - Chain link gates of size and type shown on the Drawings shall be installed plumb, level and secure for full opening without interference. The gates shall be installed at the locations shown, unless approved otherwise by the Engineer. Ground items shall be set in concrete for anchorage as recommended by fence manufacturer.

The corners of gate frames shall be fastened together and reinforced with fittings designed for the purpose or by welding. All welds shall be ground smooth.

02810.3.5.2 FABRIC - Chain link fence fabric shall be attached to gate frames with tension bars and tie wire attached to suitable tension connectors spaced at approximately 15 inches at each end, and to the top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at approximately 24 inches.

02810.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Measurement for chain link fence shall be made using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device to determine the number of lineal feet of fence installed and accepted. This measurement shall include all work and materials, excavation, concrete and concrete placement, gates and bends, etc., all to be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and described herein.

02810.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Chain Link Fence	Lineal Foot

02900.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers providing materials, equipment and labor necessary for installing topsoil, turf, trees, shrubs, grasses, forbs, field seeding, re-seeding, fertilizer, mulch, and soil amendments.

02900.1.1 RELATED WORK

Not used.

02900.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit for approval product data and seed mixtures in accordance with the requirements of Section 01300.

02900.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

02900.2 MATERIALS**02900.2.1 TOPSOIL**

Topsoil shall be obtained from local sources, and shall have similar soil characteristics to those of the soil at the location where it is to be used. Topsoil shall be obtained from well-drained sites where it occurs to a depth of not less than 4 inches, and it shall not be obtained from bogs or marshes. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural loam, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds, litter, roots, stumps, stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension, or any other material which would inhibit the germination of seeds or the growth of the cover crop.

02900.2.2 TURF SEED

If not otherwise required in the Contract Documents, seed for turf sod shall be composed principally of Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), testing 99.9% pure live seed (PLS), or as approved. Other acceptable varieties include Merion, Baron, Fylking, Tall Fescue, and Brome.

02900.2.3 TURF SOD

Turf sod shall be vigorous, viable, strongly rooted sod, not dormant or less than 2 years old, free of weeds, undesirable native grasses, insect infestations, and fungus. It shall be machine cut to a pad thickness of 1 inch (± 0.33 inch).

02900.2.4 TREES AND SHRUBS

02900.2.4.1 NURSERY GROWN - Trees and shrubs shall be nursery-grown, with botanical and common names of plants true to the approved names given in the latest edition of "Hortus", and shall meet the requirements of the American Standard for Nursery Stock adopted by the American Association of Nurserymen. Plants shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, symmetrically proportioned, well branched, densely foliated when in leaf, free of disease, insect pests, eggs, and larvae and shall have well developed root systems.

02900.2.4.2 ROOT BALLS AND PRUNING - Root balls shall be protected at all times from sun, drying winds and frost. Plants shall not be pruned prior to delivery. If balled and burlapped plants are not installed immediately upon delivery, they shall be set on the ground and protected with moist soil or wet mulch.

02900.2.4.3 **WARRANTY** - Trees and shrubs shall be warranted for a period of 1 year after Substantial Completion, against death and unsatisfactory growth, except in cases resulting from Owner's neglect, abuse by others or natural phenomena. Unacceptable plant material shall be replaced at end of warranty period. Only one replacement is required.

02900.2.4.4 **FIELD SEED MIX**

The seed mix listed below is suggested as a standard for field seeding when no other information is available. However, seed mix requirements can vary widely from area to area, and the Contractor shall contact the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) to obtain an appropriate seed species mix and application rate for the location in question. The Contractor shall follow the directions of the NRCS, the Engineer, and the property owner in doing field seeding.

SUGGESTED FIELD SEED MIX

Species	Amount (%)
Nardan Crested Wheatgrass	30
Russian Wild Rye	20
Y.B. Sweet Clover	15
Slender Wheatgrass	10
Oahe Intermediate Wheatgrass	10
Fairway Crested Wheatgrass	5
Western Wheatgrass	4
Other	6

02900.2.5 **RESEEDING AND REVEGETATING**

As with the field seed mix, non-field seed mix and/or vegetation requirements are usually area sensitive. Different government agencies, such as the Forest Service or the Bureau of Land Management, may have separate seed mix and vegetation requirements within the same area. The Contractor shall contact the respective property owner at their local office, address, or telephone number to obtain the appropriate reseeding and revegetating requirements and follow the same, in concurrence with the Engineer, in acquiring the appropriate seed and vegetation.

02900.2.6 **MULCH**

02900.2.6.1 **TREE AND SHRUB MULCH** - Tree and shrub mulch shall consist of well-aged fibrous or shredded bark, old sawdust, pine needles or leaf mold.

02900.2.6.2 **FIELD SEED MULCH** - Field seeding mulch shall be certified weed free small grain straw or native hay.

02900.2.6.3 **HYDRAULIC MULCH** - Hydraulic seeding mulch shall consist of pigments and wood cellulose fiber or paper pulp and shall form a blotter-like ground cover with moisture absorption and percolation properties. It shall have the ability to cover and hold the seed in contact with the topsoil, yet not inhibit the penetration of seedlings through it.

02900.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02900.3.1 **SCOPE OF REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, labor, topsoil, seed, seed mixes, turf, shrubs trees or other materials required to landscape, re-seed, or re-vegetate all areas disturbed by the Work, as

required by the Drawings and these Specifications. The disturbed area shall be kept as small as possible.

02900.3.2 EROSION CONTROL

The condition of landscaped, re-seeded and re-vegetated areas shall be checked to determine the effectiveness of erosion control methods and materials. Checks will be made upon project completion, at three months following project completion, and at nine months following project completion. Any modifications or repairs required by the Engineer shall be promptly performed by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner.

02900.3.3 TOPSOIL

02900.3.3.1 REMOVAL OF TOPSOIL - Topsoil to be saved shall be carefully removed to a depth of 24 inches, or to the actual depth of the existing layer, which ever is less, and set aside in a separate location. It shall not be mixed with the remainder of excavated material.

02900.3.3.2 REPLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL - When site work conditions permit, topsoil shall be spread as shown on the Drawings. The minimum depth of topsoil shall be 6 inches over all designated areas. Topsoil shall be fine graded to a firm even surface, matching existing slopes, with no lumps or stones present. The topsoil shall be prepared to a good condition, not muddy or hard, and shall be scarified to a friable condition if it is hard before turf is placed.

02900.3.3.3 PROTECTION AGAINST EROSION - Areas where topsoil has been spread shall be protected against erosion.

02900.3.4 TURF SEED

02900.3.4.1 SEEDBED PREPARATION - Where required, turf seed shall be installed as specified herein. Seedbed preparation shall be accomplished by spreading peat moss or manure uniformly at a rate of 3 cubic yards per 1000 square feet and worked into the soil by light tilling.

02900.3.4.2 APPLICATION - Seed shall be applied at a rate of 2 pounds per 1000 square feet using a drop (band) type spreader unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The seed shall be divided into two halves and then distributed, half in north/south directions and half in east/west directions. Seed shall be raked into the soil, a layer of mulch shall be applied, and then lightly watered, at least four times daily for two weeks, or until the seed germinates.

02900.3.5 TURF SOD

02900.3.5.1 INSTALLATION - Where required, turf sod shall be laid across slopes such that butt joints alternate. Sod pieces shall be fitted tightly together so no joint is visible and then firmly and evenly hand tamped. The sod shall then be rolled with a 150-pound roller to level and seal all seams.

02900.3.5.2 WATERING - After rolling, sod shall be watered until water soaks into underlying topsoil to a depth of not more than 3 inches. For grades of 50% slope or steeper, the sod shall be secured with wooden pegs driven flush with the soil portion of the sod and 2 feet maximum on center.

02900.3.5.3 MOWING - Prior to Substantial Completion, sod shall be mowed as required to maintain a maximum height of 2 1/2 inches.

02900.3.6 TREES AND SHRUBS

- 02900.3.6.1 LOCATION - When required trees and shrubs shall be installed, as specified herein, at locations designated on the Drawings. Trees and shrubs to be saved and replanted shall be carefully removed, set aside, protected and preserved until they can be safely replanted.
- 02900.3.6.2 PREPARATION OF PLANTING PIT - Tree and shrub pits shall be five times the diameter of the root ball. The bed shall be prepared by loosening the soil with a tiller or shovel to a depth of 12 inches. Topsoil and organic matter shall then be added and distributed uniformly within the planting bed as necessary. The Contractor shall not proceed with planting until the pit locations and bedding are approved by the Engineer.
- 02900.3.6.3 PLANTING - The plant shall be set in the center of a hole of the proper size, plumb and straight. Burlap, ropes and all wire and other materials shall be removed, and then the excavated soil shall be returned to the hole and gently packed around the root ball. The planting shall be flooded with water to promote additional soil consolidation. The Contractor shall give care that, after settling, the top of the root collar shall be even with the adjacent finished grade. A 2-inch layer of mulch shall be applied around the base of the tree, to extend 2 feet in radius beyond the root ball.
- 02900.3.6.4 SUPPORT - Trees shall be guyed with two wires anchored securely to steel posts not less than 5 feet from the trunk, and directly opposite each other. The trees shall be protected from direct contact with the wires.
- 02900.3.6.5 PRUNING - Each plant shall be pruned with clean, sharp tools, to remove suckers and broken, badly bruised or dead branches. Tree trunks shall be wrapped with Tubex or equivalent translucent material unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.
- 02900.3.6.6 WATERING - Trees and shrubs shall be watered and maintained until Substantial Completion and defective work shall be corrected as soon as it becomes apparent and as weather and season permit.
- 02900.3.7 FIELD SEEDING
- Field seeding shall be accomplished using one of the following methods.
- 02900.3.7.1 BROADCAST - Broadcast seeding shall only be applied after October 15 and prior to April 15, unless authorized otherwise and directed in writing by the Engineer. No seed bed preparation will be required for this seeding method.
- 02900.3.7.2 DRILLING - Drilling shall be set forth in uniform rows with spacing not to exceed 8 inches and the depth set correctly for the type of seed being drilled. The minimum distribution rate shall be 20 pounds per acre, and may be more if so recommended by the local Soil Conservation Service.
- 02900.3.7.3 HYDRAULIC - For hydraulic seeding the Contractor shall use equipment designed for such work. Seed and water shall be uniformly applied to the areas scheduled to be seeded. Fertilizer, water and approximately 1 ton per acre of hydraulic mulch shall be homogeneously mixed and uniformly applied to seeded areas.
- 02900.3.8 RESEEDING AND RE-VEGETATING
- 02900.3.8.1 RE-SEEDING - Reseeding of areas disturbed by the Work shall be accomplished with grasses compatible with the pre-construction vegetation. The Contractor shall consult the local office of the U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Soil Conservation Service, or other applicable affected agency, for appropriate seed species and application rates. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or these Specifications, reseeding shall be accomplished by broadcast seeding in accordance with this section.

02900.3.8.2 RE-VEGETATING - Re-vegetation of areas disturbed by the Work shall be accomplished with started trees and shrubs, compatible with the pre-construction vegetation, and is performed in addition to reseeding as discussed in paragraph 02900.3.8.1 above. When re-vegetation is required, the Contractor shall consult the local office of the applicable affected agency, for appropriate species and instructions.

02900.3.9 MULCH

Mulch shall be incorporated as prescribed on the Drawings and in these Specifications. Where the slope exceeds 10%, the Contractor shall use a tie down mulching material.

02900.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02900.4.1 LUMP SUM - Lump sum measurement for landscaping shall include all grading, soil preparation, planting, furnishing materials and plants in accordance with the Drawings and these Specifications when shown as a single item in the Bid Schedule.

02900.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT - When and if applicable, separate measurements for topsoil, turf seeding, turf sod laying, reseeding, re-vegetating, mulching and planting of trees and shrubs shall be made in the units shown and as identified in the Bid Schedule.

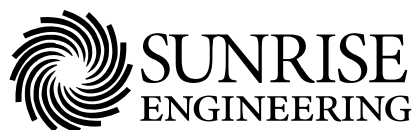
02900.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity(s) shall be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Landscaping	Lump Sum
Topsoil	Square Yard
Turf, Seed	Square Foot
Turf Sod	Square Foot
Trees & Shrubs	Each
Field Seeding	Acre
Re-seeding	Acre
Mulch	Acre

DIVISION 3

CONCRETE



03050.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains requirements for Portland cement concrete materials and concrete mix designs.

03050.1.1 RELATED MATERIALS AND WORK

Section 03100 - Concrete Forming, Finishing and Curing
Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement
Section 03300 - Concrete Structures and Slabwork
Section 03500 - Pre-Cast Concrete Components
Section 03600 - Grout and Mortar

03050.1.2 SUBMITTALS**03050.1.2.1 PROPOSED MIX DESIGN** - Each proposed mix design shall be submitted at least 14 days prior to its use in the Work. Indicate whether mix has been designed for pumping. Mix design submittals shall include the following information:

- Water-cementitious materials ratio (w/cm).
- Proportion of materials in the mix.
- Source and type of cement.
- Analysis of water to be used, unless potable.
- Type and name of admixtures applied. Indicate when accelerating or retarding admixtures are to be used and the resulting change in placement times.
- Slump, air content, and temperature of samples.
- Unit weights of fresh and dry light weight concrete.
- Any applicable and verifiable test documentation available if the submitted mix design has been used by the CONTRACTOR in prior projects.

03050.1.2.2 AGGREGATE TEST REPORT - Aggregate Test Report (submit for each aggregate source):

- Data of test analysis.
- Sieve analysis.
- Organic impurities.
- Sodium sulfate soundness test.
- Reactivity of aggregate.
- Complete identification of source of aggregate.

03050.1.2.3 CHANGES IN MIX DESIGN - After the design of the mix or mixes has been approved by the Engineer, neither the source, character, or grading of the aggregate, nor the brand or type of cement shall be changed, without 48 hours written notice to the Engineer. Should such changes become necessary, no concrete containing such new or altered materials shall be placed until the revised mix design has been submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.**03050.1.3 DEFINITIONS**

Workability - The ease of placing, consolidating and finishing freshly mixed concrete.

Consolidation - Hand rodding or mechanically vibrating actions which give freshly mixed concrete the characteristics of a thick fluid to minimize voids when set.

Hydration - The chemical reaction between water and calcined limestone resulting in the excellent bonding properties of the cement particles with one another and with the aggregates in the mix.

Curing – The process necessary to provide adequate moisture, temperature, and time to allow concrete to achieve the desired properties for its intended use. The time is generally construed to mean the period required for concrete to attain 70 percent of the specified compressive strength, which is about seven days.

Strength - The maximum resistance of a mortar or concrete specimen to axial compressive loading expressed in psi.

Admixtures - Chemical additives to concrete mixes intended to adjust setting time, reduce water demands, increase workability and entrain air.

Air Entrainment - Introduction of chemicals to concrete mixtures which produce microscopic air bubbles which improve the workability and ability to resist deterioration due to freezing.

Reinforcement - Materials formed or mixed in concrete mixtures, to increase the ability of the concrete to withstand loading when set (hardened).

Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio - The weight of the water divided by the weight of the cement plus supplementary cementitious materials in a concrete mixture.

Tempering - The addition of water to mixed concrete after arrival on site.

03050.2 MATERIALS

03050.2.1 CEMENT

03050.2.1.1 SITE-PLACED CONCRETE - For site-placed concrete, cement shall be Type II (low alkali) cement, meeting requirements of ASTM C-150, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or these Specifications. Do not use cement containing lumps, or cement which has partially set. Do not mix cements originating from different sources or manufacturers.

03050.2.1.2 PRE-CAST CONCRETE - For pre-cast concrete, cement shall be Class 5000 (minimum) in accordance with ACI 318 for units to be installed above ground. For units installed below ground, concrete shall be Class 4000 in accordance with ASTM C 478 and ASTM C 858.

03050.2.2 WATER

Shall be potable or water which meets the requirements of ASTM C1602.

03050.2.3 REINFORCEMENT

Shall be in accordance with Section 03200 of these Specifications.

03050.2.4 ADMIXTURES

03050.2.4.1 AIR ENTRAINMENT - Air entrainment of concrete shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-154 (ASTM C-260).

03050.2.4.2 PLASTICIZERS - Water reducing agents (plasticizers) and set retarding agents shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-194 (ASTM C-494). Only types A or F will be approved as water reducing agents, only types C and E will be approved as set accelerating agents, and only types B, D, or G will be approved as set retarding agents. Water reducing, set accelerating, and set retarding agents shall be pre-measured and added in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Calcium chloride will not be approved.

03050.2.4.3 FLY ASH - Pozzolan (fly ash) may be used to replace a percentage of cement in the mix design in accordance with ASTM C-618, Class C and Class F, under the following conditions:

- The minimum required cement content shall be expressed in the design formula before replacement calculations are made.
- The amount of Portland cement replaced by pozzolan shall not exceed 15% for exterior concrete (concrete exposed to weather) and 20% for interior concrete.
- The ratio of replacement by weight of pozzolan to cement shall be 1.25 to 1.0.
- Loss of ignition of pozzolan shall be less than 3 percent, and the water requirement shall not exceed 100 percent.
- All other requirements of this Section still apply.
- Mix designs including trial batches are required for each aggregate source and for each concrete class.
- See also Subsection 03050.2.6.4 below.

03050.2.5 AGGREGATE

03050.2.5.1 AGGREGATE RATIO - The combined weight of coarse and fine aggregate material passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 1.75 percent of the total weight of aggregate. The ratio of coarse to fine aggregate shall not be less than one (1) nor more than two (2), nor shall the amount of coarse aggregate be great enough to cause difficulty in concrete placement or honeycombing in the structure.

03050.2.5.2 COURSE AGGREGATE - Coarse aggregate shall comply with AASHTO M-80, using gradations from the following table:

COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS

Aggregate Size	Percent Passing (by weight)						
	Sieve Size						
	2½"	2"	1½"	1"	¾"	½"	No. 4
2" to No. 4	100	95-100		35-70		10-30	0-5
1½" to No. 4		100	95-100		35-70		0-5
1" to No. 4			100	95-100		25-60	0-10
¾" to No. 4				100	90-100		0-10

Maximum coarse aggregate gradation shall not be larger than 1/5 of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms; shall not be larger than 1/3 the depth of slabs; shall not be larger than 3/4 of the minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars or between bars and forms, whichever is less; and shall not be larger than 2 inches.

The maximum percentage by weight of deleterious substances allowed in coarse aggregate materials shall be:

DELETERIOUS SUBSTANCES ALLOWED IN COARSE AGGREGATE

Substance	Percent
Soft fragments	2.0
Coal and lignite	0.3
Clay lumps	0.3
Other deleterious substances	2.0

03050.2.5.3 FINE AGGREGATE - Fine aggregate shall comply with AASHTO M-6 using gradations from the following table:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS

Sieve Size	Percent Passing (by weight)
3/8-inch	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 16	45 to 80
No. 50	10 to 30
No. 100	2 to 10

The maximum percentage by weight of deleterious substances allowed in fine aggregate shall be:

DELETERIOUS SUBSTANCES ALLOWED IN FINE AGGREGATE

Substance	Percent
Coal and lignite	0.3
Clay lumps	0.5
Other deleterious substances	2.0

03050.2.5.4 AGGREGATE SOUNDNESS AND REACTIVITY - As determined in accordance with ASTM C-88, potentially deleterious aggregates shall not be used unless service records have shown the aggregates to be innocuous, and the Engineer subsequently approves them in writing.

03050.2.6 MIXING REQUIREMENTS

03050.2.6.1 CONCRETE CLASSIFICATIONS - Mixing requirements for the specific concrete classes indicated on the Drawings and/or within these Specifications shall be as follows:

CONCRETE CLASSIFICATIONS

Concrete Properties	Concrete Classifications			
	5000	4000	3500	2000
Coarse Aggregates (see requirements shown below)				
Maximum Water/Cement Ratio (gal/sack)	5.0	6.0	6.5	8.0
Minimum Cement Content (sacks/CY)	***	***	6.0	4.5
Slump (inches)**	2 to 4	2 to 4	2 to 4	2 to 5
Air Content (percent)	5.0 to 7.5	5.0 to 7.0	5.0 to 7.0	3.0 to 5.0
Required Average 28 Day Compression Strength Test (psi)****	5200	4200	3700	2200
Required Minimum 28 Day Compression Strength Test (psi)****	4800	3800	3300	1800

N

otes: * All concrete installed shall be Class 3500 unless otherwise required in the Contract Documents.

** When water reducing agents are not used.

- *** Cement content shall be appropriate to produce a mixture meeting the requirements for water/cement ratio and workability for the specific job conditions.
- **** One compressive strength test shall consist of the average strength of two cylinders in the test sample.

03050.2.6.2 **REQUIRED AVERAGE DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH** - The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install concrete that will produce a Required Average (28) Day Compressive Strength as shown on the table above. The average of any three consecutive (28) day strength tests shall not fall below the required Minimum (28) Day Compressive Strength Test shown. If the average of any three consecutive tests falls below the Required Minimum, the average strength of the concrete shall be increased at the CONTRACTOR's expense by increasing the cement content.

03050.2.6.3 **WATER REDUCING AGENTS** - When water reducing agents (plasticizers) are used in the concrete mixtures shown above, maximum slump requirements may be increased to 5 inches with low range water reducers and to 8 inches with high-range water reducers.

03050.2.6.4 **FLY ASH** - When fly ash is used in the mix, the cement in the water/cement ratio denotes the cement and fly ash combined. Cement shall be introduced into the batcher before the fly ash.

03050.2.6.5 **CONCRETE PLACED IN WATER** - For concrete deposited in water, add one additional bag of cement per cubic yard more than the design requires for concrete placed above water or add an anti-washout admixture, approved by the submittal process, per manufacturer recommendations.

03050.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

03050.3.1 STORING CEMENT

Bagged and bulk cement shall be stored in weatherproof enclosures to exclude moisture and contaminants.

03050.3.2 STOCKPILING AND HANDLING AGGREGATE

03050.3.2.1 **CLEAN SITE** - The site provided for stockpiling aggregates shall be clean with adequate space to provide separate stockpiles for coarse and fine aggregates.

03050.3.2.2 **WASHING AGGREGATE** - Washed aggregates shall be allowed to drain to a uniform moisture content, and stockpiles shall be built at least 48 hours before use.

03050.3.2.3 **HEIGHT** - Aggregate shall not be dropped more than 10 feet from the conveyor, nor shall cone shaped piles more than 10 feet high be built.

03050.3.2.4 **STOCKPILE LAYERING** - Stockpiles shall be built in thin layers (5 feet maximum) in such manner, to prevent spillage of aggregate over the sides of the stockpile.

03050.3.2.5 **FROZEN MATERIALS** - Stockpiles containing snow, ice, or frozen materials shall not be used.

03050.3.3 BATCHING MATERIALS

03050.3.3.1 **SCALES** - The CONTRACTOR shall provide scales or arrange for usage of scales that have been certified by State agencies within the past 12 months.

03050.3.3.2 **BATCH MIXERS** - Batch mixers shall be operated at the manufacturer's recommended drum speed. Drums and blades shall be kept free from excessive cement and mortar build up. Cement shall be introduced into the batcher before fly ash, and all admixtures shall be introduced to the mixer separately.

- 03050.3.3.3 **CENTRAL MIXING PLANT** - At central mix plants, all materials shall be mixed for at least 80 seconds at recommended drum speed. When more water is added to the cement mixture, the materials shall be mixed for an additional 30 seconds.
- 03050.3.3.4 **MIXING PERIOD** - The mixing period for truck mixers shall be maintained between 70 and 100 revolutions at mixing speed. Maintain a minimum of 90 revolutions for front end discharge trucks. Concrete mixing shall be completed before the truck leaves the batch plant yard.
- 03050.3.3.5 **WATER REDUCING AGENTS** - If water reducing agents are added at the site, they shall be added using injection equipment capable of rapidly and uniformly distributing the admixture. Prior to discharge, the concrete shall be mixed for a minimum of 5 minutes at a drum rate not less than 12 rpm or more than 15 rpm discharge.
- 03050.3.4 **HEATING AGGREGATE AND WATER**
- 03050.3.4.1 **HEATING EQUIPMENT** - When approved by the Engineer, the CONTRACTOR, at its own expense, may provide and operate heating equipment to heat aggregate and water because of cold weather conditions. All heating operations shall meet temperature limitations provided in these Specifications and shall conform to Standard ACI 306. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that excessive heat does not cause "flash set" when the cement is added.
- 03050.3.4.2 **UNIFORM HEATING** - Aggregates shall be heated uniformly with steam or dry heat. Water shall be heated to between 70°F and 150°F when introduced into the mixer. Measures shall be taken to prevent overheating and hot spot development. No combustion products (ash, smoke, gas and etc.) shall contact the aggregate.
- 03050.3.5 **COOLING CONCRETE MIXTURE**
- 03050.3.5.1 **COOLING EQUIPMENT** - When approved by the Engineer, the CONTRACTOR, at its own expense, may provide and operate equipment to refrigerate water, provide ice or cool aggregate, to mix concrete due to hot weather conditions. All methods of cooling shall meet the requirements of ACI 305.
- 03050.3.5.2 **USE OF ICE** - When ice is introduced into the mixer, it shall be accounted for as mix water in the batching process and it shall be in such form as to be completely melted and dispersed throughout the mix at the completion of the mixing time. The mixing time shall be held to the minimum practicable, consistent with producing concrete meeting the specified requirements.
- 03050.3.6 **CONCRETE TRANSPORT**
- 03050.3.6.1 **TRUCKS** - Concrete mixtures shall be transported only in conventional transit mixers or agitator trucks with rating plates that are readable. Trucks shall be equipped with visible water meters and revolution counters and shall be capable of measuring all water introduced into the mixing drum.
- 03050.3.6.2 **LOADING** - Trucks shall not be loaded:
- In excess of their rated mixing capacity, or
 - In excess of 63 percent of the drum gross volume, or
 - In quantities less than 2 cubic yards
- 03050.3.7 **CONCRETE TEMPERING**
- 03050.3.7.1 **ADDING WATER** – Concrete may be tempered through the addition of water under the following conditions:

- Water shall be added within specified time limits. At no time shall water be added after testing has taken place.
- Wherever possible, water shall be added after the truck leaves the batch plant.
- Water shall not be added in excess of the water/cement ratio or in excess of that specified on the batch tickets.
- The mixing drum shall be rotated at least 30 revolutions at the manufacturer's recommended mixing speed when water is added, OR, addition of water for tempering shall be followed by 3 minutes of mixing at mixing speed prior to discharge.
- Water shall not be added after 1/2 cubic yard or more of concrete has been discharged from the drum.

03050.3.7.2 LOW SLUMP - When concrete arrives at the site with a slump below specification, the CONTRACTOR may temper the mix up to the maximum approved water/cement ratio, provided:

- The mix design allows for on-site water addition;
- The amount of water added is accurately measured to the nearest gallon;
- The maximum slump is not exceeded; and
- The person adding water is approved to do so by the Engineer and the concrete supplier.

03050.3.7.3 TEMPERING WITH PLASTICIZER - Do not deliver concrete containing plasticizer to the site unless the batch delivery ticket displays water/cement ratio prior to plasticizer addition. Tempering with plasticizer after delivery time window expiration shall not be allowed.

03050.3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Shall be in accordance with Section 03300.

03050.3.9 CONCRETE SAMPLING AND TESTING

03050.3.9.1 PROCEDURE -The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all required sampling and testing of concrete during construction, including slump, air entrainment, strength and temperature. All testing for concrete used on this project shall be performed by an independent certified testing facility and its personnel. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the Engineer's approval of the independent certified testing facility at least ten (10) days before any project field work is started. Approval of the CONTRACTOR's independent certified testing facility shall be based on a statement of qualifications, which shall be submitted to the Engineer. All costs for sampling and testing in accordance with the project specifications shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR.

03050.3.9.2 **SAMPLING FREQUENCY** - Concrete sampling frequency shall be as noted below:

- A minimum of one air test (ASTM C-231 or C-173) and one slump test (ASTM C 143) shall be performed for each placement over 5 cubic yards. At least one air and one slump test shall be performed for each additional load of concrete placed.
- For each test, the concrete temperature and the time shall be verified and recorded. Air and slump test results shall be recorded on batch delivery tickets.
- If an air test fails, immediately retest the same load. The concrete shall be rejected if the second air test fails to meet specified requirements. If the second air test meets specified requirements, a third test will be performed to establish concrete acceptance or rejection.
- If the slump for an individual load cannot be corrected by tempering within the mix design requirements and within the requirements of these Specifications, the load shall be rejected.
- The testing facility shall prepare test cylinders for strength testing in accordance with ASTM C-31 and execute compressive strength testing in accordance with ASTM C-39.
- At least one strength test shall be performed for each placement over 5 cu. yd., and one additional test for every 50 cu. yards of concrete placed or more frequently at the Engineer's discretion. The number of cylinders for a valid 28-day compressive strength test shall be determined in accordance with ACI 301 and 318. If the cylinders are 6"x12", two are adequate for a 28-day test. If the cylinders are 4"x8", three are required. One cylinder from each test may be set aside at the CONTRACTOR's request for strength verification prior to form removal. The average compressive strength of the two or three cylinders constitutes one compressive strength test.
- The CONTRACTOR shall provide space in the work area and protect sample cylinders from disturbance for 24 hours after they are cast or until they are moved from the work area by testing laboratory personnel or under the direction of the Engineer.
- The average compressive strength shall meet the requirements shown in the table in Section 03050.2.6.1 for the class of concrete placed.

03050.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Measurement for concrete placed in accordance with these Specifications shall be as described in Section 03300.

03050.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Acceptable quantities of concrete, when measured separately, shall be paid for at the contract unit prices described in Section 03300.

03100.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes furnishing materials, accessories and labor required to form, finish and cure interior and exterior cast-in-place concrete.

03100.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 03050 - Portland Cement Concrete
Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement
Section 03300 - Concrete Structures and Slabwork
Section 03500 - Precast Concrete Components
Section 03600 - Grout and Mortar

03100.1.2 SUBMITTALS

03100.1.2.1 SHOP DRAWINGS - When called for in these Specifications, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish shop drawings of forms for specific concrete items. Such drawings shall show general construction of forms, jointing, location of ties and other items affecting visibility.

03100.1.2.2 FORM RELEASE AGENT - Where concrete surfaces are scheduled to receive special finishes or applied coverings, which may be affected by the form release agent, submit manufacturer's instruction for use of agent.

03100.1.2.3 CHEMICAL HARDENER - Submit name, type, chemical analysis and manufacturer's recommended rate of application for chemical hardener, when specified.

03100.1.2.4 CURING COMPOUNDS - Submit manufacturer's specifications, test information, ingredients, certification, and installation recommendations for curing compounds. This information may become the basis of acceptance or rejection of the work cured by the material used. See also the submittal requirement under Membrane Curing Compounds in 03100.3.6.2 herein.

03100.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Shoring - The framework installed to support formwork.

Re-Shoring - Framework installed or not removed which serves as support for form-work after concrete sets and there is less need for the support.

Form Coatings - Compound coated on forms, preventing concrete surface bonding to the forms.

Curing Compound - Liquid medium sprayed or coated on concrete to retain moisture.

03100.2 MATERIALS**03100.2.1 FORM TIES AND SPREADERS**

Shall be removable or snap-off metal, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spilling on concrete surfaces upon removal. Form ties shall be factory fabricated. Field fabricated ties will not be acceptable. The portion of the tie remaining within concrete after removal of exterior parts should be 1 inch below the outer concrete surface, and the remaining hole in the concrete surface shall not be larger than 1-inch diameter, unless approved otherwise by the ENGINEER.

03100.2.2 JOINT FILLER

Shall be furnished and installed in accordance with Section 03310 herein.

03100.2.3 FORM RELEASE AGENTS

Commercial formulation form release agent compounds shall be used. Form release agents shall not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces requiring later bond or adhesion. They shall not impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Surplus oil on forms and form oil on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before concrete is placed.

03100.2.4 FILLETS FOR CHAMFERED CORNERS

Shall be wood strips 3/4 inch by 3/4-inch size and of maximum possible length.

03100.2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT

Shall be furnished in accordance with Section 03600 herein.

03100.2.6 LIQUID CHEMICAL HARDENER

Shall be a colorless aqueous solution, containing a blend of magnesium fluosilicate, zinc fluosilicate and a wetting agent. The mixture shall contain not less than 2 pounds fluosilicate per gallon and shall not interfere with adhesives and the bonding of finishes where such is indicated.

03100.2.7 WATER

Water for curing shall meet the requirements of Section 03050 herein.

03100.2.8 MOISTURE RETAINING SHEETING

Shall be white, waterproof paper, polyethylene film or burlap-polyethylene sheet which meets the requirements of ASTM C-171.

03100.2.9 MOISTURE ABSORPTIVE COVER MAT

Shall be clean cotton or burlap fabric roll goods.

03100.2.10 CURING COMPOUND

Shall be a clear type with fugitive dye conforming to ASTM C-309, Type 1, unless otherwise approved by the ENGINEER. **CAUTION!!** The method of application of curing compound specified herein requires more product than is normally suggested by the manufacturer and that is customary in the trade. The amounts specified herein shall be applied, regardless of manufacturer's recommendation or customary practice.

03100.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**03100.3.1 SITE CONDITIONS**

The CONTRACTOR shall examine the condition of the area on which forms are to be installed and conditions under which the work of this Section is to be performed and shall correct unsatisfactory conditions which would prevent proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

03100.3.2 DESIGN OF FORM-WORK

- 03100.3.2.1** **LOADING** - Form-work shall be designed to safely support all vertical and lateral loads that may be induced by wet concrete both during the placement and afterward, until such loads can be supported by the structure itself as the concrete sets and begins to cure. Forms and falsework shall be designed to include assumed values of live load, dead load, weight of moving equipment to be operated on form-work, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, vibrator frequency, ambient temperatures, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral stability and other factors pertinent to the safety of the structure during construction.

In form-work design, provide for all openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, moldings, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screed, bulkheads, anchorage, inserts and other features as required on the Drawings.

- 03100.3.2.2** **TOLERANCES** – Form-work design shall call out material and components of sufficient strength, thickness, number of ties, amount of bracing, etc., to withstand the pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

03100.3.3 FORM-WORK CONSTRUCTION

- 03100.3.3.1** **COMPLIANCE** – Form-work shall be constructed in compliance with ACI 347, to the exact sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and as required to obtain accurate alignment, location, grade, and level and plumb work in finished structures.

- 03100.3.3.2** **MATERIALS** – Form-work shall be constructed from steel, steel reinforced panels, smooth grade plywood, or other materials which may be approved by the ENGINEER or shown on the Contract Documents for special purposes. Plywood material with raised grain, patches, or other defects that will mar the finished surface of the concrete surface shall not be used.

- 03100.3.3.3** **ERECTION** - Form facing materials shall be erected, supported, braced and maintained by structural members spaced to prevent deflection. Form-work shall be tight, to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Joints shall be solidly butted together and backed up as required to prevent leakage and fins. Forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces shall be fitted to provide accurate alignment, free from irregularities, and within allowable tolerances. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes.

Provide for all openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, moldings, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screed, bulkheads, anchorage, inserts and other features required. Accurately place and securely support items to be built into forms. Provide formed openings for elements to be embedded in or pass through the concrete. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in the finished slab surface. Provide and secure units to support types of screeds required.

Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Bevel wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses and the like, to prevent swelling and assure ease of removal.

Form-work shall accommodate the work of all other trades where materials and products must be purchased and fabricated before the opportunity exists to verify the measurements of the adjacent construction affecting their installations. Verify size and location of all openings, recesses and chases with the trade requiring such items, and ensure that forms for openings and construction

which accommodate installation by other trades, be accurately sized and located as dimensioned on the Drawings.

03100.3.3.4 **FORM RELEASE AGENT** - Coat form/concrete contact surfaces with form coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Do not allow excess form coating material to accumulate in the forms or to come into contact with surfaces which will be bonded to fresh concrete. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

03100.3.3.5 **CLEANING** - Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt and other debris just before concrete is placed.

03100.3.3.6 **TOLERANCES** – The ENGINEER recognizes that, given the realities of the physical world, there are times when formwork for concrete cannot be constructed closely enough to yield zero tolerances in the finished work. Therefore, the following tolerances are allowed but shall not be exceeded:

- In general, deviation in alignment of slabs and walls shall not exceed ¼ inch in the horizontal or vertical dimensions of a pour. All slabs which are indicated to be level shall have a maximum deviation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet without any apparent change in grade.
- The maximum tolerance from true level and plumb throughout the entire length and/or height of a structure shall be +/- ¼ inch and without any abrupt changes from one part of the pour to another.
- Form-work construction for circular structures shall be allowed a maximum deviation in the arc of ¼ inch in each 10 feet of radius; therefor, as an example, a tank with a 50 foot radius shall be allowed a maximum deviation of 1-1/4 inch from the center of the tank to the arc of the wall. In circular construction, the CONTRACTOR also is allowed to deviate from the finish line shown on the Drawings through the use of form panels, which will give chord lengths not to exceed 2 feet.

In the event that deviation from the Drawing dimensions results in problems in the field, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for resolution of the conditions, as approved by the ENGINEER, without additional expense to the OWNER.

03100.3.4 **REMOVAL OF FORMS**

03100.3.4.1 **CONSIDERATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH FORM REMOVAL** - Forms shall be removed in a manner to insure complete safety of the structure. Forms shall not be removed until concrete has sufficient strength to carry its own weight and the loads upon it with safety. Do not pry against face of concrete; use only wooden wedges.

03100.3.4.2 **MINIMUM ELAPSED TIME** - Forms shall not be removed sooner than the minimum elapsed times given in the following schedule unless allowed otherwise in the Contract Documents or as directed by the ENGINEER.

When directed by the ENGINEER, because of weather conditions or for other reasons, the forms shall remain in place for longer periods than stated below. The periods of time for form removal set forth below are minimums with no allowances for external loading. The periods of time set forth below are permissive only and do not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for risks associated with form removal.

MINIMUM ELAPSED TIME

Structural Component	Over 50°F	Between 40° and 50°F
Walls and perimeter forms at slab on grade panels	2 days	3 days
Underside of slabs	10 days	14 days
Side forms of beams	2 days	3 days
Underside of beams	10 days	14 days
Stairways	10 days	14 days

The time periods shown above are based on concrete materials being mixed and placed in accordance with these Specifications. When high early strength inducing admixtures are used in concrete, the ENGINEER may permit form removal after shorter times than those shown in the table. Form removal time also may be reduced if test cylinders of concrete, field cured along with the concrete they represent, have reached the strength specified in Paragraph 03050.3.1 of Section 03050 – Portland Cement Concrete.

- 03100.3.4.3 RE-SHORING - Where no re-shoring is planned, leave forms and shoring used to support weight of concrete in beams, slabs and other concrete members in place until concrete has attained its specified strength. Where re-shoring is planned, supporting form-work may be removed when concrete has reached 70 percent of specified strength, provided re-shoring is installed immediately.

Place re-shores as soon as practical after stripping operations are complete, but in no case later than the end of the working day on which stripping occurs. During re-shoring, do not subject concrete in beam, slab, column or any other structural member to combined dead, construction, and live loads in excess of loads permitted for developed concrete strength at time of re-shoring. Tighten re-shores to carry required loads without over stressing.

Re-shores shall remain in place until the supported concrete has reached its specified strength.

03100.3.5 CONCRETE FINISHING

- 03100.3.5.1 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES - Within 72 hours after forms are removed, the CONTRACTOR shall finish exposed surfaces in accordance with one of the procedures described below. Where no finish requirement is provided on the Drawings, formed concrete surfaces exposed to view and surfaces designated to receive paint shall be given a "Smooth" finish and slabs shall be given a "Trowel" finish. When workmanship is less than the acceptable standard, provide one of the rubbed finishes at no additional cost to OWNER.

- F1 - As Cast Form Finish - No finish.
- F2 - Rough Finish - Patch defects and chip or rub off fins exceeding 0.33 inch height.
- F3 - Smooth Finish - In addition to the rough finish requirements, patch tie holes and defects and remove fins completely. When surface texture is impaired and form joints misaligned, grind, bush-hammer or correct such areas. Slurry grout areas evidencing minor mortar leakage to match adjacent concrete. Repair major mortar leakage as a defective area.
- F4 - Smooth Rubbed Finish - Remove forms and perform necessary patching as soon after placement as possible. Finish newly hardened concrete no later than 24 hours following form removal. Perform a smooth finish, then wet surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until uniform color and texture are produced.

- F5 - Grout Cleaned Rubbed Finish - Undertake this operation after all contiguous surfaces are completed and accessible. Perform a smooth finish, then brush blast with abrasive basting to open surface pores. Wet surface of concrete sufficiently to prevent absorption of water from grout. Mix grout in accordance with Section 03600 and rub a uniform coat over surface to be finished. Immediately after grouting, scrub surface with cork float or stone to coat surface and fill voids. While grout is still plastic, remove excess grout by working surface with rubber float or sack. After surface whitens from drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap. Keep damp for at least 36 hours after final rubbing.
- F6 - Cork Floated Rubbed Finish - Remove forms within 2 to 3 days of placement where possible. Perform a smooth finish and then dampen wall surface. Mix mortar in accordance with Section 03600, and apply with firm rubber float or with trowel, filling all surface voids and compress mortar into voids. If mortar surface dries too rapidly to permit proper compaction and finishing, apply a small amount of water with fog sprayer. Produce a final texture with a cork float using a swirling motion.
- F7 - Unformed Finish - After concrete is placed, strike smooth, tops of walls or buttresses, horizontal offsets and similar unformed surface occurring adjacent to formed surfaces. Float to texture which is reasonably consistent with formed surface. Continue final treatment on formed surfaces uniformly across unformed surfaces.
- F8 - Blasted Finish - Complete a smooth finish then perform abrasive blasting within 24 to 72 hours after casting. Coordinate with form-work construction, concrete placement schedule and form-work removal to ensure that surfaces are blasted at the same age for uniform results. Reapply curing protection after blast finishing.
- F9 - Architectural Finish - Finish in accordance with ACI 303.
- F10 - Tooled Finish - Dress thoroughly cured concrete surface with electric, air or hand tools to uniform texture, and give a bush hammered surface texture. Remove sufficient mortar to exposed coarse aggregate in relief and to fracture coarse aggregate for tooled finish.

03100.3.5.2 REPAIRING FORMED CONCRETE SURFACES - When the Drawings indicate repairs are required or when the ENGINEER determines areas are defective and require repair, the following procedure shall be taken to make repairs:

- Remove defective concrete to sound concrete and make edges perpendicular to surface or slightly undercut. Feathered edges are not permitted.
- Dampen area to be patched and at least 6 inches surrounding it.
- Prepare bonding grout by mixing to consistency of thick cream and brush into surface.
- Tie holes shall be cleaned, thoroughly dampened, and filled solid with patching mortar.
- Make any patches in concrete to closely match color and texture of surrounding surfaces. Determine mix formula for patching mortar by trial to obtain a good color match with concrete when both patch and concrete are cured and dry.
- Mix white and gray Portland cement as required to match surrounding concrete to produce grout having consistency of thick paint. Use a minimum amount of mixing water.
- Mix patching mortar in advance and allow to stand, without addition of water, and without frequent manipulation, until it has reached a stiff consistency. After surface water has

evaporated from patch area, brush bond coat into surface. When bond coat begins to lose water sheen, apply patching mortar. Thoroughly consolidate mortar into place and strike-off to leave patch slightly higher than surrounding surface. Leave undisturbed for at least 1 hour before final finish. Keep patched area damp for 72 hours or apply curing compound.

- Do not use metal tools in finishing an exposed patch.
- Where as cast finishes are indicated, total patched area may not exceed 1 in 500 of as cast surface. This is in addition to form tie patches, if ties are permitted to fall within as cast areas.
- In any finishing process which is intended to expose aggregate on surface, patched areas must show aggregate. Outer 1-inch of patch shall contain same aggregates as surrounding concrete. After curing, expose aggregates together with aggregates of adjoining surfaces by same process.

03100.3.5.3 FINISHING SLAB SURFACES - In no case shall water be added to the surface (i.e., by sprinkling) to finish. Slab surfaces shall receive one of the following finish treatments as indicated on the Drawings:

- S1 - Floated Finish - After concrete has been placed, consolidated, struck-off and leveled, do not work further until ready for floating. Begin floating when water sheen has disappeared and surface has stiffness sufficient to permit operation. During or after first floating, check plainness of entire surface with a 10 foot long straight edge applied at 2 or more different angles. Cut down high spots and fill low spots to the required tolerance. Re-float slab immediately to a uniform sandy texture.
- S2 - Trowel Finish - Float finish the surface. Power trowel or hand trowel as required to provide a uniform surface. Do not apply (i.e. sprinkle) water or dry cement to surface of concrete when finishing. First troweling after floating shall produce smooth surface relatively free of defects but may still show some trowel marks. Second trowel by hand after surface has hardened. Leave finished surface essentially free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance. On surfaces intended to support floor coverings, grind off defects which would show through floor coverings.
- S3 - Broom Finish – Trowel finish the surface. Power trowel or hand trowel as required to provide uniform surface. Lightly brush surface parallel to direction of drainage with a hair broom. Coarseness of broom bristle may be varied slightly, to achieve desired degree of surface roughness.
- S4 - Exposed Aggregate Finish - Immediately after surface of concrete has been leveled to tolerance and surface water has dissipated, spread aggregate uniformly over surface to provide complete coverage to the depth of a single stone. Embed aggregate into surface by light tamping. Float surface until embedded aggregate is fully coated with mortar and surface has been brought to tolerance. Start exposure of aggregate after matrix has hardened sufficiently to prevent dislodgement. Flow ample quantities of water, without force, over surface of concrete while matrix encasing aggregate is removed by brushing with a fine bristle brush. Continue until aggregate is uniformly exposed. An approved chemical retarder sprayed onto freshly floated surface may be used to extend working time.
- S5 - Chemical Hardener Finish - Apply liquid chemical hardener finish to interior concrete floors where indicated. Do not apply liquid chemical concrete hardener on floor areas scheduled to receive synthetic matrix terrazzo, setting beds for tile, terrazzo, vinyl flooring or like items. Apply hardener after complete curing and drying of concrete surface in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Evenly apply each coat and allow 24 hours for drying

between coats. After final coat of chemical-hardener solution is applied and dried, remove surplus hardener by scrubbing and mopping with water.

03100.3.6 CONCRETE CURING

03100.3.6.1 SURFACES WITH UNREMOVED FORMS - When forms are left in place (i.e., underside of beams, etc.) the CONTRACTOR shall proceed with curing adjacent surfaces without regard to the formed surfaces. When such forms are removed, curing shall then proceed over the entire surface.

03100.3.6.2 CURING CONDITIONS - Immediately after finishing of concrete surfaces (formed or slab) the CONTRACTOR shall verify concrete surfaces are ready for curing. The CONTRACTOR shall correct any conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. A minimum ambient temperature of not less than 40° shall be maintained for at least 7 days during concrete curing. Concrete shall then be cured by one of the following methods:

- Moisture Cover - Water or continuous water-fog spray shall be applied, or the concrete surface shall be covered with water saturated absorptive mat kept continuously soaked, for not less than 7 days and nights.
- Moisture Retaining Sheet - Place cover in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped and sealed to prevent moisture loss for a period of not less than 7 days and nights. All holes or tears in the cover sheet shall be kept repaired during the curing period.
- Membrane Curing Compound – All required repairs, patching, and final finishing operations shall be completed prior to application. Curing compound shall be applied as soon as the concrete is firm enough to work on. Slab surfaces shall be coated with curing compound within one hour after form removal; if more than one hour has elapsed, the surface shall be water cured.

The compound shall be thoroughly mixed and a minimum of two coats shall be applied, with each coat applied in a direction different from that used for the preceding coat. The surface shall be coated and re-coated in a continuous operation until the surface has a uniform appearance; is effectively and completely sealed; and until a coating film remains on the surface of the concrete that can be scraped from the surface at any and all points after drying for at least 24 hours. Continuity of the coating shall be maintained, and all damage to the curing compound membrane shall be repaired, during the specified cure period.

Curing compound shall not be allowed within the silhouette of any construction joint. If any curing compound enters the construction joint, the joint shall be sandblasted prior to placing any new concrete.

Curing compound shall not be used on surfaces to be painted or coated.
Surfaces intended to contain potable water (tank interiors, etc.) shall not be cured with curing compounds.

Curing compound shall not be removed in less than 7 days from the time of application without written approval from the ENGINEER. When approved and prior to such removal, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a detailed plan for adequately curing the concrete.

03100.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise noted in the Special Provisions, separate measurement will not be made for concrete included as components of items shown in the Bid Schedule. Separate measurement for formed concrete and slabs shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 03300.

03100.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Unless otherwise noted in the Special Provisions, no separate payment will be made for concrete included as components of items shown in the Bid Schedule. Separate payment for formed concrete and slabs shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 03300.

03200.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes steel bars, wire fabric and rod mats required for cast-in-place concrete, with the necessary support chairs, bolsters, bar support and spacers required for supporting the reinforcement.

03200.1.1 RELATED Work

Section 03050 - Portland Cement Concrete
Section 03300 - Concrete Structures and Slabwork
Section 04810 - Unit Masonry Assemblies

03200.1.2 SUBMITTALS

03200.1.2.1 MILL TEST CERTIFICATION - Manufacturer's mill test certificates of supplied concrete reinforcement, indicating physical and chemical analysis shall be submitted.

03200.1.2.2 WELDER CERTIFICATION - Each welder's certification data shall be submitted to and approved by the ENGINEER prior to performance of welding on the project.

03200.1.2.3 SHOP DRAWINGS - Shop Drawings shall be submitted and shall indicate the sizes, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric; bending and cutting schedules; any proposed splicing; and reinforcement support, spacing devices and stirrup spacing.

03200.1.2.4 BAR SUPPORT SAMPLES - The CONTRACTOR shall submit for the ENGINEER's approval, samples of all bar supports it proposes to use along with a written description of where each type of bar support would be used.

03200.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

03200.2 MATERIALS**03200.2.1 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS**

03200.2.1.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT - Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be grade 60 billet steel conforming with ASTM A-615, including supplementary requirements S1. All such reinforcing shall be deformed steel bars with deformations in accordance with ASTM A-615. Bars shall be either uncoated or coated as indicated. ASTM A-706 steel shall be used if welding is indicated or allowed. All reinforcement shall be supplied in the maximum lengths practical or as indicated, unless otherwise authorized by the ENGINEER.

03200.2.1.2 WIRE FABRIC - Welded steel wire fabric shall be in accordance with ASTM A-1064 plain type. It shall be new stock and free of any rust when placed in the Work. Wire fabric may be supplied in flat sheets or coiled rolls and may be either coated or uncoated as indicated.

03200.2.1.3 STIRRUPS - Stirrup steel shall be in accordance with ASTM A-1064.

03200.2.1.4 SPIRAL REINFORCEMENT - Spiral reinforcement for columns or other components shall be cold drawn steel wire in accordance with ASTM A-1064.

- 03200.2.1.5 DOWEL BARS - Plain dowel bars for expansion joints shall be in accordance with ASTM A-615, 60-ksi-yield grade steel. Dowel bars shall be epoxy coated in roadway pavements. Metal dowel cans shall be provided at one end of dowel to permit longitudinal movement of the dowel within the concrete section. The CONTRACTOR shall provide for movement equal to the joint width plus 0.5-inch. Load transfer bars shall be painted with 1 coat of paint conforming to AASHTO M-254 and coated 1/2 with grease.
- 03200.2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS
- 03200.2.2.1 TIE WIRE - Tie wire shall be 16-gauge minimum cold drawn plain steel wire and shall be in accordance with ASTM A-1064.
- 03200.2.2.2 REINFORCEMENT SUPPORTS - Unless otherwise required in the Drawings or these Specifications, reinforcement supports bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement in place shall be wire type bar supports complying with CRSI recommendations. Wood, brick, and other unacceptable materials will not be allowed.
- 03200.2.2.3 SUPPORTS EXPOSED TO VIEW - Where support legs are in contact with forms on concrete surfaces exposed to view, supports shall be stainless steel or shall be provided with either hot-dip galvanized or plastic protected legs.
- 03200.2.3 FABRICATION
- 03200.2.3.1 STANDARDS - Steel reinforcement shall be cut, bent and fabricated in accordance with ACI SP-66 "ACI Detailing Manual" and with approved machine methods, in either the shop or the field.
- 03200.2.3.2 BENDING - Bars shall be accurately formed to the dimensions shown on the Drawings or applicable bending schedule. Bending or straightening in the shop or the field shall be accomplished so that the steel is not damaged. All bars shall be cold bent. Bends for hooks on bars shall be made around a pin having a diameter not less than 6 times the minimum thickness of the bar. Kinked bars shall not be used. Bars with bends not indicated on Drawings or final Shop Drawings shall not be placed in the Work. Reinforcement bars shall not be bent after they are embedded in concrete.
- 03200.2.3.3 SPLICES - Reinforcing splices not indicated on the Drawings shall be approved by the ENGINEER, and shall be located at points of minimum stress. The location of splices shall be indicated on Shop Drawings. Welding of reinforcing bars, when authorized by the ENGINEER, shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.4. All rebar which is welded shall be grade 60 ASTM A706 material.
- 03200.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**
- 03200.3.1 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 03200.3.1.1 DELIVERY - Deliver reinforcement to the job site bundled, tagged and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.
- 03200.3.1.2 STORAGE - Take all means necessary to protect reinforcement materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work of other trades. Store all reinforcement materials in a manner to prevent excessive rusting and fouling with grease, dirt and other bond breaking coatings. Take all necessary precautions to maintain identification after bundles are broken. In the event of damage or errors, immediately make all repairs or replacements necessary and at no additional cost to the OWNER.

03200.3.2 REINFORCEMENT ERECTION

03200.3.2.1 CLEAN AND SOUND MATERIALS - At the time of placement in the Work, reinforcement shall be free of loose mill scale, loose or excessive rust, paint, oil or grease, or other coating which may destroy its bond with the concrete. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause, even if all rust has been removed, shall not be allowed in the Work.

03200.3.2.2 CLEARANCE - Maintain the distance from vertical forms and between layers of reinforcement by means of prefabricated chairs, ties, hangers or other approved devices in accordance with "reinforcement support" paragraphs below. Placement and fastening of reinforcement in each section of the Work must be approved before concrete is placed.

03200.3.2.3 CLEAR DISTANCE - The clear distance between parallel bars shall not be less than one and one-half times the diameter of the bars and shall in no case be less than 1 inch nor less than the maximum size of the coarse aggregate specified.

03200.3.2.4 MINIMUM COVER - Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or approved by the ENGINEER, for all formed surfaces, the minimum concrete cover over the steel reinforcement shall be 1 1/2 inches for bars number 5 and smaller and 2 inches for bars number 6 through 18. The largest specified cover shall be used when different sized bars are encountered in the same face. No "bury" or "carrier" bars will be allowed unless specifically approved by the ENGINEER.

03200.3.2.5 CUTOUTS AND OPENINGS - Where reinforcing steel has to be cut to permit passage of pipe or to create openings with no detail available on the Drawings for extra reinforcement in such areas, the area of steel removed by the creation of the opening must be replaced by placement of at least double the area of the steel removed equally around the openings created. The steel shall be placed such that it extends 5 feet beyond the opening on each side, to provide for sufficient bond.

03200.3.2.6 METAL MESH - Sheets of metal mesh shall be bent as shown or required on the Drawings to fit the work. It shall be rolled or otherwise straightened to make a perfectly flat sheet before placement in the Work. Supports for metal mesh shall meet requirements for reinforcing bar supports.

Sheets of metal mesh shall be spliced in accordance with ACI 318 and shall be overlapped no less than 12 inches or one square plus 6 inches, whichever is greater, to maintain a uniform strength. The mesh shall be securely fastened at the ends, edges and at all supports to maintain clearances and overlaps.

03200.3.2.7 NOTICE TO OTHER TRADES - The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all other crafts, sub-contractors, engineering support groups, etc., whose work is related to concrete placement, are provided with ample notice and opportunity to introduce and finish required embedded items before concrete placement. All sleeves, inserts, anchors and any other embedded items shall be located and set in place prior to concrete placement. All voids in embedded items shall be temporarily filled to prevent entry of concrete.

03200.3.3 SPLICING

03200.3.3.1 ENGINEER APPROVAL - Except as shown on the Drawings, reinforcing steel shall not be spliced at any location without specific written approval of the ENGINEER. Splices in adjacent bars shall be staggered as directed by the ENGINEER.

03200.3.3.2 LAP SPLICES - Unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, or approved by the ENGINEER, bars up to and including number 11 shall be lap spliced in accordance with ACI 318 and shall be fastened together with steel wire.

Unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, or approved by the ENGINEER, bars at a lap splice shall be in contact with each other, and in no case shall the lap be less than 40 diameters of the spliced bars.

Unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, or approved by the ENGINEER, where bars are to be lap spliced at joints in the concrete, all bars shall project from the concrete first placed for a minimum length equal to the lap splice length as indicated on the Drawings. All concrete or other deleterious coating shall be removed from dowels and other projecting bars by wire brushing or sand blasting before the bars are embedded in a subsequent concrete placement.

03200.3.3.3 **WELDING** - Reinforcing steel shall be welded only if shown on the Drawings or approved in writing by the ENGINEER. All welding of reinforcing steel shall comply with AWS D1.4.

03200.3.3.4 **EXPANSION JOINTS** - Reinforcement, or other embedded metal items bonded to the concrete, shall not be permitted to extend continuously through any expansion joint, with the exception of dowels in floors bonded on only one side of joint.

03200.3.4 **REINFORCEMENT SUPPORT**

03200.3.4.1 **PLACEMENT** - All reinforcement shall be supported and retained in place, true to indicated lines and grades, by the use of approved bar supports, sized to position the steel in the exact location required on the Drawings. Supports shall be spaced at intervals of not more than 5 feet on center in any direction, to prevent movement of the steel during concrete placement. Deck steel shall be tied down to beams or forms at regular intervals not exceeding 5 feet on center in any direction.

03200.3.4.2 **CONCEALMENT** - Supports shall be completely concealed in the concrete and shall not discolor or otherwise mar the surface of the concrete.

03200.3.4.3 **SAND PLATES** - Supports with sand plates or horizontal runners shall be used for slabs on grade where the base material will not support chair legs.

03200.3.5 **QUALITY COMPLIANCE**

Reinforcing materials found to be damaged or at variance with the requirements of the Drawings or these Specifications for size, quantity, strength, position, arrangement, or other attribute, shall result in rejection of the concrete Work if they are not brought into compliance.

03200.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

03200.4.1 **NO MEASUREMENT**

Unless shown otherwise, concrete reinforcement shall be included with the concrete item within which it is installed and no separate measurement shall be made.

03200.4.2 **SEPARATE MEASUREMENT**

When shown as a separate item on the Bid Schedule, measurement of reinforcing steel will be, based on the theoretical or calculated number of pounds placed and accepted according to the requirements of the Drawings and these Specifications. Measurement shall exclude splice bars used to replace test samples. No deductions will be made for any bends except for hooks. The length of the bar to be added to out-to-out dimensions of hooked bars will be shown on the plans. The weight calculations shall be based upon the following table:

WEIGHT CALCULATIONS FOR REINFORCING STEEL

Size	Lbs. per Lineal Foot	Size	Lbs. Per Lineal Foot
1/3 inch	0.167	#8	2.670
#3	0.376	#9	3.400
#4	0.668	#10	4.303
#5	1.043	#11	5.313
#6	1.502	#14	7.650
#7	2.044	#18	13.600

03200.5**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The accepted quantities of reinforcing steel will be paid for at the contract unit price. No allowance will be made for clips, wires or other material used for fastening reinforcement in place.

Payment will be made under:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Reinforcing Steel	Pound

03300.1 DESCRIPTION

Covers concrete placement operations for cast-in-place structural building frames, slabs and other components.

03300.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 03050 - Portland Cement Concrete
Section 03100 - Concrete Forming, Finishing and Curing
Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement
Section 03310 - Concrete Joints for Slabwork
Section 03600 - Grout and Mortar

03300.1.2 SUBMITTALS

03300.1.2.1 RECORD OF PLACED CONCRETE - CONTRACTOR's record of placed concrete, which indicate the date, time, temperature, location, quantity, names/types of any additives used, and type of curing materials or procedures used.

03300.1.2.2 DELIVERY TICKETS - Copies of delivery tickets which indicate the date and time of delivery; the producer and the truck number; the volume of delivery; and the amounts (weights) of cement, aggregates and any additives, including all water added at plant and in the field.

03300.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

03300.2 MATERIALS**03300.2.1 CONCRETE**

Shall meet Class and material requirements of Section 03050.

03300.2.2 BONDING COMPOUND

Shall be polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base, single use type.

03300.2.3 VAPOR BARRIER

Shall be minimum 6 mil thick, polyethylene sheet, and the CONTRACTOR shall allow for 6 inch overlap at all edges, unless shown otherwise on Drawings. Vapor Barrier required for below grade application shall be free from pin holes, tears, scars and other defects.

03300.2.4 FORMS

Shall meet requirements of Section 03100.

03300.2.5 REINFORCEMENT

Shall meet requirements of Section 03200.

03300.2.6 COVERINGS AND CURING COMPOUND

Shall meet requirements of Section 03100.

03300.2.7 GROUT

Shall meet requirements of Section 03600.

03300.2.8 WATERSTOP

Waterstop shall be of the materials described and placed in the joints where shown on the Drawings and called for in these specifications. Precautions to insure proper support and location for the waterstop during concrete placement shall be taken.

03300.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**03300.3.1 PREPARATION**

03300.3.1.1 ENGINEER NOTIFICATION - The ENGINEER shall be given not less than 24 hours notice of a pour before it starts.

03300.3.1.2 REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER MATERIALS - All anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items, to be embedded or cast into concrete, shall be accurately placed, held securely, and not impede concrete placement.

03300.3.1.3 CONSTRUCTION LOADS - The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that construction loads shall not exceed member capacity.

03300.3.1.4 PREVIOUSLY PLACED CONCRETE - The CONTRACTOR shall prepare previously placed concrete by bush hammering or cleaning with steel brush, as required by the Drawings or these Specifications, and by application of the required bonding compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

03300.3.1.5 DOWELING TO EXISTING WORK - At locations where new work is to be doweled to existing work, the CONTRACTOR shall drill 1 inch minimum oversize holes 20 bar diameters deep into the existing concrete. Holes shall be thoroughly cleaned with oil free air filled with epoxy grout from the bottom out, then insert the dowel full depth.

03300.3.1.6 TEMPERATURES - Temperature at the time of placement shall meet requirements provided in Section 03050 and Subsection 03300.3.4.1 below.

03300.3.1.7 DELIVERY - The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that concrete delivery meets all requirements of Section 03050.

03300.3.2 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Concrete shall be conveyed, deposited and consolidated by methods that preclude separation or loss of ingredients.

03300.3.2.1 CONVEYING OF CONCRETE – Conveying of concrete shall be carried out as follows:

- Chutes for conveying concrete shall be sloped to permit concrete of the required consistency to flow without segregation.
- Where necessary, chutes shall be supplied with baffle boards or a reversed section at the outlet.
- Concrete shall not be allowed to drop more than 6 vertical feet without the assistance of pipes or tremies.

03300.3.2.2 **DEPOSITION OF CONCRETE** – Deposition of concrete shall adhere to the following requirements:

- Concrete shall not be placed if the subgrade is muddy, soft, or frozen.
- Concrete shall be deposited as near to its final position as practical.
- Use of vibrators for shifting concrete is not permitted.
- Concrete shall be placed in horizontal layers insofar as practical with placement starting at the low point and proceeding up grade.
- Concrete slabs or footings shall be placed on compacted soil surfaces and the subgrade shall have a dampened condition. To achieve the dampened condition, the subgrade may be sprinkled with water in advance of placing concrete.
- Concrete placement shall be continuous between construction joints and shall be terminated with square ends and level tops unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- Concrete shall not be placed in horizontal sections until the concrete in the adjoining vertical members has been consolidated and 2 hours has elapsed to allow for shrinkage.
- Where concrete is to be deposited against hardened concrete joints, placement shall not begin until a grout mixture has been coated on the joint. This grout mixture shall consist of mixture prescribed in Section 03600.

03300.3.2.3 **CONSOLIDATION OF CONCRETE** - Consolidation of concrete, except for slope paving and concrete placed underwater, shall be accomplished through the use of vibrators as follows:

- A sufficient number of spare vibrators shall be kept available to preclude interruption of concrete placement due to vibrator failure and to have the capacity to consolidate the concrete mass within 15 minutes after placement in the forms.
- The location, manner and duration of the application of the vibrators shall be such as to secure maximum consolidation of the concrete without separation of the mortar and coarse aggregate, and without causing water or cement paste to flow to the surface.
- Vibrators shall be operated so as not to contact the subgrade, reinforcing steel or form work, and shall not be used to move the mass of concrete horizontally.
- External vibration, except for vibrating screeds, shall not be used, unless approved by the ENGINEER prior to the start of concrete placement.

03300.3.3 **WATERSTOPS**

Waterstops in the walls shall be carried into the slabs below and shall join the waterstops in the slabs with factory-made fittings or welded joints. All joints in water-bearing structures shall have waterstops, whether indicated on the plans or not. For other location requirements for waterstops, see the general notes of the plans.

03300.3.4 TIME LIMITATIONS

Mixed concrete shall be rejected if it is not placed within 90 minutes after water is introduced into the mixture and air temperature is 80°F or less, or if it is not placed within 60 minutes after water is introduced into the mixture and air temperature is above 80°F; or if the initial set has developed.

03300.3.5 HOT OR COLD WEATHER PLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

03300.3.5.1 TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS - Concrete temperature shall be between 50°F and 90°F at the time of placement in the forms.

03300.3.5.2 HOT WEATHER CONDITIONS - Hot weather conditions shall be considered to exist when ambient temperatures exceed 90° F, or when the ambient temperature is below 90° F but the temperature to humidity relationships shown in the following table for conditions below 90° F exist.

TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY RELATIONSHIP

Relative Humidity Less Than (Percent)	Air Temperature Greater Than (°F)	Maximum Concrete Temperature (°F)
80	90	90
70	90	90
60	90	90
50	90	85
40	90	80
30	80	75
20	75	70

During hot weather conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall take the following steps to protect the concrete:

- The concrete ingredients shall be cooled before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below the maximum acceptable values listed in the table below.

Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control the concrete temperature, provided the water equivalent of the ice is calculated into the total amount of mixing water. Ice shall be completely melted and dispersed throughout the mix at the completion of the mixing time.

All methods and equipment for cooling of water and aggregate shall be subject to approval of the ENGINEER, and shall conform to ACI 305.1.

- Reinforcing steel shall be covered with water-soaked burlap as required, to prevent the steel temperature from exceeding the ambient air temperature immediately before concrete placement.
- Forms shall be thoroughly wet, but free of standing water, before concrete placement. Concrete should be placed in shallower layers than under normal weather conditions if necessary to assure coverage of the previous layer while it will respond readily to vibration.
- Fog spray shall be used during finishing whenever necessary to avoid surface plastic-shrinkage cracking. Fog spray shall also be used after finishing, before the specified curing is commenced, to avoid surface plastic-shrinkage cracking.

- Forms shall be kept covered and continuously moist. Once forms are loosened and during form removal, concrete surfaces shall be protected from drying, and shall be kept continuously wet by fog spraying or other approved means.

Additional costs due to concrete placement in hot weather conditions shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

03300.3.5.3 COLD WEATHER CONDITIONS - Cold weather limitations shall apply when air temperature falls below 40°F. Procedures for protecting concrete shall be in accordance with ACI Standard 306.1, "Standard Specifications for Cold Weather Concreting." If concrete placement is necessary during low temperature conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall take the following steps to protect the concrete:

- The CONTRACTOR shall heat all water and aggregates uniformly in accordance with Section 03050 before mixing, to obtain a concrete mixture temperature between 60°F and 90°F at the time of placement.
- The CONTRACTOR shall not use calcium chloride, salt or other material containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless approved otherwise in writing by the ENGINEER.
- If temperatures are expected to drop below 32°F the night before the concrete is placed, all reinforcement, the forms, and the ground shall be blanketed. If the temperature falls below 20°F, the area shall be preheated at a minimum temperature of 40°F for a minimum of 12 hours prior to placement.
- The concrete shall be protected from freezing. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all materials and equipment to insulate and to heat the work as necessary to maintain concrete temperatures above 50°F.
- Concrete temperature shall be maintained at not less than 50°F and not more than 70°F for the first 7 days after placement.
- Combustion type heaters, which produce carbon monoxide (CO), shall be adequately vented.

The CONTRACTOR shall assume all risk in connection with placing concrete in cold weather conditions. Permission given to place concrete in cold weather shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility for compliance with these Specifications. Any work not in compliance with these Specifications due to cold weather conditions shall be removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

03300.3.6 JOINTS

03300.3.6.1 COMPLIANCE - Construction joints shall be placed at the locations shown on the Drawings or as approved by the ENGINEER. Expansion and contraction joints and joint sealing shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 03310.

03300.3.6.2 CLEANING - Unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER, all construction joints shall be cleaned prior to placement of concrete. All unsatisfactory concrete, latency material, stains, debris, and other foreign materials shall be removed. After cleaning, the surface shall be washed thoroughly to remove all loose material. Excess water shall be disposed of in such manner that it will not stain, discolor, or otherwise affect adjacent surfaces of the structures.

03300.3.7 FINISHING

Finishing shall be accomplished as indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with the requirements of Section 03100. Water shall not be sprinkled on concrete surfaces during finishing.

03300.3.8 CURING

Curing shall meet the requirements of Section 03100.

03300.3.9 PROTECTION

The CONTRACTOR shall provide necessary barriers, walkways, etc. to protect freshly placed concrete from physical damage. Any damage sustained as a result of failure to provide such protection shall be corrected at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

03300.3.10 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

03300.3.10.1 REPAIR FOR NON-COMPLIANCE - All concrete that fails to conform to required material characteristics, dimensions, lines, finishes and elevations shown on the Drawings, or in accordance with these Specifications shall be replaced or corrected in accordance with these Specifications and as approved by the ENGINEER.

03300.3.10.2 ADDITIONAL TESTING - Any engineering analysis and additional testing required to determine the extent of repair will be provided by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the OWNER.

03300.3.10.3 REMOVAL OF SLABS WITH CRACKS - Removal of concrete sections with cracks in slabs which occur within 2 feet of expansion or construction joints may be deemed necessary by the ENGINEER.

03300.3.11 QUALITY COMPLIANCE

Concrete work may be rejected for failure to comply with the following requirements:

03300.3.11.1 SPECIFICATION NON-COMPLIANCE - Concrete work shall be rejected if the materials used in the work fail to comply with the requirements of Section 03050 and 03200.

03300.3.11.2 STRENGTH TEST FAILURE - Concrete work, for which the average of three 28-day compressive or flexural strength samples made from the same batch falls below the acceptance level, per ACI 301 and 318, shall be rejected, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.

03300.3.11.3 IMPROPER CURING - Concrete work for which the method of curing is not as specified, or that has been inadequately protected from extremes of temperature during the early stages of hardening and strength development, shall be rejected, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.

03300.3.11.4 ACCIDENT AND INJURY - Concrete work that has been subjected to construction fires, accidents, mechanical injury or premature removal of formwork likely to result in deficient strength development, shall be rejected, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.

03300.3.11.5 POOR WORKMANSHIP - Concrete work, subjected to poor workmanship that may result in deficient strength or load carrying capacity, including but not limited to honey combing, cold joints, introduction of contaminants or embedded debris, improper placement location or dimensions, etc., shall be rejected, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.

03300.3.11.6 POOR FINISH - Concrete work that fails to meet the required finish in accordance with the requirements of Section 03100, or exposed concrete with defects adversely affecting the appearance of the specified finish shall be rejected, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.

03300.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**03300.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT**

When concrete is not indicated as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, no measurement will be made and the concrete required for a structure shall be considered a component of another item or items shown in the Bid Schedule.

03300.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

03300.4.2.1 CUBIC YARD - When concrete is indicated as a separate item on the Bid Schedule, measurement shall be made by counting the number of cubic yards placed and accepted as determined by calculating volumes using the dimensions shown on the Drawings. This measurement shall NOT include:

- Any allowance for reinforcing steel in concrete.
- Any allowance for concrete required for filling over-excavation for footings, walls or slabs.
- Any allowance for volume occupied by pipes (except culverts), reinforcing steel, anchors, conduits, or weep holes.

03300.4.2.2 SQUARE UNIT – Measurement for square feet or yards of concrete shall be made using an accurate measuring device to determine the length and breadth of concrete placed and accepted and then multiplying those values to find the amount of area covered.

03300.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities shall be paid for at the contract unit price:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Concrete (<i>Class</i> _____)	Cubic Yard
Concrete (<i>Class</i> _____)	Square Yard
Concrete (<i>Class</i> _____)	Square Foot
Concrete Structure (<i>Name</i>)	Lump Sum

03310.1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish materials and install appropriate longitudinal and transverse expansion joints, construction joints and crack control joints in slabs and pavement.

03310.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 03050 - Portland Cement Concrete
Section 03100 - Concrete Forming, Finishing, and Curing
Section 03300 - Concrete Structures and Slabwork

03310.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The CONTRACTOR shall submit the following to the ENGINEER for review and approval:

03310.1.2.1 PRODUCT CERTIFICATION – The manufacturer's certification that product was manufactured, tested and supplied in accordance with source control requirements specified herein, together with a report of the test results and the date each test was completed.

03310.1.2.2 INSTRUCTIONS – The manufacturer's instructions for joint preparation, type of cleaning and installation.

03310.1.2.3 DATA SHEETS – The manufacturer's product and safety data for each joint sealant product required.

03310.1.2.4 SAMPLES – A manufacturer's sample of each joint sealant product required.

03310.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

03310.2 MATERIALS**03310.2.1 GENERAL**

03310.2.1.1 COMPATIBILITY OF MATERIALS - Provide joint filler, sealant backings, sealants and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

03310.2.1.2 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS - Deliver materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels identifying manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, cure time and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

03310.2.1.3 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS - Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent deterioration; or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants or other causes.

03310.2.2 PRODUCTS

03310.2.2.1 JOINT VOID FORMER - Shall be of plastic with a waterstop and shall extend 1/3 of the depth of the concrete structural section.

03310.2.2.2 JOINT FILLER - J4 joint filler shall be the required standard and shall be used unless another filler from the list below is specified. Fillers shall be non-extruding, resilient, and meet the requirements of ASTM D-545:

- F1 Joint Filler – 13mm thick filler for expansion joints; bituminous (asphalt or tar) mastic in accordance with ASTM D-994; formed and encased between 3 layers of bituminous saturated felt or 2 layers of glass fiber felt.
- F2 Joint Filler - Cane or other cellulosic fiber in accordance with ASTM D-1751, saturated with asphalt.
- F3 Joint Filler - Granulated cork in accordance with ASTM D-1751; in an asphalt binder; encased between 2 layers of asphalt saturated felt or 2 layers of glass fiber felt.
- F4 Joint Filler - Sponge rubber fully compressible in accordance with ASTM C-1752, with resiliency recovery rate of 90 percent minimum.
- F5 Joint Filler - Cork in accordance with ASTM C-1752; impregnated and bound with asphalt; compressible with resiliency recovery rate of 90 percent if not compressed more than 50 percent of original thickness.
- F6 Joint Filler - Plastic foam (for cold-applied sealants only) pre-formed, compressible, resilient, non-waxing, non-extruding strips of flexible, non-gassing plastic foam; non-absorbent to water and gas; 20 lb/ft³ density maximum; and of size and shape to control sealant depth and performance.
- Synthetic Sponge Rubber Filler - Synthetic sponge rubber filler shall be an expanded closed cell sponge rubber, manufactured from a synthetic polymer neoprene base. The material shall be No. 750.3 Ropax Rod Stock as manufactured by the Presstite Division of Interchemical Corporation; Bondtex as manufactured by Rubatex Corporation; or approved equal. The size of the material shall be 25 percent greater in diameter than the nominal joint width. The manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation and application shall be used as a guide for installation, except that the material shall not be installed by stretching beyond its normal length.

03310.2.2.3 SEALANT - Hot applied joint sealant shall be one of the following:

- HAS1 Sealant - Resilient and adhesive compound type in accordance with ASTM D-3405, for Portland cement concrete or asphalt concrete pavements.
- HAS2 Sealant - Thermoplastic type in accordance with ASTM D-3581, jet fuel resistant without rubber, unless indicated otherwise.
- HAS3 Sealant - Elastomeric type in accordance with ASTM D-1190.
- HAS4 Sealant - Elastomeric type in accordance with ASTM D-3406, one component, for Portland cement concrete pavements.
- HAS5 Sealant - Elastomeric type in accordance with ASTM D-3569, one component, jet-fuel resistant, for Portland cement concrete pavements.

Cold applied joint sealant shall be one of the following:

- CAS1 Sealant - Elastomeric type in accordance with ASTM C-920; chemically curing, for vehicular or pedestrian use and types of construction other than highway and airfield pavements and bridges and joint substrates indicated; Type S or M; Grade P or NS; Class 25; Use T, NT, M and O with the following characteristics:

- ⇒ Self leveling
 - ⇒ 40 ± 5 ASTM D-2240 Shore A Hardness
 - ⇒ 4 days minimum final cure
 - ⇒ 10 to +150° F service range
- CAS2 Sealant - Mastic type in accordance with ASTM D-1850, single or multiple companion, for joints having a minimum width of 1/2 inch.
 - CAS3 Sealant - Coal tar modified urethane type in accordance with FS SS-S-200; one part, jet fuel resistant; Type H.
 - CAS4 Sealant – Elastomeric, pre-formed polychloroprene type with lubricant adhesive and indicated movement ratio which meets one of the following:
 - ⇒ For concrete pavement seal; ASTM D-2628
 - ⇒ For concrete bridge seal; ASTM D-3542

Synthetic rubber sealant shall be as follows:

- The sealant shall be a 3-part polyurethane compound.
 - Sealant shall be designed to cure at room temperature to a firm, highly resilient rubber.
 - Sealant shall have the following properties determined at conditions of 75° F and 50 percent relative humidity:
 - ⇒ Base - polyurethane rubber
 - ⇒ Solids - not less than 97 percent
 - ⇒ Application time - not less than 3 hours
 - ⇒ Cure time - not more than 5 days
 - ⇒ Ultimate hardness - 35 ± 5 (Shore A Durometer)
 - ⇒ Tensile strength (ASTM D412) - 300 pounds per square inch minimum
 - ⇒ Ultimate elongation - not less than 300 percent
 - ⇒ Color - gray to match concrete unless otherwise indicated
 - All packages shall be code dated. No material shall be more than 6 months old when used. Material shall have been kept at temperatures lower than 80° F at all times.
- 03310.2.2.4 BACKER ROD – Backer rod shall be neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D-1056, water and gasoline non-absorbent, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to -26°F. Provide product with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- 03310.2.2.5 BOND BREAKER TAPE – Bond breaker tape shall be self-adhesive polyethylene or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back or bottom of joint.
- 03310.2.2.6 WATERSTOPS - Waterstop shall be rubber waterstop or PVC waterstop as designated on the Plans or in the Special Provisions and shall meet the requirements described herein.
- Waterstops shall be as manufactured by Burke Concrete Accessories Inc., Kirkhill Rubber Company, Williams Products Inc., Greenstreak, or approved equal:

- Waterstop shall be of the width and cross-section configuration shown on the Drawings or required in the Special Provisions.
- At expansion joints, only hollow centerbulb type waterstop shall be used.

Rubber waterstop shall meet the following requirements and conditions:

- Waterstop shall be manufactured to ensure an integral cross section which will be dense, homogeneous, and free from porosity and other imperfections.
- Minor surface defects, such as surface peel, covering less than 1 square inch and surface cavities or bumps less than ¼" in longest lateral dimension and less than 1/16" deep, will be acceptable.
- The rubber waterstop shall meet the following Specifications:
 - ⇒ Hardness-Shore A Durometer – 60 to 70, ASTM D 2240
 - ⇒ Elongation - not less than 450%
 - ⇒ Tensile Strength - not less than 3,000 psi
 - ⇒ Tensile Strength after aging 48 hours in oxygen at 70°C and 300 psi - not less than 80% of original
 - ⇒ 300% Modulus - not less than 900 psi
 - ⇒ Water absorption after 2 days at 158°F – not more than 5%
 - ⇒ Compression set after 22 hours at 158°F - not more than 30%
 - ⇒ Specific Gravity - 1.17 ± .03

Polyvinylchloride (PVC) waterstop shall be as manufactured by Greenstreak, or approved equal, and shall meet the following requirements and standards:

<u>Property</u>	<u>ASTM Test</u>	<u>Nominal Value</u>
⇒ Water absorption	D 570	0.15
⇒ Tear resistance	D 624	350/lb.in.
⇒ Ultimate elongation	D 638	390%
⇒ Tensile strength	D 638	2250 psi min.
⇒ Low temperature brittleness	D 746	+35°F/+37°C (passed at)
⇒ Stiffness in flexure	D 747	1190 psi
⇒ Specific gravity	D 792	1.37
⇒ Ozone resistance	D 1149	No failure
⇒ Volatile loss	D 1203	0.30%
⇒ Hardness (Shore A15)	D 2240	76+/-3
⇒ Accelerated Extraction		
Tensile strength		2130 psi
Elongation		370%

PVC waterstop shall be heat weldable, have great inherent elasticity, be impervious to many waterborne chemicals, be suitable for above or below grade installation, not produce electrolytic reactions, and not discolor concrete or mortar.

See Subsection 03310.3.4 for waterstop installation specifications.

03310.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

03310.3.1 WEATHER CONDITIONS

Do not proceed with installation of joint sealant under unfavorable weather conditions. Install elastomeric sealant only when temperature is stable within the temperature range recommended by manufacturer for installation.

03310.3.2 PREPARATION

03310.3.2.1 JOINT CLEANING - Clean, prepare and size joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remove any loose materials and other foreign matter. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealant until contaminants capable of interfering with sealant adhesive properties are removed from joint substrates. Remove any moisture on the substrate.

Remove protective coating and any oil from metals with solvent recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

03310.3.2.2 JOINT DIMENSIONS - Examine joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required width to depth ratio. Adjust joint depths to allow sealant to perform properly.

03310.3.2.3 MATERIAL COMPATIBILITY - Verify that joint shaping materials and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

03310.3.3 CONSTRUCTION

03310.3.3.1 FEATURES AND PURPOSES OF JOINT CONSTRUCTION - Construct all joints as follows:

- At right angles to top surface of placement.
- Straight unless indicated otherwise.
- Before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place.
- To prevent concrete edge slump.

03310.3.3.2 BOND BREAKER TAPE - Install where needed or required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that elastomeric sealant will perform properly.

03310.3.3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS - Expansion joints shall be constructed as follows:

- They shall be placed in locations as shown on the Drawings or as approved by the ENGINEER.
- Joints in exterior concrete slab work shall be placed where shown on Drawings or as recommended by Portland Cement Association's "Design and Control of Concrete Mixture Manual".
- Pre-molded filler strips shall extend full depth in slab.
- Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or directed by the ENGINEER, isolation joints shall be used in all areas where slabs abut vertical surfaces. Joint material shall be placed as called for and in good alignment.
- In no case shall the reinforcing or other fixed metal items embedded in or bonded to concrete be made to run continuously through an expansion joint.
- Concrete edges at joints shall be neatly finished with an edging tool providing a slightly rounded edge on each side of the joint filler material.

03310.3.3.4 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS - Other references to construction joints are located in Subsection 03300.3.6.

03310.3.3.5 CONTROL JOINTS – Control joints shall be constructed as follows:

- **Tooled Joints.** Tooled joints shall be formed by scoring the slab full depth with a steel trowel along a straight edge in locations as shown on the Drawings or, if not shown, not to exceed 625 square feet in area. The joint shall be finished using a joint tool guided by a straight edge leaving a slightly rounded edge on each side of the joint.
- **Sawn Joints.** Sawn joints shall be sawn into interior concrete floors as indicated on the Drawings and at CONTRACTOR's option in place of pre-formed metal keys. Joints shall be sawn with a power saw designed to saw depth and width as shown on Drawings. Hand held saws will not be accepted. Saw cutting shall occur within 12 hours after placement of concrete. The line of the saw shall be straight, true to line and square. Pourable joint sealant shall be poured into all sawn joints. Installation shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications which shall include preparation, priming, etc.

03310.3.3.6 JOINT SEALING - Installation of joint sealant shall adhere to the following procedures:

- **Manufacturer's Instructions.** Application shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.
- **Surface Preparation.** All surfaces to which synthetic rubber sealant must bond shall be dry and free of dust, dirt, and other foreign residue and shall be primed with the manufacturer's recommended primer for the particular surface. Remove all oil, grease, wax, form release agents, curing compounds, bitumen, old caulking, and other latent material by sand blast or water blast, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Maximum angle for sand blasting is 25 degrees $\pm$ 5. Clean and dry with air blast. Do not contaminate air blast with oils or lubricants. Remove frost and moisture in concrete joint substrates before commencing sealing.
- **Installation.** If necessary, joints shall be saw cut, to provide the required sealant thickness and depth. Application shall be by means of a pneumatic caulking tool or other approved method. Ensure that sealant is installed in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete bonding of joint surfaces on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbit flush with surface. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.

Install sealant to depths indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by sealant manufacturer, but within the following general limitations measured at center (thin) section of bead:

- ⇒ For sidewalks, pavements and similar joints sealed with elastomeric sealants and subject to traffic and other abrasion and indentation exposures, fill joints to a depth equal to 75 percent of joint width, but neither more than 5/8 inch deep nor less than 3/8 inch deep.
- ⇒ For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep nor less than 1/3 inch deep.
- ⇒ For joints sealed with non-elastomeric sealants and caulking compounds, fill joints to a depth in the range of 75 percent to 125 percent of joint width.

- **Overflow and Spillage.** Do not allow poured sealant compound to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces. Clean adjoining surfaces to eliminate evidence of spillage.

- Overheating. Do not overheat hot applied sealants.
- Exposed Edges. Unless indicated otherwise, recess exposed edges of gasket and exposed joint filler slightly behind adjoining surface so compressed units will not protrude from joints.

03310.3.3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION – The CONTRACTOR shall follow the steps listed below regarding curing and protection of sealant:

- Cure sealant and caulking compounds in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.
- Follow procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealants during construction period so they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at time of Substantial Completion.
- Protect joint sealant during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances, or from damage resulting from deterioration through the time of Substantial Completion.
- If damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealant and reseal joint with new materials. Repaired area shall be indistinguishable from un-repaired area.

03310.3.3.8 CLEANUP - Clean off all excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the work progresses. Use methods and cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealant and of the products in which joints occur.

03310.3.4 WATERSTOPS

03310.3.4.1 INSTALLATION - Waterstops shall be installed in concrete joints where and as indicated on the Plans. Waterstops shall be set accurately to the position and line indicated on the Plans. Where required at expansion joints, the hollow, centerbulb type waterstop shall be installed centered on the joint.

03310.3.4.2 CONTINUITY - All waterstops shall be continuous. Waterstops in walls shall be carried into lower slabs and shall join the waterstops in the slabs with appropriate types of fittings. Waterstops shall be terminated 3 inches from the top of finished surfaces of walls and edges of slabs unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Plans.

03310.3.4.3 FASTENING IN PLACE - Edges shall be held and securely fixed in position at intervals of not more than 24 inches to prevent movement during the placing of the concrete. Wires placed near the outer bulb and/or special clips may be used for this purpose, at the CONTRACTOR's option. No nails shall be driven through a waterstop in the vicinity of any construction joint.

03310.3.4.4 JOINTS – Waterstop joints shall meet the following requirements

- All waterstop joints shall be watertight.
- All joints shall be made by the use of factory-made fittings and unions, some of which will be special.
- Fittings and unions shall be cemented in place using clamps over the entire area of splice until the cement is bonded permanently.

- Welding of the waterstop without the use of factory-made unions and fittings will not be permitted.
- Split type waterstop may be used, at the option of the CONTRACTOR, provided that all junctions between standard solid type waterstop and split type waterstop shall be made with solidly welded and cemented unions between the two waterstops. This union may be split and re-cemented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended method.
- Cement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the waterstop, and field cementing or solvent welding shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

03310.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise indicated in these Specifications, no separate measurement will be made for the materials and work covered by this section.

03310.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Unless otherwise noted in these Specifications, no separate payment will be made for items under this section. Compensation shall be included in the prices paid for the various contract items and no separate compensation will be allowed.

03500.1 DESCRIPTION

This is a generic specification covering furnishing and installing of pre-cast concrete units, complete with required accessories as shown on the Drawings and called out in these Specifications.

03500.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 01300 - Submittals
Section 02224 - Sewer Pipe and Manholes
Section 03050 - Portland Cement Concrete

03500.1.2 SUBMITTALS

03500.1.2.1 SHOP DRAWINGS - Submit shop drawings showing unit design, signed and sealed by a Professional ENGINEER, in accordance with Section 01300. The CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with fabrication until shop drawings have been approved.

03500.1.2.2 UNIT DESIGN – Unit design shall incorporate the following:

- Pre-cast units shall be designed in accordance with ACI 318 and PCA design handbooks under the direction of a Professional ENGINEER experienced in the design of such units.
- Indicate unit locations, unit identification marks, fabrication details, reinforcement, connection details, pertinent dimensions, and erection support points.
- Units shall be designed to support the required shipping and handling loads, and the live, dead and construction loads.
- Component connections shall be designed to provide adjustment to accommodate misalignment of structure during installation.
- The ENGINEER may approve design deviations provided that equivalent units serving the same basic function and intent are furnished at no additional cost to the OWNER. Such deviations shall only be approved upon written request and when accompanied with complete design calculations and drawings.

03500.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

03500.2 MATERIALS**03500.2.1 ACCESSORIES**

Connecting and supporting devices shall be carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A 36. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be carbon steel or stainless steel as required on the Drawings. Grade 60 reinforcement shall be provided for all units.

03500.2.2 IDENTIFICATION MARKS

Unit identification marks shall appear on all manufactured units.

03500.2.3 FINISHES

Shall be in accordance with one of the following paragraphs. If no finish is prescribed on the Drawings, the Standard Finish will be provided.

- 03500.2.3.1 STANDARD FINISH - Produced in plastic or metal lined forms which impart a smooth finish. Small surface holes, normal form joint marks, minor chips and spalls may be approved. Major or unsightly imperfections, honeycomb or structural defects are not acceptable.
- 03500.2.3.2 COMMERCIAL FINISH - Produced in plastic or metal lined forms which impart a smooth finish. Remove fins and large projections and fill holes over 1/2 inch with sand-cement paste. Faces shall be true and well defined. Exposed ragged edges shall be corrected by rubbing or grinding.
- 03500.2.3.3 ARCHITECTURAL GRADE FINISH - Produced in plastic or metal lined forms which impart a smooth finish. Fill holes over 1/4 inch in diameter with sand-cement paste. Grind smooth form offsets or fins over 1/8 inch. Coat with neat cement paste using a float and after paste has dried, rub with burlap to remove loose particles.
- 03500.2.3.4 SPECIAL FINISHES - Finishes produced by sandblasting, acid washing, or form liners shall be specifically defined on the Drawings or in these Specifications and samples showing texture and color will be required for approval.
- 03500.2.3.5 PAINTABLE FINISHES - Where unit surfaces will be painted, only form release agents compatible with paints shall be used during fabrication.

03500.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

03500.3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication of pre-cast units shall proceed as follows:

- 03500.3.1.1 RECORDS - Maintain plant records and quality control program during production of structural pre-cast concrete. Make records available to ENGINEER.
- 03500.3.1.2 MOLDS - Use molds which are rigid and constructed of material that will result in uniform finished products.
- 03500.3.1.3 PLACEMENT AND VIBRATION - Place and vibrate concrete to ensure: proper consolidation, elimination of cold joints, and minimize entrapped air marks on finished surfaces.
- 03500.3.1.4 REINFORCEMENT AND FITTINGS - Provide required connecting devices, plates, angles, and connectors to steel framing members, bolts and accessories. Ensure reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts, plates, angles and other cast-in items are sufficiently embedded, anchored and properly located.
- 03500.3.1.5 LIFTING DEVICES - Embedded lifting or handling devices shall be capable of supporting units in positions anticipated during manufacture, storage, transportation and erection.
- 03500.3.1.6 FINISHED SURFACE - Ensure finished surfaces of pre-cast structural units are uniform.
- 03500.3.1.7 CURING - Cure units under identical conditions to develop specified concrete quality and minimize appearance of blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining or surface cracking.

03500.3.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

03500.3.2.1 DELIVERY - Unless otherwise approved in writing, do not deliver units to job site until required for installation.

03500.3.2.2 EDGE PROTECTION - Provide edges of units with adequate protection to prevent staining, chipping or spalling of concrete.

03500.3.2.3 HANDLING - Handle pre-cast units in positions consistent with their shape and design. Lift and support only from support points indicated on Shop Drawings.

03500.3.2.4 BLOCKING AND BRACING - Block and laterally brace units while in storage. Provide lateral bracing that is sufficient to prevent bowing and warping. Bracing shall be clean, non-staining and of a type that will not inhibit uniform curing of exposed surfaces.

03500.3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install pre-cast units until concrete has attained its design compression strength. Install members plumb, level and in alignment. Clean weld marks or other marks, debris or dirt from exposed surfaces of units.

03500.3.4 REPAIR

Repair of damaged units may be acceptable if structural integrity or appearance is not impaired.

03500.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**03500.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT**

Separate measurement for pre-cast concrete units will not be made when the unit is a component of a building, assembly or enclosure for which identification is made in the Bid Schedule.

03500.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

When pre-cast concrete units appear as a separate item on the Bid Schedule, they will be measured either by counting the number of units installed and accepted or by using a measuring tape or other accurate measuring device to determine the total number of lineal feet of units installed and accepted.

03500.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Separate payment for pre-cast concrete units will not be made when they are a component of building, assembly or enclosure identified in the Bid Schedule.

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Pre-Cast Concrete (<i>Describe</i>)	Each
Pre-Cast Concrete (<i>Describe</i>)	Lineal Foot

03600.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing materials and placing Portland cement grout, epoxy grout, and mortar for finishing concrete surfaces, leveling beds for structural steel plates, sealing joints between piping and structures, and sealing joints between construction components.

03600.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 03100 - Concrete Forming Finishing, and Curing
Section 03300 - Concrete Structures and Slabwork
Section 04100 - Brick Masonry
Section 04810 - Unit Masonry Assemblies

03600.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Provide description of mix components, which indicates proportions to be used, environmental conditions expected and ad mixture limitations. Indicate type, grade and class of materials which suit the requirements in accordance with Section 01300. Manufacturer's data shall be provided to the ENGINEER for all materials.

03600.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used

03600.2 MATERIALS**03600.2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT**

Shall meet ASTM C-150, natural color, Type II (normal) or Type IIA (air entraining).

03600.2.2 HYDRATED LIME

Shall meet ASTM C-207, Type S.

03600.2.3 WATER

Shall be potable, or water which meets the requirements of AASHTO T-26.

03600.2.4 GROUT AGGREGATE

Shall be fine aggregate (generally masonry type sand), which meets the requirements of Section 03050 with a maximum particle size specified therein or on the DRAWINGS.

03600.2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT GROUT

Shall be one part Portland Cement to one part grout aggregate proportioned by volume. Mix for 5 minutes with sufficient water to achieve the consistency of thick cream. Minimum Compressive Strength - ASTM C-109, 2800 psi in 28 days.

03600.2.6 SHRINKAGE RESISTANT GROUT

Shall be a pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, Portland Cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents.

Minimum Compressive Strength - ASTM C-109, 6500 psi in 28 days. Maximum Shrinkage - ASTM C-827 and ASTM C-157, shall not exceed 0.5 percent.

03600.2.7 EPOXY ADHESIVE GROUT

Shall be two component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces and shall comply with ASTM C-881. Minimum Pot Life shall be 5 minutes at 70°F. Minimum Tensile strength - ASTM D-638, 5000 psi in 14 days. Minimum Tensile Elongation - ASTM D-638, 2 percent. Minimum Compressive Strength - ASTM D-695, 6500 psi in 24 hours at 70°F, 12,500 psi in 28 days at 70°F. Maximum Water Absorption - ASTM D-570, 1 percent. Minimum Bond Strength shall be: in Direct Shear - 400 psi; in Direct Tension - 250 psi; in Beam Break - 800 psi.

03600.2.8 MORTAR

Shall be a mixture of grout aggregate, all of which passes the No. 4 sieve size, Portland Cement, hydrated lime, and water blended to form a plastic putty meeting the requirements of ASTM C-270. Mortars for brick or concrete block masonry construction shall be Type S or M, mixed in the proportions indicated in the table shown below and manufactured in accordance with the Uniform Building Code. Type S mortar shall be used in masonry sections above grade and not subject to water submergence. Type M mortar shall be used in locations below grade and/or where water contact potential is high.

MORTAR MIXING PROPORTIONS (by volume)

Mortar	Portland Cement	Hydrated Lime	Clean Sand
Type "S"	1	½	4½
Type "M"	1	0	2½

03600.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The CONTRACTOR shall prepare and install grout and mortar materials in accordance with these Specifications. The materials shall be mixed in clean containers, which will not allow contamination from deleterious materials. After mixing, the CONTRACTOR shall immediately install the grout or mortar. Grout or mortar left unused one hour after mixing shall be discarded.

03600.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**03600.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT**

Grout for leveling of structural components, sealing joints and gaps, finishing concrete surfaces, and filling masonry cells for structures shall not be measured separately for payment.

Mortar used for installing brick or concrete masonry units, or for finishing concrete surfaces, shall not be measured separately for payment.

03600.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

Grout installed under pressure for filling voids and pockets under footings and supporting sections and for sealing ground water movement shall be measured by the cubic foot of grout injected in place.

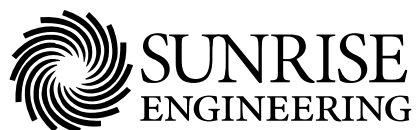
03600.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities shall be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Grout (<i>Description</i>)	Cubic Foot

DIVISION 5

METALS



05010.1 GENERAL

This section of the Specifications covers metals and metal work required to furnish, fabricate, and to install the following nonexclusive list of items:

- Aluminum and miscellaneous nonferrous metals
- Anchors and anchor bolts
- Bolts
- Cast-iron frames and covers
- Grating and frames
- Ladders
- Louvers
- Manhole frames and covers
- Metal roof decking
- Miscellaneous metal items shown on the Plans or specified
- Miscellaneous structural steel
- Pipe handrails, pipe sleeves, inserts, and chains
- Platforms
- Sheet metalwork
- Special supports, hangers, and anchors
- Stairs and treads
- Steel lintels
- Supports for mechanical equipment
- Tread plates and frames

05010.1.2 RELATED WORK

Not used.

05010.1.3 SUBMITTALS

Certified copies, in duplicate, of mill tests or reports from a recognized commercial laboratory shall be furnished when requested as to the chemical, tensile, and bending properties of each shipment of structural metal or part thereof having common properties. All tests and analyses shall be made in accordance with the applicable ASTM Specification.

05010.1.4 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

05010.2 MATERIALS**05010.2.1 ALUMINUM**

05010.2.1.1 SHEET ALUMINUM - Except as otherwise specified or indicated on the Plans, sheet aluminum shall be alloy 50050H14 conforming to the requirements of ASTM B 209 and shall be not less than 0.025 inch in thickness.

05010.2.1.2 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM - Structural aluminum shall be 6061-T6, and extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T42.

Aluminum shapes and appurtenant materials shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B 221 and ASTM B 308 and shall be of aluminum alloy known commercially as 6061-T6. Materials not otherwise specified shall conform to the latest applicable Specifications of ASTM.

05010.2.1.3 BOLTS - All bolts for bolting aluminum shall be Type 304 or 316 stainless steel of sizes indicated on the Plans.

05010.2.2 STEEL

05010.2.2.1 SHEET STEEL - Galvanized sheet iron or steel shall conform to ASTM A 525, 1.25-ounce coating; black steel to ASTM A 569.

05010.2.2.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL – Structural steel shall be as follows:

- Unless otherwise specified, structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36.
- Cast iron shall conform to ASTM A 48, Class 40B.
- Galvanized structural steel or iron shall be “hot dipped” galvanized after fabrication. Electro-galvanizing shall not be used unless specified otherwise.
- All structural steel shall be delivered free from mill scale, rust, or pitting.
- Items not galvanized or protected by a shop coat of paint shall be protected from the weather until erection and painting.

05010.2.2.3 STAINLESS STEEL - Stainless steel, unless specifically specified or indicated on the Plans otherwise, shall be Type 316 or Type 304, nonmagnetic.

05010.2.2.4 STEEL PIPE - Steel pipe shall conform to ANSI B 36.10, Table I.

05010.2.2.5 BOLTS - High tensile bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325.

05010.2.2.6 OTHER ITEMS

Other structural and miscellaneous metal items shall be as indicated on the Plans or as specified elsewhere.

05010.3 CONSTRUCTION (FABRICATION) REQUIREMENTS

05010.3.1 GENERAL

All structural or foundry items shall be carefully fabricated to true dimensions without warp or twist. Welded closures shall be neatly made; and where weld material interferes with fit or is unsightly in appearance, it shall be ground off smooth.

05010.3.1.1 INSTALLATION - Each structural item shall be installed true to level, plumb, alignment, and grade with all parts bearing or fitting the structure or equipment for which it is intended accurately and securely. It shall not be permitted to cock out of alignment, re-drill, reshape, or force to fit any fabricated item. It is the Contractor's responsibility to place anchor bolts or other anchoring devices accurately and to make any surfaces, which bear against structural items smooth and true to level to preclude the necessity of any springing, re-drilling, or reshaping.

05010.3.1.2 SPECIAL ALIGNMENT - Pipe railings, posts, and structural items needing a special alignment to preserve straight, level, even, smooth lines shall be rigidly supported and braced and kept braced until concrete, grout, or dry pack cement mortar has hardened for a period of not less than 48 hours.

- 05010.3.1.3 FIT - The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct fitting of all metalwork in the field. The Contractor shall take all measurements necessary to properly fit its work in the field, and it shall be governed by and be responsible for these measurements and the proper working out of all details.
- 05010.3.1.4 WELDING – General welding procedures are as follows (see also Subsections below):
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before starting shop or field welding.
 - A welding inspector may check the materials, the equipment, and the qualifications of the welders.
 - The inspector may use gamma ray, magnetic particle, dye penetrant, trepanning, or any other aid to visual inspection which it may deem necessary to be assured of the adequacy of the welding.
 - The costs of any tests and all re-tests on defective welds shall be borne by the Contractor. Cost in connection with qualifying welders shall also be borne by the Contractor.
 - The cost of tests on sound welds will be borne by the Owner.
 - Welders doing unsatisfactory work shall be removed or may be required to pass qualification tests again.
- 05010.3.1.5 MISCELLANEOUS METALWORK - Where anchors, connections, or other details of miscellaneous metalwork are not definitely shown or specified, its material, size, form, attachment, and location shall conform to best practice.
- 05010.3.1.6 HAZARDOUS PROJECTIONS - Sharp or hazardous projections shall be rounded off and ground smooth.
- 05010.3.1.7 CHIPS AND DEBRIS - All chips and other debris lodged between contacting surfaces shall be removed before assembly.
- 05010.3.2 ALUMINUM
- 05010.3.2.1 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM
- The Contractor shall furnish and install all structural aluminum items in accordance with the Plans and as specified. It shall provide all supplementary parts necessary to complete each item even though such work is not definitely covered by the Plans and Specifications. Its size, form, attachment, and location shall be such as to conform to the best of current practice.
- 05010.3.2.2 LAYOUT ON ALUMINUM - Hole centers may be center punched and cutoff lines may be punched or scribed. Center punching and scribing shall not be used where such marks would remain visible on the surface of the fabricated material.
- When critical dimensions exist, a temperature correction shall be applied in the layout as necessary. The coefficient of expansion shall be taken as 0.000013 per degree F.
- 05010.3.2.3 CUTTING AND DRILLING ALUMINUM – Aluminum may be cut and drilled as follows:
- Material 1/2 inch thick or less may be sheared, sawed, or cut with a router. Material more than 1/2 inch thick shall be sawed or routed.

- Cut edges shall be true, smooth, and free from excessive burrs or ragged breaks.
- Edges of plates carrying calculated stresses shall be planed to a depth of 1/4 inch. Sawn or routed edges will be acceptable when the finish is of equal quality to a planed edge.
- Re-entrant cuts shall be avoided wherever possible. If used, they shall be filleted by drilling prior to cutting.
- Rivet or bolt holes may be punched or drilled to finished size before assembly.
- The finished diameter of holes for unfinished bolts shall be not more than 1/16 inch larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- All holes shall be cylindrical and perpendicular to the principal surface. Holes shall not be drifted in such a manner as to distort the metal.
- Flame cutting of aluminum alloys is not permitted.

05010.3.2.4 ALUMINUM FORMING AND ASSEMBLY - Structural aluminum material may not be heated except in forming operations where material may be heated to a temperature not exceeding 400 degrees F for a period not exceeding 30 minutes to facilitate bending. Such heating shall be done only when proper temperature controls and supervision are provided to insure that the limitations on temperature and time are carefully observed.

05010.3.2.5 WELDING ALUMINUM - This Specification shall apply to both field and shop welding operations. The general recommendations and regulations shown in the American Welding Society Specifications D1.1, "Structural Welding Code," apply to 6061-T6 structures. Detail requirements for welding aluminum alloy 6061-T6 are given as follows:

- Filler metal for welding shall be aluminum alloy welding rods conforming to the requirements of AWS A 5.10 and shall be AWS classification ER 4043, ER 5154, ER 5254, ER 5183, ER 5356, or ER 5556.
- The welding process and welding operators shall both meet a qualification tests. The method of qualification shall conform to the method described in the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding Qualifications," Part B. Aluminum alloy 6061-T6 shall be used for the qualification test plates. Operators shall be qualified on the basis on bend tests and a fillet weld soundness test.
- Dirt, grease, forming or machining lubricants, or any organic materials shall be removed from the areas to be welded by cleaning with a suitable solvent or by vapor degreasing. Additional operations to remove the oxide coating just prior to welding are required when the inert gas tungsten arc welding method is used. This may be done by etching or by scratch brushing. The oxide coating may not need to be removed if the welding is done with the automatic or semi-automatic inert gas shielded metal arc.
- Suitable edge preparation to assure 100 percent penetration in butt welds shall be used. Oxygen cutting shall not be used. Sawing, chipping, machining or shearing may be used.
- Any welding of aluminum shall be done using a nonconsumable tungsten electrode with filler metal in an inert gas atmosphere (TIG) or using a consumable filler metal electrode in an inert gas atmosphere (MIG). No welding process that requires the use of a welding flux shall be used unless prior approval has been obtained from the Engineer. Preheating for welding is permissible provided the temperature does not exceed 400° F for a total time of 30 minutes.

- Welding of any structure which is to be anodized shall be done using filler alloy rods that will not discolor when anodized. ER 5154, ER 5254, ER 5183, ER 5356, or ER 5556 filler alloy rods shall be used.

05010.3.2.6 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM SURFACES - Aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with wood, concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals other than stainless steel shall be protected as specified in the appropriate sections of Division 9 – Finishes.

05010.3.2.7 BOLTING - Where aluminum comes in contact with steel it shall be bolted with stainless steel bolts and separated or isolated from the steel with neoprene gaskets or washers or as specified in Division 9.

05010.3.3 STEEL

05010.3.3.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL – The following shall apply:

- The Contractor shall furnish and install all structural steel items in accordance with the plans and as specified herein.
- The Contractor also shall provide all supplementary parts necessary to complete each item even though such work may not be specifically covered by the Plans and Specifications.
- Wherever applicable, all fabrication and erection of steel items shall conform to AISC “Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings” except as the same may be modified by applicable building codes, the General Conditions, and these Specifications.

05010.3.3.2 WELDING OF STEEL – Both the general recommendations and regulations shown in the American Welding Society Specifications D1.1, “Structural Welding Code,” as well as the detail requirements in those specifications apply to welding of steel structures. Welding of steel shall adhere to the following:

- All welding of steel under this section shall be done by welders who have a current AWS certificate for the type of welding to be done by the welder.
- All welding of structural steel type ASTM A 36 shall be done using mild steel covered Arc Welding Electrodes conforming to ASTM A 233, Series E70, or shall be done using Electrodes and Fluxes for Submerged Arc Welding conforming to ASTM A 558, Classification F70-XXXXX, where XXXXX refers to any electrode referred to in ASTM A 558.
- Welding of stainless steels shall be done with electrodes and techniques as recommended in Welded Austenitic Chromium - Nickel Stainless Steels - Techniques and Properties as published by the International Nickel Company, Inc., New York, New York. All welds shall be full penetration welds, unless specified otherwise.

05010.3.3.3 PROTECTION OF STEELWORK - The Contractor shall paint steel and miscellaneous ferrous metal items as specified in the appropriate sections of Division 9-Finishes.

05010.3.4 DUCTWORK

05010.3.4.1 DESIGN AND FABRICATION - Ducts shall be fabricated of aluminum or galvanized steel sheets with gauges of sheet metal, joint types, reinforcing, bracing, supporting, fabricating, installing, and other requirements in accordance with Duct Manual and Sheet Metal Construction

for Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. Ducts shall be designed for the appropriate pressure type as shown in the above mentioned Duct Manual. Details on the Plans in some cases call for sheet metal thicknesses greater than called for in the Duct manual. Sheet metal shall conform to whichever requirement calls for the greater thickness. Aluminum ducting shall be not less than 0.063 inches thick.

05010.3.4.2 HANGERS - Ducts shall be supported on both sides at all changes in direction and at not greater than eight foot intervals by suitable hangers as specified herein or as detailed on the Plans. For galvanized ducting, hangers for ducts 12-inch by 24-inch or smaller shall be galvanized sheet metal straps not lighter than 18-gauge by one inch secured to the structure by one 5/16-inch bolt and to the duct by not less than two No. 10 sheet metal screws or 3/16-inch stove bolts. Hangers for ducts larger than 12-inch by 24-inch shall be galvanized steel straps or rods not less than 0.13 square inches in net cross section, secured to the structure by a Grinnell Figure 152, Size 2, concrete insert, or approved equal, and to a duct pocket or reinforcing angle by two 1/4-inch stove bolts. For aluminum ducting, supports shall be equivalent to supports for galvanized ducting except that all fasteners, fittings, and shafting shall be stainless steel.

05010.3.4.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS - Where blowers or equipment containing blowers or other machine elements, which may cause vibration, are connected to ducts or housing, such connections shall be by means of flexible connections. These flexible connections shall be airtight at the pressures encountered and be flame proof and water proof. The flexible material shall be equivalent to 14 ounce canvas.

05010.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Not used.

05010.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Not used.

05050.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers a generic list of miscellaneous metals specifications.

05050.1.1 RELATED WORK

Not used.

05050.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

05050.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

05050.2 MATERIALS**05050.2.1 LADDERS AND METAL STAIRS**

All ladders shall be safety ladders conforming to OSHA standards. All ladders and stairways supplied to the project shall be of one manufacturer. All stair and ladder wells shall be adequately guarded, and all stairs shall have handrails as specified or shown on the Plans.

Ladders shall be secured to the supporting surface by bent plate chips providing not less than 7 inches between the supporting surface and center of rungs. If exit from the ladder is forward, over the top rung, side rails shall be extended not less than 3-feet-3 inches above, and returned to the landing. If exit from the ladder is to the side, the ladder shall extend not less than 5-feet 6-inches above the landing and be rigidly secured at the top.

05050.2.2 ALUMINUM LADDERS

Aluminum ladders shall be made of 6063-T5-aluminum alloy, of welding construction. Rungs shall be not less than 1-inch square bar with 1/8-inch grooves in the top and redivided edges. Side rails shall be no lighter than 3 inches by 3/8 inches. Ladders shall be of the size, shape, location, and details indicated on the Plans. Ladders greater than 20 feet in height shall have standard ladder cages designed in accordance with State and OSHA requirements. All aluminum surfaces, which will be in contact with concrete, shall be coated as specified in Division 9.

05050.2.3 ALUMINUM STAIRWAYS

Aluminum stairways shall be fabricated and installed as shown on the Plans. Stairway stringers shall be fabricated of aluminum alloy 6061-T6. Treads shall be aluminum as specified below. Handrail shall be fabricated of aluminum pipe as specified under aluminum handrail.

Stair treads shall be aluminum of the sizes called for on the Plans, and shall be of the same type and make as called for under GATING. All fasteners shall be of Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

Stair treads shall be furnished with cast abrasive type safety nosing.

05050.2.4 ARCHITECTURAL AND MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL

Sheet metal flashing and counterflashing shall be installed as indicated on the Plans. Galvanized steel or anodized aluminum flashing shall be used when indicated and specified on the Plans. Unless otherwise indicated flashing shall be 0.025-inches thick. The aluminum flashing shall

receive a 215-R1 anodic finish after fabrication as indicated on the Plans. Exposed edges shall be folded back 1/2-inch to provide stiffness. Except as otherwise indicated and specified on the Plans, counterflash shall be provided over all base flashings.

Unless specifically noted, galvanized steel flashing shall be used in contact with structural steel and anodized aluminum flashing shall be used in contact with structural aluminum. This shall be done to protect against dissimilar metal action.

Surfaces to which sheet metal is to be applied shall be even, smooth, round, thoroughly clean and dry, and free from all defects that might affect the application. All cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed under this section. All accessories or other items essential to the completeness of this sheet metal installation, though not specifically shown or specified, shall also be provided under this section. Nails, screws, and bolts shall be of the types best suited for the intended purpose and shall be of a composition that will not support galvanic action in the installation. Where sheet metal abuts into adjacent materials, the juncture shall be executed in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Sheet metal items not covered elsewhere shall be as indicated on the Drawings and as required to provide a watertight installation. Formed sheet metal for metal covered work shall accurately reproduce the detail and design shown and profiles, bends, and intersections shall be sharp, even, and true.

05050.2.5 ALUMINUM SHEET METAL WORK

Except as otherwise specified or indicated on the Plans, sheet aluminum shall be alloy 5005-H14 conforming to the requirements of ASTM B 209 and shall be not less than 0.025 inch in thickness and extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T42.

05050.2.6 MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURAL STEEL

Miscellaneous steel items not specified herein shall be as shown on the Plans or specified elsewhere and shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade.

05050.2.7 LINTELS

Lintels for masonry construction shall be structural steel beams or angles, fabricated as indicated on the Plans.

05050.2.8 SUBMERGED ASSEMBLY BOLTS

Assembly bolts for wood baffles, collectors, and other assemblies in areas where stainless steel anchor bolts would be required shall be stainless steel bolts Type 304 or 316.

05050.2.9 ANCHOR BOLTS AND INSERTS

Wherever feasible, anchor bolts shall be cast in place when concrete is placed.

All anchor bolts and concrete anchors embedded in concrete shall be accurately spaced with bolts truly normal to the surfaces from which they project. Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel anchor bolts and nuts shall be used under these circumstances:

- Any time they are submerged in water.
- In the case of structures customarily containing water, placed in walls, ceilings, or overheads, even if above water level.

- In the dry side of water bearing walls.
- Where securing aluminum to steel or concrete.

Anchor bolts not required by above conditions to be of stainless steel, may be of carbon steel conforming to ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 36. Carbon steel anchor bolts in the following locations shall be hot-dip galvanized.

- Anchor bolts exposed to the weather.
- In electrical manholes or pull boxes.
- In tunnels, passageways, galleries, vaults, or rooms below grade or enclosed in part by water bearing walls.

In anchoring machinery bases subject to heavy vibration, two nuts shall be used, one serving as a locknut. In all cases where steel anchor bolts are used, a liberal coating of nonoxidizing wax shall be applied to the threads before screwing on nuts.

All bolts, when indicated for future use, shall be first coated thoroughly with nonoxidizing wax, followed by turning nuts down to the full depth of thread. Exposed thread shall then be neatly wrapped with a waterproof polyvinyl tape.

05050.2.10 INSTALLATION

Anchor bolts shall be embedded not less than 12 diameters. Where shown on the Plans, anchor bolts shall be set in metal sleeves having an inside diameter approximately 3 times the bolt diameter and not less than 12-bolt diameters in length. Sleeves shall be filled with grout when the machine or other equipment is grouted.

05050.2.11 CONCRETE ANCHORS

Concrete anchors, where indicated on the Plans or specified, shall mean drilled in place anchors with integral anchor bolts. Concrete anchors shall be Phillips "Wedge Anchors" with integral anchor bolts, or Expansion Products Company "Wej-It" concrete anchors with integral anchor bolts, or approved equal.

The material of each concrete anchor, including its integral anchor bolt, shall be the same material as would be required, under these Specifications, for anchor bolts in the same location that the concrete anchor is to be used.

Concrete anchors shall have the following minimum embedment lengths:

EMBEDMENT OF CONCRETE ANCHORS

Size	Embedment Length
3/8"	1-1/2"
1/2"	2-1/4"
5/8"	2-3/4"
3/4"	3-1/4"

If Wej-It expansion anchors are used they shall have the following minimum embedment length:

WEJ-IT ANCHORS

Size	Embedment Length
1/4"	1-1/2"
1/2"	5"
5/8"	5"
3/4"	5"

Anchor bolts, of the same material and size as required for the specified concrete anchors, may be cast in the concrete in lieu of using concrete anchors. Embedment of bolts in concrete shall be not less than 12-bolt diameter plus a standard hook.

No cast iron, lead cinch, or slug-in anchors will be permitted for use.

05050.2.12 MISCELLANEOUS CAST IRON

All castings shall be tough, gray iron, free from cracks, holes, swells, and cold shuts, and be of workmanlike finish, and shall conform to the Standard Details and with the ASTM Specification Designation A 48, Class 40 B. The quality shall be such that a blow from a hammer will produce an indentation on a rectangular edge of the casting without flaking the metal. Before leaving the foundry, all castings shall be thoroughly cleaned and subjected to a hammer inspection, after which they shall receive a coating of coal-tar pitch varnish in such a manner as to form a firm, tenacious coating.

05050.2.13 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

Manhole frames and covers shall be made from a superior quality gray iron, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 159, Class G3000, or ASTM A 48, Class 30-B. Frames and covers shall have horizontal and vertical bearing surfaces machined to fit neatly, and the cover shall bear firmly in the frame without rocking and shall be easily removable. Frames and covers shall be heavy-duty traffic type designed for H-20 loading and shall have a combined set weight of at least 265 pounds.

Frames shall have a clear inside opening of 24 inches diameter and shall be of the bottom flange type. Frame height shall be approximately 4½" and bottom flange outside diameter shall be approximately 32 inches.

Covers shall have a skid resistant grid pattern design as recommended ASTM publication STP326.

The elevations at which manhole frames and covers are to be set shall conform to the requirements set forth on the Plans, but in all cases shall be governed by the Engineer in the field. Where the cover is in existing pavement or in the traveled way of the existing road shoulder, it is to be placed flush with the existing surface. Where the structure is outside the limits of the traveled shoulder but not in the roadside ditch, it should be placed 1/10 foot or more above the existing ground surface. Where the manhole cover falls in the existing roadside ditch or right of way, it is to be placed approximately 1-1/2 feet above the existing ground surface or as directed by the Engineer. Manhole frames shall be set at the required grade and shall be securely attached to the top precast manhole shaft unit. After the frames are securely set in the place provided herein, covers shall be installed and all necessary cleaning and scraping of foreign materials from the frames and covers shall be accomplished to ensure a fine satisfactory fit. All costs of setting and securing manhole frame and cover sets in place as herein provided, including all necessary concrete work shall be considered as included in applicable contract unit prices and no additional allowance will be made therefor.

Cast lettering on manhole covers shall be as shown on the Plans. Shop drawings of all manhole rings and covers shall be submitted to the Engineer.

05050.2.14 CAST IRON PRESSURE MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER

The Contractor shall furnish and install, ready for use as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein, rectangular pressure manholes and covers. Each pressure manhole shall have a clear opening of 18" X 30". The pressure plate shall be flat on top and shall not be less than 1/2 inch thick steel and fastened with 316 stainless steel studs and stainless steel nuts. A 1/8-inch thick neoprene gasket shall be supplied between the frame and pressure plate. Lifting shall be provided with a watertight pickhole. The frame shall be a seal-type with flanges at the base and at the top.

05050.2.15 MISCELLANEOUS ALUMINUM

Structural and other metal items fabricated from aluminum, not covered separately herein shall be fabricated in accordance with the best practices of the trade and shall be field assembled by riveting or bolting with no welding or flame cutting permitted except as approved by the Engineer.

05050.2.16 ALUMINUM STAIR NOSING

Stair nosings shall be installed on all treads of all concrete stairs including the top tread of the upper slab. Stair nosings shall be aluminum abrasive cast nosings with aluminum oxide granules integrally cast into the metal forming a permanent nonslip long wearing surface. The nosings shall be Type 101 Stair Tread by Wooster Products, Inc., Spruce Street, Wooster, Ohio 44691, Type A stair treads by American Abrasive Metals Company, or approved equal. The treads shall have integrally cast anchors. Stair nosings shall be cast in fresh concrete and shall be flush with the tread and riser faces. Stair nosing shall be coated with zinc chromate primer in accordance with the provisions of Division 9. Screws shall be 304 or 316 stainless steel.

05050.2.17 MANHOLE STEPS

Manhole steps shall consist of 3/4-inch diameter stainless steel or polyethylene rungs. Rungs shall extend 7-inches from the face of the wall to which they are anchored and shall have a minimum clear width of 16-inches. Rungs shall be designed such that the foot cannot slide off the end. Distance between rungs shall be 12-inches. Rungs shall be hook anchored into walls a minimum of 6-inches.

05050.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Not used.

05050.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

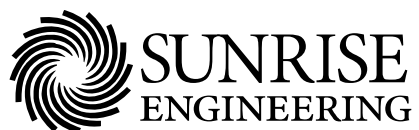
Not used.

05050.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Not used

DIVISION 11

PROCESS AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT



11010.1 DESCRIPTION

This section is included for guidance in the selection and installation of mechanical equipment. The requirements contained herein apply to all items of mechanical equipment the same as if these provisions were contained in the individual part of the Specifications for the equipment.

11010.1.1 RELATED WORK

Not used.

11010.1.2 SUBMITTALS**11010.1.2.1 SHOP DRAWINGS – Shop drawings shall be submitted as follows:**

- The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings to the Engineer for approval on all mechanical equipment to be furnished under this Contract in accordance with Section 01300. The number of copies submitted shall be four, PLUS the number of copies the Contractor wishes to have returned.
- Prior to submitting the drawings, the Contractor shall review the information for completeness. Only complete information will be reviewed by the Engineer, and only after the Contractor has signified his approval of the information. Shop drawings will not be approved until cut-away or assembly drawings, with part and material specification lists, have been submitted.
- Shop drawings shall consist of a cover sheet which indicates intended use and data summary, outline drawings, cut-away drawings, parts lists, material specification lists, and all information required to substantiate that the proposed equipment meets the Specifications. In some special cases reproducible transparencies of Shop Drawings shall be furnished to the Engineer in addition to the above mentioned number of copies.
- Shop drawings for motors shall include published dimension sheets and shall include a motor data sheet which shows all the motor characteristics, i.e., horsepower, voltage, code letter, design letter, service factor, enclosure, insulation, etc. All characteristics of the motor shall be shown on the data sheet, which shall be approved by the Engineer prior to delivery of the motor.
- Shop drawings for pumps shall include make, style, speed, size, type, head-capacity, efficiency, materials used, design features, weights, etc. All characteristics of the pump shall be shown on the data sheet, which shall be approved by the Engineer prior to delivery.
- The Contractor shall assume the responsibility to ensure that approved guards for all drive units, pulleys, or rotating shafting are detailed on Shop Drawings and submitted with them to the Engineer for approval.

11010.1.2.2 PARTS CALCULATIONS AND DETAILS - The Contractor shall provide calculations and details on all parts individually and collectively to show that the equipment offered satisfies the performance, strength, vibration, and other requirements of these Specifications.**11010.1.2.3 GEAR REDUCTION UNITS - The Contractor shall submit complete engineering information, catalog data, design features, load capacities, and mechanical efficiency ratings for each gear reduction unit incorporated in the work. This information shall also be included in the equipment Operation and Maintenance Manuals, as described herein.**

11010.1.2.4 **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS** - The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner four (4) copies of Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Manuals for each system or item in accordance with Section 01300 of these Specifications and as follows:

- O & M manuals shall be broken down into sections. The sections shall include Mechanical Equipment, Automatic and Special Valves, Control Systems, Electrical, and other additional sections as necessary. All sections shall be labeled and each item shall be sub-labeled. Each section shall include a description of the operation and maintenance of each item or component included in that section.
- There shall be included in the front of each manual an index laminated with plastic on both sides for protection against rough use.
- Each manual shall be bound in hard cover
- The manuals shall be delivered to the Owner prior to installation of any operating equipment.
- No acceptance of any equipment will be made until the complete manuals have been submitted, evaluated and approved.
- One copy of the complete manual shall be at the jobsite available for use by the Contractor's field personnel, the Owner, and the Engineer during installation, start-up and testing of the equipment.

11010.1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

Not used.

11010.2 EQUIPMENT

11010.2.1 **QUALITY CONTROL**

All equipment shall be the product of a manufacturer experienced in the design, construction, and operation of equipment for the purpose required. The manufacturer shall have furnished such equipment long enough to be able to show a record of successful operation for a period of not less than two years. When two or more units of equipment for the same purpose are required, they shall be products of the same manufacturer.

11010.2.2 **MANUFACTURER'S GUARANTEE**

Manufacturers or suppliers of all equipment furnished under this contract shall guarantee said equipment for a period of 1 full year from the date of Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance of the work in accordance with Section 00700.29 of these Specifications. Equipment shall be made up of parts which are designed to act as a unit; and the manufacturer shall guarantee that when the component parts are assembled into the final unit, these parts will fit and operate satisfactorily.

11010.2.3 **ACCOMMODATION TO SEA LEVEL**

The elevation of this project above sea level is shown on Drawings. Design and performance of all mechanical equipment shall conform thereto.

11010.2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

11010.2.4.1 HEAVY DUTY RATING - The manufacturer shall rate all mechanical items heavy duty. All parts of equipment shall be amply proportioned for all stresses, which may occur during operation and for any additional stresses, which may occur during fabrication and erection. Unless specified otherwise, all bearings shall be sized as a minimum for 100,000-hour service at maximum loading under AFMBA B-10 conditions.

11010.2.4.2 STEEL AND IRON - Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36. Iron castings shall be tough close-grained gray iron castings in accordance with ASTM A 48.

11010.2.4.3 FASTENERS - All fasteners for aluminum shall be stainless steel. All steel other than stainless steel shall be isolated from aluminum with stainless steel, neoprene, or other approved material.

11010.2.4.4 MODIFICATIONS TO PRODUCTION LINE EQUIPMENT - Modifications shall be made in manufacturer's equipment to make it conform to the specific requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, if the standard product does not fulfill all requirements.

11010.2.4.5 PRODUCTION LINE IMPROVEMENTS - All equipment shall include all production line improvements made prior to the contract or delivery date.

11010.2.5 MOTORS

11010.2.5.1 GENERAL - The purpose of this subsection is to identify and define premium quality electric motors having high electrical and mechanical integrity and energy efficient operation under adverse operating conditions to give maximum life and minimum life cycle costs.

11010.2.5.2 COMPLIANCE – Standards for motors are as follows:

- Motors shall be totally enclosed, either fan-cooled or non-ventilated, squirrel-cage induction motors, NEMA frame size 182T through 449T, as indicated on the Drawings or prescribed in the Special Provisions. Motors shall be Reliance XE or approved equal.
- All motors covered by this specification shall conform to the latest applicable requirements of NEMA, IEEE, ANSI, and NEC standards, including IEEE Std. 841.
- Motors shall be designed for continuous duty for 3-phase, 60 HZ, 200, 230, 230/460 or 575 volt operation, NEMA design B.
- Ratings shall be based on a 40°C ambient temperature and on operation at the given project altitude. Ratings shall provide for a maximum resistance temperature rise of 80°C at a service factor of 1.0, and a 90°C rise at a service factor of 1.15, through 150HP.
- Motors shall be furnished with Class F insulation, 1.15 service factor but shall be selected for operation within their full load rating without applying the service factor.
- Motors shall be of a premium efficient design and shall be different from the manufacturer's standard efficient product.
- Motors shall be evaluated on conformance to this specification and total costs including initial cost and operating life-cycle cost. Life-cycle cost to be based on motor efficiency evaluation at a stated dollar penalty per kilowatt of motor losses based on specific operating conditions.

11010.2.5.3 CONSTRUCTION - Motor rotor construction shall be die cast aluminum or fabricated copper or their respective alloys. Rotors on frames 213T and above shall be keyed to shaft and rotating

assembly dynamically balanced to and .0005 inches peak to peak 182T-326T frames, and .00075 inches peak to peak 364T-449T frames. Balance weights, if required, shall be secured to the rotor resistance ring or fan blades by rivets. Machine screws and nuts are prohibited. The entire rotating assembly between bearing inner caps shall be coated with a corrosion-resistant epoxy.

11010.2.5.4 **MECHANICAL** – Mechanical requirements shall be as follows:

- Bearings shall be ball, open, single row deep groove, Conrad type, and shall have a Class 3 internal fit conforming to AFBMA Std. 20. For belted duty applications, drive end bearing may be cylindrical roller type.
- Bearings shall be selected to provide L10 rating life of 17,500 hours minimum for belted applications, 100,000 hours minimum for flexible direct coupled applications. Calculations shall be based on external loads using NEMA belted applications limits per MG1-14.07 and typical sheave weights and internal loads defined by the manufacturer including magnetic pull and rotating assembly weight.
- Bearing temperature rise at rated load shall not exceed 60°C 3600 RPM or 50°C 1800 RPM and slower. Temperature rise is to be measured by RTD or thermocouple at bearing outer race.
- Bearing AFBMA identification number shall be stamped on motor nameplate.
- Motor lubrication system shall consist of a grease inlet on motor bracket with capped grease fitting on inlet, grease relief plug 180 degree from inlet, grease reservoir in bracket and grease reservoir in cast inner cap.
- Motor to be greased by manufacturer with a premium moisture resistant polyurea thickened grease containing rust inhibitors and suitable for operation over temperature from -25°C to 120°C.
- Bearings shall be protected by INPRO/SEAL bearing isolators on both ends of the motor unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

11010.2.5.5 **ENCLOSURE** – Motor enclosure including frame with integrally cast feet, end brackets, locking bearing inner caps, fan guards, and conduit box and cover shall be cast iron, ASTM Type A-48, Class 25 or better.

11010.2.5.6 **CONDUIT BOX** - Motor conduit box shall be cast iron construction; rotatable in 90-degree increments, diagonally split with tapped NPT threaded conduit entrance hole. Neoprene conduit box cover gasket and neoprene lead seal gasket between box and motor frame shall be furnished. The conduit box shall incorporate a mounted, clamp-type ground lug.

11010.2.5.7 **COOLING FAN** – The external cooling fan shall be corrosion-resistant, non-sparking, bi-directional, keyed, clamped and shouldered on the motor shaft.

11010.2.5.8 **BREATHING DRAINS** - Stainless steel automatic breather drains shall be provided in the lowest part of both front and back end brackets to allow drainage of condensation.

- 11010.2.5.9 MOUNTING HARDWARE - All mounting hardware shall be hex head, high strength, SAE Grade 5, plated for corrosion protection. Screwdriver slot fasteners are prohibited. A forged, steel, shouldered eyebolt shall be provided on all frames. Eyebolt receptacle shall be threaded and designed to prevent moisture or foreign material from entering motor when eyebolt is removed.
- 11010.2.5.10 NAMEPLATE - Corrosion resistant stainless steel nameplate shall be affixed to motor frame with stainless steel or brass drive pins. Nameplate(s) shall include all required NEMA data and AFBMA bearing numbers, and connection diagram for dual voltage motors.
- 11010.2.5.11 SHAFT SLINGER - An external V-ring shaft slinger shall be provided on both shaft extensions 254T and larger and on the drive end shaft only 182T-215T to minimize entrance of moisture or foreign material into bearing cavity.
- 11010.2.5.12 CORROSION PROTECTION - Frame to end bracket assembly of machined parts shall be protected and sealed by application of thick corrosion-resistant material to the machine surfaces prior to assembly.
- 11010.2.5.13 ELECTRICAL – Electrical requirements shall be as follows:
- All motors shall successfully operate under power supply variations per NEMA MG1-14.30.
 - All motors shall be NEMA Design B with torque and starting currents in accordance with NEMA MG1-12.35 and 12.38 except in special applications requiring higher starting torques where NEMA Design C is permitted.
 - Motors shall have copper windings.
 - Motor insulation system shall be Class F minimum, utilizing materials and insulation systems evaluated in accordance with IEEE 117 classification tests.
 - Motor leads shall be nonwicking type, Class F temperature rating or better and permanently numbered for identification.
 - The entire wound and insulated stator shall receive an additional coating of epoxy paint on all air gap surfaces, to protect against moisture and corrosion.
- 11010.2.5.14 FACTORY TESTING - Each completed and assembled motor shall receive a routine factory test per NEMA standards.
- 11010.2.5.15 NOISE - The no-load sound pressure level, based on the A-weighted scale at 3 feet when measured in accordance with IEEE Std. 85 should not exceed 85 DBA.
- 11010.2.5.16 EFFICIENCY - All motors shall be of an energy-efficient design, different from manufacturer's standard product through the use of premium materials, design and improved manufacturing process, that reduces motor losses approximately 40% from standard efficient designs, and whose minimum efficiencies exceed NEMA Table MG1-12.6C. Motor efficiency shall be determined in accordance with NEMA Standard MG1-12.54 and full load efficiency labeled on motor nameplate in accordance with NEMA Standard MG1-12.55.
- 11010.2.5.17 FINISH - All motor parts including frame, brackets, fan cover, and terminal box shall receive a minimum of two coats of high grade USDA accepted epoxy paint. Motor assembly must satisfactorily withstand salt spray tests for corrosion per ASTM B-117 for 96 hours.

11010.2.6 PUMPS

11010.2.6.1 GENERAL - The Contractor shall furnish, install, and test all pumps. Pumps shall be of heavy-duty construction for heavy-duty continuous service or for intermittent service, whichever imposes the most severe service on the pump. Pumps of inferior design or make will not be accepted.

11010.2.6.2 MECHANICAL DEFECTS - Mechanical defects shall include excessive vibration, improper balancing of any rotating parts, improper tolerances, binding, excessive motor heating, defective materials, improper fitting of parts, and any other defect which will in time damage the pump or pumps or unreasonably impair the efficiency of the pumps.

11010.2.6.3 CAUSE FOR REJECTION – Rejection of pumps for cause will be as follows:

- Pumps that have mechanical defects or do not meet the range of head-capacity characteristics, efficiency, and vibration requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced at the Contractor's full expense for furnishing, installing, removal, and replacement.
- If it is found upon delivery that the pump materials do not agree with the requirements of the Specifications as to size, type, quality, or metallurgy, they will be rejected as unfit for use on this project. Bronze or brass parts of any pump in contact with the pumped liquid shall contain no aluminum nor greater than six percent zinc.

11010.2.6.4 FRICTION LOSSES - Pump friction losses, including entrance, column, shaft, and discharge losses shall be added to the total dynamic heads that are specified under each pump in order to get the head that the impeller must pump against. Pump head-capacity curves shall indicate that these losses have been included.

11010.2.6.5 PRESSURE GAUGES - Pumps shall be tapped at the suction and discharge for pressure gauges. In general, all pumps that can be tested by pressure gauges shall be provided with suitable taps on both suction and discharge. Taps may be in pumps or in adjacent pipes within three inches of the pump flange.

11010.2.6.6 TESTING - Each and every pump, with its motor, drive, gearing, etc., shall be checked run, and tested at the place of manufacture. In addition, all pumps shall be volumetrically tested as to head-capacity requirements and for the purpose of cross checking the calibration of meters as required by the Engineer, after installation. Four certified laboratory performance curves for each pump shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before shipment of the pump.

11010.2.7 MECHANICAL POWER TRANSMISSION EQUIPMENT

All mechanical power transmission equipment including V-belts, sheaves, chains, sprockets, mechanical variable speed drives, gear reducers, open and enclosed gearing, clutches, brakes shall be rated for 24-hour a day service and sized with a minimum service factor of 1.5. The 1.5 service factor shall be related to the nameplated HP and torque of the prime source of power and not the equipment actual loading. Should the manufacturer recommend a service factor larger than 50%, the manufacturer's recommendation shall take precedence.

11010.2.8 GEAR REDUCTION UNITS

11010.2.8.1 CONSTRUCTION - Unless otherwise specified, all gear reduction units shall be helical or herringbone type. No planetary gear units shall be used for any purpose, and worm gear type units may be used only where specified. Gears of gear reduction units shall be made of highest quality alloys treated for hardness and severe service. The complete reduction unit shall be fully enclosed

in a heavy cast iron housing with gears running in oil. All bearings shall be of the anti-friction type.

11010.2.8.2 CLASS OF SERVICE - Gear reduction units shall be selected for the class of service specified. The class of service must be determined by the manufacturer of the gear reduction units after being informed by the Contractor as to what equipment the units are to be used for and to what type of duty the equipment will be subjected. Where no class of service is specified, gear reduction unit class of service shall be Class II or heavier, as required, as classified by the American Gear Manufacturers Association.

11010.2.8.3 CAPACITY AND PERFORMANCE - The actual and rated horsepower capacity, torque, overhung capacity, and bearing capacity of each reduction unit shall be not less than the horsepower rating of the drive motor nor less than that which will be encountered under full load and under the most severe operating conditions which the equipment will be called upon to operate. The Engineer may reject any gear reduction unit that does not meet the above requirements. Only gear reduction units of long established manufacture and reputation may be used.

11010.2.9 SPECIAL TOOLS

All special tools that are required to assemble, disassemble, repair, and maintain any item of mechanical equipment shall be furnished with the equipment. Special tools shall include any type of tool that has been specifically made for use on an item of equipment for assembly, disassembly, repair, and maintenance. When special tools are provided, they shall be marked or tagged, and a list of such tools shall be included with the maintenance and operation instructions describing the use of each marked tool.

11010.2.10 LUBRICATION FITTINGS

All lubrication fittings shall be brought to the outside of all equipment so that they are readily accessible from the outside without the necessity of removing covers, plates, housing, or guards. Fittings shall be accessible from safe, permanent walk or walk areas without ladders, scaffolds, etc. Fittings shall be Lincoln "Bullneck" Hydraulic Surface Check Fittings (Lincoln Engineering Co., St. Louis, Missouri), or approved equivalent. Lubrication fittings shall be mounted together wherever possible. They shall not be individual fittings field mounted together, but use shall be made of factory-mounted multiple fitting assemblies located in convenient area. Connection from multiple fitting assemblies to point of use shall be minimum 3/16" stainless steel tubing, securely mounted parallel with equipment lines and protected where exposed to damage.

11010.2.11 MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT GUARDS

11010.2.11.1 CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION - All machinery drive units, pulleys, or rotating shafting shall be furnished with approved guards, shields, or barriers. Such guards, shields, or barriers shall be neatly and substantially constructed, adequately supported from adjacent framing. Guards shall be constructed of 6061-T6 aluminum unless otherwise indicated. The frame shall be covered with expanded aluminum for heat dissipation. All guards shall be isolated so no dissimilar metals come into contact.

All guards shall be sized to allow installation of pulleys up to and including 15 percent over size. The width of the guard shall be such as to allow one additional belt to be added in the future.

11010.2.11.2 COMPLIANCE - Guards shall be provided in all cases where required by state or OSHA or local codes. While all such guards may not be shown in detail on the Drawings, the Contractor is

expected to be familiar with the requirements of local, state, and federal regulations regarding machinery guards and safety devices.

11010.2.12 PAINTING

All equipment furnished for the project shall be painted in accordance with the requirements of Division 9 of these Specifications.

11010.3 EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION, INSTALLATION, AND TESTING**11010.3.1 GENERAL**

The furnishing and installation of equipment shall include testing, painting, checking levels and alignment, furnishing and placing of lubricants of whatever type, and furnishing of factory-trained service mechanics or engineers where called for. All equipment when finally installed shall be complete and ready for operation without binding or overloading of critical components or motors. The Contractor shall furnish at no extra cost to the Owner all appurtenances, piping, valves, fittings, wiring, supports, hangers, etc., as are required to place the equipment in first-class operating condition and in a neat and workmanlike manner.

11010.3.2 INSTALLATION

11010.3.2.1 GENERAL - Equipment shall be installed complete and ready to operate by skilled craftsmen. Each craftsman employed to install a specific type of equipment shall be thoroughly trained in the particular trade required to install that equipment.

All moving parts of equipment and machinery shall be carefully installed, tested for operation, and adjusted so that all parts move freely and function to secure satisfactory operation.

11010.3.2.2 WELDING - Qualified welders in accordance with applicable welding codes and procedures shall perform all welding. Welding shall be by electric arc, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or required by these Specifications.

11010.3.2.3 ANCHOR BOLTS - Anchor bolts for heavy equipment shall be encased in metal tubing having an inside diameter not less than two times that of the bolt, unless otherwise detailed on the Drawings. Foundations for pumps, motors and other equipment shall be left one inch below the grade of machine base unless otherwise required on the Drawings. After the proper setting of machine for alignment and grade, the recess below the equipment base, together with recess between the anchor bolt and the metal tube, shall be grouted and carefully finished with non shrink grout.

11010.3.2.4 PIPING - All piping required for proper operation of equipment shall be installed. Piping layouts may require modification from that shown on the Drawings depending on equipment furnished. All costs for piping or piping modifications required to suit the particular equipment furnished shall be borne by the Contractor.

11010.3.2.5 ELECTRICAL - Unless otherwise specified herein all electrical work, materials and equipment shall conform to the provisions of Division 16, Electrical of these Specifications. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide complete electrical systems sized to suit the equipment furnished and installed.

11010.3.2.6 ALIGNMENT OF MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT – Alignment of motors and equipment shall be as follows:

- In general, checking and correcting the alignment shall follow the procedures established in Section B (1X) of the Standards of the Hydraulic Institute, Instructions for Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Centrifugal Pumps, as applicable.
- In all cases, the equipment shall be properly leveled and brought into angular and parallel alignment.
- Equipment bases shall not be grouted nor foundation bolts finally tightened until all piping connections are complete and in satisfactory alignment, such that no strain is transmitted to the equipment.
- In every case where a drive unit is connected to a driven piece of equipment by a flexible coupling, the coupling halves shall be disconnected and the alignment between the motor and the equipment checked and corrected after the complete unit has been leveled on its foundation. The alignment shall then be checked and corrected again after the grout has cured and the foundation bolts have been tightened.

11010.3.2.7 GROUTING – Grouting shall be performed as follows:

- Machinery shall first be perfectly aligned and leveled by means of steel wedges and shims near the anchor bolts. Anchor bolts shall be tightened against the shims on wedges before placing grout.
- Before grout placement, equipment foundations shall be prepared by chipping, hammering or sand blasting the entire concrete surface which will be grouted to remove any dirt or grease and to expose the concrete aggregate, unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.
- The equipment shall again be checked for level and alignment.
- The roughened foundation shall then be thoroughly cleaned, and the grout shall be thoroughly packed into place, filling all voids under the base of equipment.
- Special non-shrink grout shall be used in the placement of all heavy equipment and equipment bases. Non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Division 3 of these Specifications.
- Grout around all machinery bases shall be neatly pointed. All sandblast residue, grease, and debris shall be removed before any grout placement is started.

11010.3.3 TESTING

11010.3.3.1 GENERAL - Before testing, all equipment and mechanisms shall be filled by the Contractor with the proper amounts and types of oil and grease as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The Contractor shall furnish all personnel, chemicals, and other necessary items as are required for the initial testing of equipment.

11010.3.3.2 DURATION OF TEST - Generally each piece of equipment, which in its normal use will operate for prolonged periods, shall be operated by the Contractor for at least 24 hours after installation, unless the Engineer is satisfied that a shorter test period is adequate. Satisfactory completion of this test does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility in the event of binding, overloading, over-heating, or other equipment failure or malfunction after initial testing is performed.

11010.3.3.3 **VIBRATION** - The prime supplier shall make field tests for acceptable vibration in the on all pumps or other equipment with rotating shafts and/or a drive unit. Units shall be field tested for vibration after installation using the following process:

- All vibration testing shall be performed in the presence of and be witnessed by the Engineer. Testing shall be as required by the Engineer at various speeds between maximum and minimum. The Engineer shall be furnished a complete copy of vibration test data for each test performed.
- Each unit shall be tested separately with no other unit running.
- Drive systems, complete with motors, in place at the jobsite shall not vibrate more than 0.012 amplitude inch. Amplitude as used in this Section shall mean total peak-to-peak displacement, and it shall be measured by an IRD Vibration Meter, Model 306, or approved equal.
- All field tests shall be running tests with the drive unit driving the equipment.
- The equipment shall be free of static unbalance; shall be free of dynamic unbalance up to the maximum speed of the drive system; shall have the torsional critical speed 20 percent above the maximum speed of the pump and drive system.
- Vibration that occurs at the rotational critical speed shall not be greater than 0.012 amplitude inch; and shall be free of apparent unbalance caused by defective bearings, by close-fitting parts which may rub on the rotating parts intermittently, by loose discs or rotor parts, unbalanced loads, or by oil whip.
- Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, vibration shall be measured at the top of the motor.

11010.3.3.4 **NOISE LEVELS** – Noise levels for the equipment and motors shall be measured in the field in accordance with AGMA 295.03. The combination equipment and motor, shall be designed to emit not more than 85 dBA when the measurements of the “C” network of the sound level meter are converted to “A” network readings or read directly on “A” network, unless otherwise specified. The manufacturer shall guarantee the sound levels specified. Enclosures built over the units are not acceptable as a means to meet specified sound levels. Each piece of equipment and its driver shall be tested through the range of possible operating speeds.

11010.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

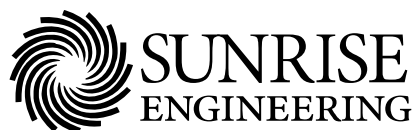
Not used.

11010.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Not used.

DIVISION 15

MECHANICAL



15010.1 DESCRIPTION**15010.1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Basic requirements common to the work in general of Division 15 and other Divisions and Sections of the Specification where referenced.
- B. Provide, unless specified otherwise, all labor, materials and equipment necessary for completely finished and operational mechanical systems described and specified under other Sections of this Division 15.
- C. Provide all minor incidental items such as offsets, fittings, and accessories required as part of the work even though not specified or indicated.
- D. Inspection: Inspect work preceding or interfacing with work of Division 15 and report any known or observed defects that affect the Work to the Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR. Do not proceed with the work until defects are corrected.
- E. Existing Utilities: Are indicated as accurately as possible on the Drawings. Close openings and repair damage in acceptable manner to utilities encountered. This CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for field surveying all aspects of existing conditions prior to bid date. Change orders will not be issued for a failure to review existing conditions which affect division 15000 work.

15010.1.2 RELATED WORK

Requirements: Provide Basic Requirements in accordance with the Contract Documents.

15010.1.3 UTILITIES, EXTENSIONS, CONNECTIONS AND FEES FOR WATER AND SEWER

- A. Provide all building services extensions and connections to off-site and on-site utilities.
- B. Sewer connection charges, typically based on fixture units, that in principle allow the right to obtain the sewer services from the utility will be arranged and paid for by the Division 15 CONTRACTOR.
- C. Water system development fees, typically based on meter size, that in principle allow the right to obtain the water services from the utility will be arranged and paid for by the Site Utilities CONTRACTOR.
- D. Sewer tap fees as they are known to the trade and are the charges for actual materials and labor for tapping, inspection and recording of the tap shall be arranged and paid for by the Site Utilities CONTRACTOR.
- E. Water tap fees as they are known to the trade and are the charges for actual materials and labor for tapping, inspection and recording of the tap shall be arranged and paid for by the Site Utilities CONTRACTOR.
- F. In the event that the serving utility company installs their own taps, service, meters, etc., all costs imposed by this action shall be paid for by the Division 15 CONTRACTOR. Extensions from termination points to connection with building services and systems will be the responsibility of the Division 15 CONTRACTOR.

- G. Be responsible for all pads, vaults, manholes, manhole covers, meter enclosures, valves, services boxes, and the like, all in conformance with requirements of the serving utility company.
- H. In the event that the water service to the building is a combination domestic and fire protection service, the responsibility of said “combination service” to the point of domestic connection shall be that of a licensed Fire Protection CONTRACTOR, including tap, valves, excavation, backfill, compaction and meters, if any. After point of domestic connection, responsibility for separate fire and domestic services is with appropriate trades including all labor and materials as herein before mentioned.
 - 1. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate with other trades all interface piping and types of connections to be provided for interface.
 - 2. Provide fire hydrant, auxiliary gate valve, tapping sleeve and valve or tee, service boxes, and anchor or swivel couplings, thrust blocks, deadmen, rods, and the like, all in conformance with the requirements of serving utility company.

15010.1.4 REFERENCES**General:**

- 1. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- 2. The date of the standard is that in effect as the date of the Contract Documents, except when a specific date is specified.
- 3. When required by individual Specifications section, obtain copy of standard. Maintain copy at job site during work until substantial completion.

15010.1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Specification Language Explanation: These Specifications are of abbreviated, simplified or streamlined type and include incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as “the CONTRACTOR shall”, “in conformity therewith”, “shall be”, “as noted on the drawings”, “a”, “the”, are intentional. Supply when “NOTE” occurs on Drawings. Supply words “shall be” or “shall” by inference when colon is used with sentences or phrases. Supply words “on the Drawings” by inference when “as indicated” is used with sentences or phrases. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
- B. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term “furnish” is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
- C. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term “install” is used to describe operations at Project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
- D. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term “provide” means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

- E. Indicated: The term “Indicated” is a cross-reference to graphics, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in contract documents. Where terms such as “shown”, “noted”, “scheduled”, and “specified” are used in lieu of “indicated”, it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
- F. General CONTRACTOR: The term “General CONTRACTOR” used in Division 15 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents means the party with whom the OWNER has executed the OWNER-CONTRACTOR Agreement.
- G. Approved equal: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term “approved equal” means that any materials, equipment, work procedures and techniques shall be either addressed on the drawing, specifications or addendum by manufacturer or by detailed material description. When brand names are referenced it implies that only the manufacturers listed are approved. All approved material, equipment, work procedures, and techniques will be noted in the specifications, drawings, or by addendum prior to bid date. Items not approved in this manner will not be considered.

15010.1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Control
 - 1. Materials and apparatus required for the work to be new and of first-class quality; to be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail; and to be so selected and arranged so as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article shall be furnished.
 - 2. Furnish the services of an experienced superintendent, who will be constantly in charge of the installation of the work, together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, certified welders, plumbers, millwrights, sprinkler fitters, drain layers, helpers, and labor required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test for each system.
 - 3. Unless otherwise specifically indicated, equipment and materials to be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of tests as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Proof of Performance
 - 1. Division 15 CONTRACTOR shall provide proof of performance certification of all Mechanical Equipment and Systems to demonstrate that all Mechanical Equipment and Systems are operating to the intent of the design. This proof of performance shall include, but shall not be limited to, actual demonstration of all temperature/pressure control loops, operation of all heating/cooling equipment and other required tests upon request by the Engineer or OWNER. A signed certificate from the piping, sheetmetal, control, and balancing subcontractors stating that they have personally checked the operation of all equipment and control loops and that everything under their subcontract is operating as specified. These certificates shall be furnished to the 15000 CONTRACTOR for inclusion in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

15010.1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Execute Work per Underwriters, Public Utility, Local and State Codes, Ordinances and applicable regulations. Obtain and pay for required permits, inspections, and certificates. Notify Architect of items not meeting said requirements.
- B. Comply with editions of all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations in effect at the time of bid opening including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - International Mechanical Code
 - International Plumbing Code
 - State Department of Health Requirements
 - Model Energy Code
 - National Fire Protection Association Standards
 - International Fire Code
 - International Building Code
 - National Electrical Code NFPA-70
 - State Boiler Code
 - Jurisdictional County Health Department
 - Jurisdictional City Wastewater Management Division or District
 - Jurisdictional City Water Department
 - Jurisdictional Water Conservation Standards
- C. If discrepancies occur between the Contract Documents and any applicable codes, ordinances, acts, or standards, the most stringent requirements shall apply.
- D. Where hourly fire ratings are indicated or required, provide components and assemblies meeting requirements of the UBC, and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

15010.1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. CONTRACTORS are required to submit Mechanical Cost Breakdown to Engineer when submitting shop drawings. Shop drawings will not be accepted without a complete Mechanical Cost Breakdown. See last page of this Section for requested breakdown. If your standard compilation of bids is different than our requested breakdown, please send it in your format. We need the data to keep our cost estimating files up to date. Just fill-in blanks with a pencil, typing is not required.
- B. Submit Samples, Shop Drawings and Product Data as required by various Sections of Division 15 in accordance with The General Conditions of the Contract. The CONTRACTOR agrees that these Submittals processed by the Engineer are not Change Orders; that the purpose of these Submittals by the CONTRACTOR is to demonstrate to the Engineer that the CONTRACTOR understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. CONTRACTOR further agrees that if deviations, discrepancies, or conflicts between these Submittals and the Contract Documents in the form of design drawings and specifications are discovered either prior to or after these Submittals are processed by the Engineer, the Design Drawings and Specifications shall control and shall be followed.
- C. The submittals shall be submitted in a single package with all mechanical equipment for the project enclosed. The submittals shall be enclosed in a stiff back, 3-ring binder. All mechanical equipment shall be separated with tabbed index cards with an indexed legend provided in the front of the binder.

- D. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports as required by various Sections of Division 15 showing compliance in accordance with General Conditions of the Contract. Signed copies shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Data: Prepare and submit printed operating instructions and maintenance data in accordance with Operating and Maintenance Data paragraph in this Section.

15010.1.9 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions and Prior Approvals: Substitutions and prior approvals will be acceptable only when the proposed substitute has been submitted to the Engineer and approved through an addendum or change order. Request for prior approval shall be submitted a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to bid.
- B. Some materials and equipment are specified by manufacturer and catalog numbers. The manufacturer and catalog numbers are used to establish a degree of quality and style for such equipment and material.
- C. NOTE: When alternate or substitute materials and equipment are used Division 15 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for engineering/redesign costs, space requirements, configurations, performance, changes in bases, supports, structural members and openings in structure, electrical changes and other apparatus and trades that may be affected by their use. Notification of General CONTRACTOR and other affected subcontractors shall be the responsibility of the Division 15 CONTRACTOR.

15010.1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Comply with Division 1.
- B. Job Site Documents: Maintain at the job site, one record copy of the following:
 - 1. Drawings
 - 2. Specifications
 - 3. Addenda
 - 4. Reviewed Shop Drawings
 - 5. Field Test Records

Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Maintain documents in clean, dry legible condition, apart from documents used for construction.
- C. Record Information: Label each document "Record Document". Mark information with red ink. Keep each record current. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information is recorded.
- D. Record following information on Drawings:
 - 1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities to be dimensioned from column lines.
 - 2. Dimensioned location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction.
 - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.

4. Changes by change order or field order.
 5. Details not on original contract drawings.
 6. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed shall be indicated on equipment schedules.
- E. Record the following information on Specifications.
1. Changes by change order or field order.
 2. Other matters not originally specified.
- F. Shop Drawings: Maintain shop drawings as record documents recording changes made after review as specified for drawings above.
- G. Submittal: At completion of project, deliver record documents to OWNER's representative and transmit a copy of signed receipt from OWNER to the Engineer.

15010.1.11 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Division 15 CONTRACTOR shall submit three (3) typed and bound copies of the maintenance manual, 8-1/2" x 11" in size, to the Mechanical Consulting Engineer for approval. These approved copies will be returned to the CONTRACTOR and shall then be transmitted to the OWNER.
- B. Organization of the manuals shall follow the recommendations in ASHRAE Guideline 4-1993.
- C. The manual shall be enclosed in a stiff-back, three-ring binder and shall have:
1. Alphabetical list of all system components including the name, address, and 24-hour phone number of the company responsible for servicing each item during the first year's operation.
 2. Operating instructions for complete system, including emergency procedures for fire or failure of major equipment and procedures for normal starting/operating/shutdown and long-term shutdown.
 3. Maintenance instructions, including valves, valve tag and other identified equipment lists, proper lubricants and lubricating instructions for each piece of equipment and necessary cleaning/replacing/adjusting schedules.
 4. All test reports and proof of performance certificates.
 5. Manufacturer's data on each piece of equipment, including the following. Provide original printed material in each book, faxes and photocopies are NOT acceptable.
 - a. Installation instructions.
 - b. Drawings and specifications (final shop drawings).
 - c. Parts lists.
 - d. Complete "as-built" wiring and temperature control diagrams. (Shop drawings are not acceptable.)
 - e. Lubrication and other preventative maintenance data.
 - f. Equipment warranties.

- D. In addition to the maintenance manual, and keyed to it, the equipment shall be identified and tagged as specified on drawings. Insert a copy of the Equipment List or Equipment Schedules in manual.
 - 1. Identify all starters, disconnect switches, and manually operated controls, except integral equipment switches. Label with permanently applied, legible markers corresponding to operating instructions in the "Maintenance Manual".
 - 2. Tag all manual operating valves per requirements in Section 15010.
 - 3. Provide a typed tag list or schedule mounted under glass in the equipment room stating number, location, and function of each tagged item. Insert a copy of tag list in each "Maintenance Manual".
- E. Division 15000 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for scheduling instructional meetings for maintenance personnel on the proper operation and maintenance of all mechanical systems, using the maintenance manual as a guide. These meetings must be scheduled through the Architect, Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR and far enough in advance so that all necessary personnel can be adequately notified.

15010.1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver and store materials and equipment in manufacturer's unopened containers fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size and color.
- B. Protection: Store materials and equipment off the ground and under cover, protected from damage. Maintain caution labels on hazardous materials.
- C. Large Items: Make arrangements with other contractors on the job for introduction into the building of equipment too large to pass through finished openings.
- D. Handling of Materials: Materials shall be handled, sorted and distributed using appropriate handling methods to protect all materials from damage. Dented, rusted, corroded or otherwise damaged materials shall be removed from the project site. Determination of materials deemed unusable or inappropriate for installation shall be made by the Architect/Engineer.

15010.1.13 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Accessibility:
 - 1. Division 15 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with CONTRACTORS of other Divisions of the Work whose work is in the same space and shall advise the Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.
 - 2. Division 15 CONTRACTOR shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include (but not be limited to) valves, shock absorbers, traps, cleanouts, motors, controllers, switchgear, filters, VAV boxes, control valves, balancing valves, and drain points. If required for better accessibility, furnish access doors for this

purpose. Minor deviations from Drawings may be allowed to provide for better accessibility. Any changes shall be approved by the Architect/Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR prior to making the change.

3. Division 15 CONTRACTOR shall provide the Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR with the exact locations of access doors for each concealed valve, shock absorber control, damper, or other device requiring service. Locations of these doors shall be submitted in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work.

- B. Fabrication: Before any ductwork is fabricated and before running and/or fabricating any lines of piping or ductwork, the CONTRACTOR shall assure himself that they can be run as contemplated in cooperation with CONTRACTORS of other Divisions of the Work and the physical constraints of the Structural and Architectural Work.
- C. Freeze Protection: Do not run lines in outside walls, or locations where freezing may occur. Piping next to outside walls shall be in furred spaces with insulation between the piping and the outside wall. Insulation of piping shall not be considered freeze protection.
- D. Scaffolding, Rigging and Hoisting: Provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished; remove same from premises when no longer required.

15010.1.14 COORDINATION

- A. General: Coordinate and order the progress of mechanical work to conform to the progress of the work of the other trades. Complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the building will permit.
- B. Coordination with Electrical Work: Section 15010.
- C. Utility Interruptions: Coordinate mechanical utility interruptions with the OWNER and the Utility Company. Plan work so that duration of the interruption is kept to a minimum.
- D. Cutting and Patching: Section 15010.
- E. Drawings and Specifications: The Mechanical Drawings indicate the general design and arrangement of lines, equipment, systems, etc. Information shown is diagrammatic in character and does not necessarily indicate every required offset, fitting, etc. Do not scale the Drawings for dimensions. Take dimensions, measurements, locations, levels, etc., from the Architectural Drawings and equipment to be furnished.
- F. Each Division 15 subcontractor shall coordinate with other contractors to make certain that any of his equipment; piping or ductwork which is mounted on isolators or flexibly connected does not become "grounded" by another contractors work (e.g. walls, ceiling, etc.).
- G. Discrepancies: Examine Drawings and Specifications for other parts of the work, and if any discrepancies occur between the plans for the work of this Division and the plans for the work of others, report such discrepancies to the Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR and obtain written instructions for any changes necessary.
- H. Order of Precedence: The precedence of mechanical construction documents are as follows:

1. Addenda and modifications to the Drawings and Specifications take precedence over the original Drawings and Specifications.
2. Should there be a conflict within the Specifications or within Drawings of the same scale, the more stringent or higher quality requirements shall apply.
3. In the Drawings, the precedence shall be Drawings of larger scale over those of smaller scale, figured dimensions over scaled dimensions and noted materials over graphic indications.
4. Should there be a conflict in dimensions or locations between Mechanical Drawings and Architectural Drawings, the Architectural Drawings shall have precedence.

15010.1.15 START-UP PROCEDURES

- A. Before start-up, each piece of equipment comprising a part of the system shall be checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, proper control sequence, and any other condition which may cause damage to equipment or endanger personnel.
- B. Insure that all control systems are fully operational in automatic mode. Individually test each control loop to make certain it is operating as intended and is communicating properly with other devices.
- C. If systems are not to continue in use following the start-up procedures, steps should be taken to insure against accidental operation or operation by unauthorized personnel. Provide padlocks on disconnect switches where applicable.
- D. Factory personnel shall be notified as appropriate to start systems requiring their services.
- E. Notify Engineer at least 2 weeks prior to the scheduled start-up date of all major mechanical equipment and systems.

15010.1.16 SCHEDULE OF TESTING

- A. Provide testing in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
- B. A schedule of testing shall be drawn up by the Division 15 CONTRACTOR in such a manner that it will show areas tested, test pressure, length of test, date, time and signature of testing personnel.
- C. All testing must be performed in the presence of the Architect's/Construction Manager's/General CONTRACTOR's representative; his signature for verification of the test must appear on the schedule.
- D. All testing must be performed in accord with the procedures set forth in Division 15 and other Sections of the Specifications where referenced. At completion of testing, the completed schedule shall then be submitted in triplicate to the Architect and a copy shall be forwarded to the 15000 CONTRACTOR for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Make all specified tests on piping, ductwork and related systems as specified in this specification.
- F. Make sure operational and performance tests are made on seasonal equipment.

- G. Complete all tests required by Code Authorities, such as smoke detection, life safety, fire protection and health codes.
- H. After test runs have been completed and systems have been demonstrated to be satisfactory and ready for permanent operation, all permanent pipeline strainers and filters shall be cleaned, air filters cleaned or replaced, valve and pump packings properly adjusted, belt tensions adjusted, drive guards secured in place, lubrication checked and replenished if required.

15010.1.17 CLEANING AND FINISHING

- A. Provide cleaning in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract and Division 1.
- B. Cleaning shall include but not be limited to removing grease, dirt, dust, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from sight-exposed piping, ductwork, equipment, fixtures and other such items installed under Division 15 of the work. If finishes have been damaged, refinish to original condition and leave everything in proper working order and of intended appearance.

15010.1.18 WARRANTIES

- A. Warranty: Provide a written warranty to the OWNER covering the entire mechanical work to be free from defective materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one year after Date of Acceptance.
- B. During this period provide labor and materials as required to repair or replace defects. Provide certificates for such items of equipment which have warranties in excess of one year. Submit to the Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR for delivery to the Architect. Include a copy of all warranties in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. This warranty will be superseded by the terms of any specific equipment warranties or warranty modifications resulting from use of equipment for construction heat or ventilation.
- D. All refrigeration compressors shall have a (4) four year extended warranty from the manufacturer of the equipment in addition to the standard one-year warranty.

15010.1.19 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

Project Observation Reports: At or near the completion of the construction phase of this project, the Engineer will generate one or more Project Observation Reports for the owner. These reports will list the items of construction observed by the Engineer which are not in compliance with the Contract Documents. The Mechanical CONTRACTOR and/or subcontractors shall certify completion of each listed item in writing and forward copies to the Architect, Engineer and General CONTRACTOR. The Engineer will not recommend the payment of retainage until this compliance certification has been received. Each item on the Project Observation Report shall have a signature/date in the margin of the report indicating completion of that item.

15010.1.20 CERTIFICATES AND KEYS

- A. Certificates: Upon completion of the work, deliver to the Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR one copy of Certificate of Final Inspection.

- B. Keys: Upon completion of work, submit keys for mechanical equipment, panels, etc. to the Construction Manager/General CONTRACTOR.

15110.1 DESCRIPTION

This section is a materials specification and is included for guidance in selecting materials for pipe and related fittings and appurtenances used in the construction of water and sewer systems.

15110.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02222 - Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 02224 - Sewer Line Pipe and Manhole Installation
Section 15230 - Waterline Valves and Hydrants
Section 15232 - Water System Control Valves

15110.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit for review complete information, showing all pipe, materials, fittings, gaskets, couplings, coatings, linings, supports, mechanical restraints, thrust blocks and configuration prior to the delivery of any components to the project. All information shall be provided in accordance with Section 01300 and written evidence of compliance from the manufacturer shall accompany each delivery of material.

15110.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

15110.2 MATERIALS**15110.2.1 NSF COMPLIANCE**

All pipe and materials furnished and installed for culinary use shall comply with NSF International Standard 61. Also, all plastic pipe must be approved by the NSF for potable water use and shall carry the factory "NSF" stamped label on the pipe indicating such approval.

15110.2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE (PVC)**15110.2.2.1 PVC PIPE FOR WATER LINE CONSTRUCTION – Shall be as follows:**

- For sizes less than 4 inches OD, PVC pipe shall be Schedule Rated pressure pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM D1785 of the schedule and size shown on the Drawings.
- PVC pipe 4 inches and larger, shall be rigid, thermoplastic Class Rated pressure pipe meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA Standard C900 or C905 (latest revision). The pressure class or the dimensional ratio and the size shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- While Class Rated and Pressure Rated pipe materials are not interchangeable, when specifically allowed in the Contract Documents, for size 4" and larger, rigid thermoplastic Pressure Rated pressure pipe, meeting the requirements of ASTM D2241, may be furnished and installed. Operating pressure for this pipe shall be as shown on the Drawings.

15110.2.2.2 FITTINGS FOR PVC PIPE – Unless specifically authorized otherwise, fittings for 4 inch and larger size PVC pipe in underground service shall be ductile iron (DI) and shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and ANSI/AWWA C-153. They shall have a standard coating of cement mortar on the interior surfaces in compliances with AWWA C-104. DI fittings meeting these requirements may be used with smaller PVC piping. PVC fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-907 may be used with PVC pipe smaller than 4 inches, and, in some instances, where specifically authorized, with PVC pipe sizes 4 inches through 8-inches.

15110.2.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

15110.2.3.1 INTERIOR COATING - The interior surface of all DI pipe shall be coated with a standard coating of cement-mortar in accordance with ANSI/AWWA Standard C-104 unless required otherwise in the Contract Documents. Field coating of DI pipe will not be acceptable.

15110.2.3.2 BURIED PIPE – Unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, shall be as follows:

- Buried ductile iron pipe shall be Thickness Class 51.
- Shall meet requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-151.
- Joints shall be bell and spigot or mechanical, which meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-111.

15110.2.3.3 EXPOSED PIPE – Shall meet these requirements, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings:

- Exposed ductile iron pipe shall be Thickness Class 53.
- Pipe shall comply with ANSI/AWWA Standard C-151.
- Pipe joints shall be flanged, meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-115, or mechanical type couplings (MTC), meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-606. MTC shall be Victaulic grooved couplings, as manufactured by Victaulic Company of America or approved equal), unless shown otherwise on the drawings.
- 3" to 12" compact flanged fittings shall be ductile iron and shall be produced in accordance with laying lengths specified in ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. Flange surface shall be faced and drilled in accordance with ANSI Class 125 B16.1. Nominal body thickness shall be Manufacturer's Standard, but shall not be less than those specified in ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 "Standards for Ductile Iron Compact Fittings". Flange thickness shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's Standards. Working pressure rating shall be 250 psi for water. Fittings shall be made in the United States of America and shall not have been refurbished or reworked by anyone other than the manufacturer. When greater than 250 psi is called for on the Plans, then the Supplier shall furnish higher class rated flanges. Standard Class 125 template for drilling shall be used for all flanges. Drilling templates shall be in multiples of four, so that fittings may be made to face in any quarter. Boltholes shall straddle the centerline and shall be equally spaced. Misalignment of boltholes of two opposing flanges shall not exceed 0.12 inches. Blind flanges 12 inches and over shall be provided with lifting eyes. Insulated flanges shall be provided where required.
- Gaskets shall be full faced, 1/16-inch thick compressed sheets of Aramid fiber base, with nitrile binder and non stick coating, suitable for temperatures to 700°, pressures to 1000 psig and a pH range of 1 to 11. Blind flange gaskets shall cover the entire inside face of the flange and shall be cemented in place. Gaskets shall be as manufactured by John Crane, style 2160; Garlock, style 3000; or approved equal.

15110.2.4 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE (HDPE)

15110.2.4.1 PIPE – Shall be as follows:

- PE pipe shall be classified as 445574C, according to ASTM D3350. All PE pipe shall be manufactured according to AWWA C906 and ASTM D3035, F714. For oil and gas piping, PE pipe shall be per API 15LE.

- Pipe shall be made of high density, high molecular weight resin. PE plastic shall have a cell classification of 445574C as defined by ASTM D3350/AWWA C906. It shall be rated as PE4710 according to the requirements of the Plastics Pipe Institute. Internal pressure rating shall be as specified elsewhere in the project documents.

15110.2.4.2 FITTINGS FOR HDPE – Molded fittings shall be made of pre-blended virgin resins in accordance with the materials specifications of ASTM D3350. PE plastic fittings shall have a cell classification of 445574C as defined by ASTM D3350/AWWA C906. Socket fusion fittings shall be manufactured in compliance with ASTM D2683 and butt fusion fittings with ASTM D3261. Measurements of fittings shall be as required by ASTM D2122. All fittings shall be compatible for heat fusion with any pipe manufactured for like or similar resins.

Heat welded Flange Adapter Couplings shall be used for transition to other type piping material. The Contractor shall follow the manufacturer's recommendations, as well as specified procedures herein in fusing fittings to the polyethylene pipe.

15110.2.5 GALVANIZED IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

Shall be of the schedule rating shown on the Drawings and shall be used only in exposed, non-corrosive atmospheres where piping diameters are less than 4 inches.

15110.2.6 PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR WATER SERVICE LINES

Shall meet the requirements provided in Section 15234 for water service connections.

15110.2.7 PIPE FOR GRAVITY SEWER SYSTEMS

Gravity sewer pipelines may be constructed with PVC or polyethylene (PE) plastic sewer pipe and fittings. Such materials shall be of the type, configuration and size shown on the Drawings and/or on the Bid Schedule.

15110.2.7.1 PVC PIPE - All PVC sewer pipe and fittings shall meet the standards of ASTM D3034 and F679. Such pipe shall be manufactured with a rubber gasketed joining system which meets ASTM D3212 and shall be furnished with a standard dimensional ratio of 35 (SDR 35) for wall thickness, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

15110.2.7.2 PE PIPE - All PE sewer pipe shall be smooth, solid wall, high density polyethylene pipe manufactured from PE 4710 material conforming to ASTM D3350 cell classification 445574C rating from the Plastic Pipe Institute. Fittings for this pipe shall be molded from a polyethylene compound equal to or exceeding the properties of the pipe being supplied.

15110.2.8 PIPE FOR PRESSURE SEWER SYSTEMS

Pressure sewer pipelines shall be constructed with DI, PVC, or PE plastic sewer pipe. Fittings and materials shall be of the type, SDR rating, (or pressure class) and size shown on the Drawings and/or on the Bid Schedule.

15110.2.8.1 PVC PIPE - All PVC pipe for pressure sewer lines shall be rigid, pressure rated, thermoplastic pipe which meets the standards of ASTM D2241. Fittings for PVC pipelines shall be Class 50, cement mortar lined, rubber gasketed, DI which meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-153 and C-104.

15110.2.8.2 PE PIPE - PE pipe for pressure sewer lines shall be smooth, solid wall, high density polyethylene pipe manufactured from PE 4710 material conforming to ASTM D3350 cell classification 445574C

rating from the Plastic Pipe Institute. Fittings for this pipe shall be molded from a polyethylene compound equal to or exceeding the properties of the pipe being supplied.

15110.2.9 PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Pipe and fitting for irrigation systems shall be either DI or Pressure Rated PVC, of the type and class shown on the Drawings, for line diameters 4-inches and greater. Buried lines smaller than 4 inches in diameter shall be Schedule Rated PVC as shown on the Drawings.

15110.2.10 PIPE FOR DRAIN SYSTEMS

Piping for sub-drainage may be constructed with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene (PE) plastic non-pressure drainage or sewer pipe and fittings. Such materials shall be of the type, configuration and size shown on the Drawings and/or on the Bid Schedule.

15110.2.10.1 PVC PIPE - All PVC drainage pipe and fittings shall meet the standards of ASTM F794. Such pipe shall be manufactured with a rubber gasketed joining system which meets ASTM D3212 and may be furnished with ribbed, corrugated or smooth exterior walls with smooth interior wall surfaces, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings. Rubber gasketed joints will not be required for collection pipe applications with perforated or slotted pipe sections.

15110.2.10.2 PE PIPE - All PE drainage pipe shall be solid, corrugated or ribbed wall high-density polyethylene pipe with smooth interior wall surfaces. Material shall be PE 4710 material conforming to ASTM D3350 cell classification 445574C rating from the Plastic Pipe Institute. Fittings for this pipe shall be molded from a polyethylene compound and with equivalent properties and configurations specifically designed to fit the pipe being supplied.

15110.2.11 MISCELLANEOUS FITTINGS AND MATERIALS

15110.2.11.1 PIPE SUPPORTS - Floor mounted pipe supports for suspended, exposed piping systems shall be adjustable stanchion type supports designed to cradle the pipe diameter by 170 degrees. The support shall fit ductile iron or steel diameters snugly, without excessive gaps between the support and the pipe. Support saddle width shall be a minimum of 2 inches wide. The support must offer a minimum of 3 inches of final adjustment, after installation. Supports shall be supplied with independent base and adjustment collar designed to accept standard sized Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for coarse adjustment. Supports shall be fabricated from A36 mild steel, and shall have an electro-galvanized finish. Floor mounted pipe supports shall be the Standon Model S92 or C92 as manufactured by Material Resources, Inc., 22700 N. W. Quatama Street, Hillsboro, Oregon 97124, or approved equal. The standard required model shall be the S92. Non standard materials or model numbers shall be as specified on the Drawings.

15110.2.11.2 "Y" STRAINERS - shall be constructed of high-tensile ASTM A126 Class B Cast Iron with blow-off connections and self-aligning cylindrical screens and shall be equal to Watts Regulator Series 77F or better quality.

15110.2.11.3 FASTENERS – Fastener requirements are as follows:

- Unless otherwise required in these Specifications or shown on the Drawings, all bolting hardware for buried pipe, fittings, valves, and components shall be of manufacturer's standard materials.
- Unless otherwise required in these Specifications or shown on the Drawings, all bolting materials for exposed pipe, fittings, valves, and components shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Where space restrictions preclude the use of regular bolts, stainless steel threaded studs may be used on all valve flange connections.

- In all instances where stainless steel threaded fasteners are used, a coating of an approved, permanent anti-seize compound shall be applied to the fastener to prevent galling and to assist in disassembly.
- All bolts and/or studs shall extend through the nuts at least 1/4 inch.

15110.2.11.4 **COUPLINGS** – Couplings shall meet the following requirements:

- Unless prescribed otherwise on the Drawings or in these Specifications, couplings shall meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-219. All flexible couplings shall meet the minimum requirements of Smith Blair 400 series.
- Sleeves shall have a smooth inside taper and there shall be no surface irregularities on any sealing surface. Gaskets shall be suitable for the project application.
- Flexible couplings for buried DI and PVC pipe sizes 2 through 16 inches in diameter shall be fabricated of steel or ductile iron. For pipe sizes larger than 16 inches, flexible couplings shall be of steel. Coupling components for use in potable water systems shall be factory coated with an FDA approved, bonded epoxy coating, applied to an average 12 mil thickness.
- Flexible couplings for exposed pipe shall be manufactured of steel, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, or approved by the Engineer. Coupling components for use in potable water systems shall be factory coated with an FDA approved, fusion-bonded epoxy coating, applied to an average 12 mil thickness.

15110.2.11.5 **RESTRAINT HARNESS** – Where required, restraint harness for bell and spigot pipe joints shall be as manufactured by EBAA Iron Co. or an approved equal. The restraint shall consist of a split bell ring to go behind the bell and a split, serrated ring to grip the pipe on the other side of the joint. The harness shall be held together with clamping bolts and tie bolts. The rings shall be fabricated of 60-42-10 DI conforming to ASTM A-536. Clamping bolts shall be grade 5 zinc coated machine bolts. Tie bolts are of low alloy steel. The harness shall have a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. Harness size shall be as shown in the schedule on the Drawings or as specified in the Special Provisions.

15110.2.11.6 **VALVES AND FITTINGS** - Shall be as specified in their respective sections in these Specifications.

15110.2.11.7 **BOXES AND ENCLOSURES** – Shall be of the size, type, and configuration indicated on the Drawings and Contract Documents.

15110.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

See Sections 02222 and 02224 for construction requirements for applicable piping systems.

15110.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

In general, fittings for pipe and piping systems are, and will be, considered appurtenant to the pipeline being installed unless specifically called out for separate payment on the Bid Schedule.

15110.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Not used.

15230.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing and installing valves and fire hydrants in water transmission and distribution lines, together with fittings, thrust blocking, and boxes and enclosures related to the operating equipment.

15230.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02222 - Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 15110 - Pipe and Piping Systems
Section 15232 - Water System Control Valves

15230.1.2 SUBMITTALS

All information shall be provided in accordance with Section 01300. Written evidence of compliance from the manufacturer shall accompany each delivery of material.

15230.1.2.1 VALVES 12 INCHES AND SMALLER, AND HYDRANTS - For valve sizes 12-inches and smaller, and fire hydrants, the Contractor shall furnish the manufacturer's standard data and catalogues for review and approval.

15230.1.2.2 VALVES LARGER THAN 12 INCHES - For all valves sized larger than 12-inches, the Contractor shall furnish shop drawings and technical data prepared by the manufacturer for review and approval.

15230.1.2.3 CONTENT - Submittals shall include complete details, dimensions, weights, diameter of stems, alloy for all valve parts and any information that may be required to assemble, install, operate and maintain the valve.

15230.1.2.4 BUTTERFLY VALVES - Certification of performance together with leakage and hydrostatic tests as described in Section 13 of ASTM/AWWA C-504 shall be furnished to the Engineer upon the Engineer's request.

15230.1.2.5 BALL VALVES - Certification of performance together with leakage and hydrostatic tests as described in Section 5 of ASTM/AWWA C-507, shall be furnished to the Engineer upon the Engineer's request.

15230.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

15230.2 MATERIALS**15230.2.1 GATE VALVES**

15230.2.1.1 COMPLIANCE - All gate valves shall conform to AWWA C-500 or C-509 with the following characteristics:

15230.2.1.2 3-INCH AND SMALLER VALVES - Valves 3-inches and smaller shall be as follows:

- Valves shall be as manufactured by Ford, Hayes, Mueller, Red & White, or an approved equal.
- Valves shall be standard, double-disc, non-rising stem valves with wheel handles.
- Valve bodies shall be all bronze or brass.

- Valves shall be threaded, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings or required in these Specifications.

15230.2.1.3 GATE VALVES 4-INCH THROUGH 14-INCH - Gate valves 4-inches through 14-inches in size shall be as follows:

- Valves shall have a ductile iron body.
- Valves shall have a solid cast iron, rubber coated, wedge gate and a resilient seat.
- Gate shall be designed to work equally well with pressure on either side of it.
- Valves shall be of the non-rising stem type and shall be left hand opening (counter-clockwise) with a 2-inch square operating nut.
- All interior ferrous surfaces exposed to fluid flow shall have an NSF approved, fusion bonded, epoxy coating. Epoxy coatings shall be factory applied by an electrostatic or thermosetting process.

15230.2.1.4 GATE VALVES 16-INCHES AND LARGER - Gate valves 16-inches and larger shall be as follows:

- Valves shall be double-disc gate valves with flanged ends.
- Valves shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C-500. Bolts, nuts, studs, etc., used with the gear case also shall conform to the requirements for Bonnet Bolting in AWWA C-500.
- Valves shall have bevel gears and shall be actuated by 2-inch square operating nuts.
- The gears and stuffing box shall be enclosed in a watertight cast or ductile iron case for operation in buried location.
- The case shall be filled with grease at the factory.
- Valves shall be designed to operate in a horizontal orientation.
- Valves shall be equipped with bronze tracks, rollers and scrapers.
- By-pass valves shall be furnished with each valve mounted in position A as indicated in AWWA C-500.

15230.2.1.5 VALVES ON WATER MAINS - Valves on water mains shall have the following features:

- In-line valves shall have push-on or mechanical joints conforming to AWWA C-111.
- Valves attached to side outlets shall be flanged.
- By-pass valves shall be flanged.
- Valves in blow-off lines shall be flanged.
- Valves in fire hydrant lines shall have push-on or mechanical joints.
- Valves in air release and vacuum relief lines shall be flanged or threaded.

- Valves 12-inches and smaller shall be equipped with O-ring packing.

15230.2.2 BUTTERFLY VALVES

15230.2.2.1 **MANUFACTURER** - Butterfly valves shall be Dresser Industries "450", Allis-Chalmers "Streamseal", Henry Pratt "Groundhog", Mueller Linesal III, or an approved equal.

15230.2.2.2 **COMPLIANCE** - Butterfly valves shall conform to AWWA C-504.

15230.2.2.3 **CLASS** - Valves shall be Class 150 seated, tight closing valves, furnished with mechanical or flanged joints

15230.2.2.4 **SEATS** - Rubber valve seats shall be replaceable without disassembling the valve and shall not be interrupted by the shafting. Rubber seats may be retained on the disc edge by stainless steel clamping in lieu of bonding to the valve body.

15230.2.2.5 **SHAFT PACKING** - Shaft packing shall be of the self-adjusting permanent type.

15230.2.2.6 **OPERATION** - Underground opening and closing shall be accomplished with permanently lubricated screw-type operators, totally enclosed and of watertight construction. Overload protection shall be incorporated into the operator allowing the application of 450 foot-pounds input torque at full-open and full-closed positions without damage to the operator or valve. A 2-inch square wrench nut and valve box shall be provided for operating the valve. Valves shall open counter clockwise unless indicated otherwise in the Special Provisions.

15230.2.3 BALL VALVES

15230.2.3.1 **MANUFACTURER** - Valves shall be produced by a manufacturer having at least five years experience in the manufacture of water works and valves.

15230.2.3.2 **VALVES 4-INCHES AND LARGER** - Ball valves, 4-inches and larger, shall be ductile iron or cast-steel body, double seated valves meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-507.

15230.2.3.3 **SMALLER VALVES** - Smaller valves shall be stainless steel, bronze, or iron bodied valves of the size, type and class shown on the Drawings.

15230.2.4 CHECK VALVES

15230.2.4.1 **COMPLIANCE** - Check valves shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C-508.

15230.2.4.2 **DESIGN** - Check valves shall be of a clear waterway, swing-check type. They shall be designed to be mounted horizontally. They shall be fitted with flanged ends for easy servicing. They shall have an iron body and be bronze mounted.

15230.2.4.3 **SEATING** - Valves shall be provided with a metal to resilient material seating.

15230.2.5 HOSE BIBS

Hose bibs shall be 3/4-inch bronze or brass body, Watts Model SC-1, Red & White Model RW 301 or approved equal. All hose bibs shall have a tee handle.

15230.2.6 SAMPLE FAUCET

Sample faucet shall be a 1/2-inch chromed or brass body hose bib without hose connection threads.

15230.2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

15230.2.7.1 COMPLIANCE - Fire hydrants shall conform to standard for dry barrel fire hydrants, AWWA C-502 and modifications herein specified.

15230.2.7.2 DESIGN - Hydrants shall be designed as follows:

- Hydrants shall be of the "compression" or "toggle joint" type with safety flange and safety stem coupling above the ground line so that they can be repaired without shutting off the water.
- Hydrants shall be of the dry top design with two or more "O" rings sealing the water from the operating mechanism.
- Hydrants shall be furnished with 5-inch minimum valve openings, one 4 1/2-inch NST pumper connection and two 2 1/2-inch hose connections.
- Hose nozzle threads, pump nozzle threads, operating nut and opening direction shall match existing hydrants in the system.
- Hydrant lengths shall be designed for the cover depth shown on the drawings plus the diameter of the main line pipe.

15230.2.7.3 PAINTING - The portion of the hydrant above the ground line shall be painted in accordance with the Owner's standards.

15230.2.8 OPERATING WRENCHES

Unless notified otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish two, T-handle, operating wrenches for each project incorporating valves with 2-inch, square-head, operating nuts.

15230.2.9 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron, two piece, and adjustable valve boxes. Valve boxes shall be of the slip joint type and be of sufficient length for the pipe burial depth required. The cast iron cover of the valve box shall have the word "water" stamped thereon.

15230.2.10 CONCRETE ENCLOSURES

Concrete enclosures for valves shall be precast and of the type, size and configuration shown on the Drawings and shall be fabricated in accordance with the requirements for precast concrete construction provided in Section 03500.

15230.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**15230.3.1 SETTING VALVES AND VALVE BOXES**

All valves shall be set and jointed to the pipe in the manner described for pipe laying and jointing in Section 02222 of these Specifications. Valves shall be oriented with the operating nut vertical. Valve boxes shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut and shall be set so that no shock or stress will be transmitted to the valve. Tops of the valve boxes shall be set flush with the ground surface, concrete collars, or street surfacing, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

15230.3.2 VALVE RESTRAINT

Restraint shall be installed on all valves connected with slip-on, gasketed, or O-ring joints (i.e., bell & spigot, mechanical, etc.) in accordance with these Specifications and as shown on the Drawings.

15230.3.3 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MAINS

15230.3.3.1 CONNECTION TO EXISTING WORK - All connections to existing water mains shall be made by the Contractor, unless otherwise provided in these Specifications. The Contractor shall provide labor and materials, including special fittings and restraint devices, required to make the required connections between existing lines and new lines.

15230.3.3.2 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES - Where the connection of new work to old requires interruption of service, the Owner, Engineer and Contractor shall mutually agree upon a date for such connection which will allow ample time to assemble labor and materials and to notify all customers in accordance with Section 01510.

15230.3.4 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

15230.3.4.1 SETTING - All hydrants shall stand plumb use hand level with the pumper nozzle facing the street. The hydrant shall be set with the ground line at the location indicated by the hydrant manufacturer.

15230.3.4.2 DRAINAGE - Drainage shall be provided at the base of the hydrant by placing clean gravel under and around the base of the hydrant as shown on the Drawings.

15230.3.4.3 RESTRAINT - All hydrants shall be restrained by setting thrust blocks or mechanical restraint assemblies in accordance with the Drawings.

15230.3.4.4 AUXILIARY GATE VALVES - All fire hydrant assemblies shall include auxiliary gate valves positioned as shown on the Drawings.

15230.3.5 THRUST BLOCKS

Thrust blocks or joint restraints (Mega Lug) shall be formed to prevent coverage of the pipe joints in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings and as described in Section 03100 and 03050. All thrust blocks shall be set against undisturbed earth.

15230.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**15230.4.1 VALVES**

Excavation, foundation preparation, restraint devices, valve boxes, backfill, and other miscellaneous devices, materials, or equipment required for installation shall be considered part of and included in the measurement of all valves and valve assemblies.

15230.4.1.1 NUMERICAL COUNT - When valves are installed as separate items or assemblies, the measurement shall be determined by counting the number of each size and type (including any associated valve box and concrete valve box collar) of valve installed and accepted.

15230.4.1.2 LUMP SUM - When valves are located in an enclosure, measurement shall be made as lump sum for the enclosure assembly and shall include the valve, any supplemental valves and fittings in the enclosure, and the enclosure.

15230.4.2 HYDRANTS

Measurement of hydrants shall be made by counting the number of hydrants set and accepted. For each hydrant, this measurement shall include the tee, shut-off gate valve, excavation and backfill, drain gravel, valve box and concrete collar, restraint, hydrant, and 5-feet of pipeline extending from the tee on the main line to the hydrant.

15230.4.3 NO SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

No separate measurement will be made for thrust blocks or other restraint provided with valves and fittings. Neither will separate measurement be approved for sample faucets and hose bibbs. Measurement for these items will be included with the quantity of the assembly whereon they are installed.

15230.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price.

PAY ITEM	UNIT
(Size) Gate Valve	Each
(Size) Ball Valve	Each
(Size) Ball Valve	Each
(Size) Butterfly Valve	Each
(Size) Check Valve	Each
Fire Hydrant Assembly	Each

15232.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers furnishing and installing water system control valves, including: pressure release, pressure sustaining, pressure reducing, water level control, air relief, vacuum relief, deep well pump control, back flow prevention and surge control with their enclosures and miscellaneous support equipment.

15232.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02222 - Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 03050 - Portland Cement Concrete
Section 03100 - Concrete Forming, Finishing and Curing
Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement
Section 15110 - Pipe and Piping Systems
Section 15230 - Waterline Valves and Hydrants

15232.1.2 SUBMITTALS

15232.1.2.1 CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE - Certification of compliance to the standards and Specifications contained herein shall be obtained from the manufacturer and provided by the Contractor at the time of delivery of these materials to the project site.

15232.1.2.2 DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE - Descriptive literature which identifies the manufacturer, model numbers, materials of which the control valves are fabricated, and their capacities shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with Section 01300 of these Contract Documents.

15232.1.2.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS - Manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance literature for each control valve shall be furnished to the Owner prior to the time of final acceptance for payment.

15232.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

15232.2 MATERIALS**15232.2.1 GENERAL**

All control valves furnished and installed under this contract shall be of the model, size, and type shown on the Drawings or required in these Specifications. They shall have been produced by the same manufacturer and shall be provided by a supplier located in the state in which the installation is to be made. They shall be furnished with a manufacturer applied, NSF approved, fusion bonded, epoxy coating. Seats shall be designed so that they are easily maintained and without edges that induce cutting or wear at low flows. Unless otherwise required to meet specific service conditions, all cast iron or steel valves shall be 150 lb. Class.

15232.2.2 ALTITUDE CONTROL VALVES

Altitude control valves shall be as manufactured by CLA-VAL Company, or approved equal. Valves shall be of ductile iron flanged, spring loaded, 3-way, diaphragm actuated, globe pattern valves. Valve control shall be provided by a pressure difference sensor (and when called for on the Drawings or in these Specifications, fitted with a direct acting solenoid control) with appropriately sized piping and supports. Valves shall have a valve position indicator, cocks to isolate the pilot system and closing speed control. Four-inch and smaller valves shall be fitted with flow clean strainer while larger valves shall be provided with a "Y"-pattern strainer in the pilot control system.

15232.2.3 PRESSURE RELIEF/PRESSURE SUSTAINING VALVES

Shall be ductile iron, modulating, hydraulic operated, pilot controlled, flanged valves with globe pattern. All pressure sustaining valves shall be designed to maintain constant upstream pressure at the set point indicated on the Drawings or in the Special Provisions. Pressure sustaining valves shall be provided with a position indicator operated by a pressure difference sensor and shall have appropriately sized piping and supports. The pilot system shall be capable of being isolated with shut-off cocks, be fitted with a strainer, and shall be able to control closure to prevent surges.

15232.2.4 COMBINATION BACK PRESSURE/SOLENOID SHUTOFF VALVE

Shall be ductile iron, flanged, globe pattern, modulating hydraulic operated, pilot controlled, with solenoid activated shut-off. The valve shall open sufficiently to maintain a pre-set inlet (back) pressure. When the inlet pressure is less than the control setting, the pilot system shall close the valve tight. The pilot system shall be capable of being isolated with shut-off cocks, be fitted with a strainer and shall be able to control closure to prevent surges.

15232.2.5 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

Shall be modulating pressure reducing with globe pattern. Valves shall be provided with pilot control which operates such that positive and gradual closure can occur to prevent any surge or line shock. Pressure reducing valves shall be equipped with a valve position indicator, cocks to isolate the pilot system, speed for control of closure and a strainer on the pilot system inlet.

15232.2.6 BACK-FLOW PREVENTION VALVES

Shall be an assembly of double independently acting, spring-loaded toggle lever check valves with two shut-off valves which meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-506. Valve body and cover shall be of bronze. Valves shall be fitted with stainless steel springs and with molded synthetic rubber clapper, poppet and facing rings.

15232.2.7 AIR/VACUUM RELIEF VALVES

Shall be simple lever type, kinetic combination air valves, with cast iron body and stainless steel floats. Vents for air/vacuum relief valves shall be threaded GI pipe and shall be protected with fittings covered with No. 14 stainless steel, bronze or aluminum screen.

15232.2.8 DEEP WELL SOLENOID PUMP CONTROL VALVE

Shall be globe pattern, hydraulically operated diaphragm valve controlled by a solenoid pilot valve. The pilot system shall have separate adjustable flow control valves, a "Y" strainer, and shall be fitted with cocks to enable isolation during servicing. The valve stem shall have a limit switch to serve as an electrical interlock between the valve and pump motor.

15232.2.9 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures for control valves shall be concrete, furnished and installed in accordance with the Drawings and the requirements of Sections 03100, 03200, and 03050 of these Specifications.

15232.2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PIPE, FITTINGS, VALVES AND EQUIPMENT

Miscellaneous pipe, fittings, valves and equipment needed to assemble and support operation of the control valves shall be as shown on the Drawings and in conformance with Sections 02222, 15110, and 15230 of these Specifications.

15232.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Prior to installing control valves, the Contractor shall flush, blowout, or otherwise clean all dirt and debris from connecting lines. Control valves shall be installed with appropriate supporting piping and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Control valves shall be fitted with flanged connections or installed in a manner which will allow easy removal in the enclosure or area wherein the valves are installed. As soon as control valves are pressurized (placed in service), the Contractor shall check and adjust, if necessary, all valve assemblies to assure they are adjusted correctly and functioning as designed.

15232.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**15232.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT**

Measurement will not be made for control valves that are installed as part of a structure or assembly identified as a separate line item in the Bid Schedule. In such cases, valves and their installation will be included in the lump sum quantity represented for that structure.

15232.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

When valves are identified as individual line items on the Bid Schedule, quantities shall be measured by counting the numbers of each type of valve in place and accepted. In such cases, measurement will include all valves, couplings, enclosures, manhole covers, excavating and footings required and other necessary equipment and materials required to complete the assembly as shown on the Drawings.

15232.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity will be paid for at the contract unit price:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Altitude Valve (size, type)	Each
Float Valve (size, type)	Each
Pressure Relief Valve (size, type)	Each
Pressure Sustaining Valve (size, type)	Each
Pressure Reducing Valve (size, type)	Each
Pressure Reducing Valve (size, type)	Each
Back Pressure Valve (size, type)	Each
Backflow Prevention Valve (size, type)	Each
Air Release Valve (size, type)	Each
Vacuum Relief Valve (size, type)	Each
Air/Vacuum Relief Valve (size, type)	Each
Combination Air/Vacuum Valve (size, type)	Each
Sewage Air Relief Valve (size, type)	Each
(Type)Valve Assembly	Each

15234.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes furnishing and installing materials which include excavation, water main tapping, stops, valves, service lines, meters, settings, boxes and other accessories required for installing water services to system users.

15234.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02222 - Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 15110 - Pipe and Piping Systems

15234.1.2 SUBMITTALS**15234.1.2.1 DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE** - Descriptive literature which identifies the manufacturer, model, size, material and parts lists from which the piping, fittings, valves and meters are manufactured, including installation instructions, shall be provided to the Engineer in accordance with Section 01300.**15234.1.2.2 CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE** - Written certification of compliance from the respective manufacturer shall be provided with each delivery of metal fittings, valves and meters.**15234.1.3 DEFINITIONS**

Mains - Water distribution pipes, located in streets or rights-of-ways, to which water service connections are made for users of the system.

Tap - The actual connection made to water mains which includes drilling an opening into the main, threading, installing a tapping saddle when appropriate, and inserting (screwing) a valve into the opening.

Saddle - A fitting placed on a pipe to reinforce the pipe wall through which the tapping hole is drilled.

Key - Can mean either: the center piece of a corporation or curb valve which is turned to control flow through the valve; or, the "T-shaped" tool used by operators to reach and turn the key or closing piece of a valve.

Setter (also referred to as "yoke") - Is the prefabricated assembly of pipes and valves installed in a meter box and connected into the service line in which the water meter is mounted (or "set").

15234.2 MATERIALS**15234.2.1 SADDLES**

Saddles shall be copper alloy body with copper alloy or stainless steel straps designed and sized specifically for tapping PVC water mains. Threading shall be tapered and the saddle shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C-800. Straps shall provide full support around the circumference of the pipe and have a bearing area of sufficient width along the pipe axis so that the pipe will not be distorted when tightened.

15234.2.2 CORPORATION STOPS

Corporation stops shall be copper alloy body ball-type or balanced pressure, o-ring sealed plug type valves with tapered threads and in conformance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-800.

15234.2.3 CURB VALVES

Curb valves shall be copper alloy body ball-type valves; or balanced pressure, o-ring sealed, plug type valves. Curb valves shall be furnished with cast iron curb boxes and one-piece lids fitted with copper alloy pentagon plug. The curb box shall be sized to properly fit the valve and adjust to the depth to which the valve is set.

15234.2.4 SERVICE LATERAL PIPE

Service lateral pipe shall be as called for on the Drawings and in accordance with the following:

15234.2.4.1 COPPER SERVICE PIPE - Copper service pipe shall be Type K soft, conforming to Federal specification WW-T-799 or ASTM B88-62.

15234.2.4.2 POLYETHYLENE PIPE - Polyethylene service pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C-901, "Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe, Tubing and Fittings, 2-inch through 3-inch for water." PE Pipe shall be pressure tubing conforming to Table 6 of said Specification. Tubing shall be Class 160 with a DR of 9.0 or Class 200 with a DR of 7.3. If not specified, DR 7.3 shall be used.

15234.2.4.3 Ends of polyethylene tubing inserted in compression connections should be fitted with insert reinforcement.

15234.2.5 METER SETTER (YOKE)

Meter setter shall be fit with copper tubing (when required), copper alloy, and copper alloy fittings. Setters shall be furnished with copper alloy body, angle, or straight, ball-type inlet valves with fittings appropriately sized to fit the meter. When required, a cast iron yoke ban shall be furnished to provide the setting.

15234.2.6 CHECK VALVE

Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, a check valve shall be provided with each meter setting. Check valves shall be copper alloy bodied, dual valves which meet the requirements of the State and local health authorities and conform to ASTM/AWWA C-510.

15234.2.7 WATER METERS

Water meters shall be cold-water displacement type meters, which complies with ANSI/AWWA C-700. The main case and bottom plate shall be of bronze and the meter shall be sized and equipped as shown on the Drawings. The meters shall be Model SR II by SENSUS Technologies, PMM Multi-Jet Series by Precision Meters, or an approved equal.

15234.2.8 METER BOX

Meter boxes shall be fabricated from rigid PVC or ABS plastic pipe. They shall be white in color. They shall have a minimum diameter of 18-inches, be sized to fit over the meter assembly while allowing reasonable interior access, and shall make an appropriate fit with the meter box ring and cover.

15234.2.9 METER BOX RING AND COVER

The meter box ring and cover shall be cast iron with a minimum diameter of 18-inches but shall be appropriately sized to fit larger meter boxes where required. The words "WATER METER" shall be cast into the cover. The cover shall be a locking type with a pentagonal head, corrosion resistant, screw down, locking device.

15234.2.10 METER BOX DRAINAGE

Meter box drainage shall be provided by placing 3-cubic yards of drain gravel at the base of new meter box drain.

15234.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**15234.3.1 TRENCHING AND BACKFILL**

Trenching and backfill for installation of service connections shall be completed in accordance with Section 02200. Service lines shall have a minimum of 3.5-feet of cover.

15234.3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONNECTIONS

Installation of water service connection components shall be as shown on the Drawings. All connections to PVC pipe shall be made by using a saddle rather than a direct tap. Service lines shall be slightly snaked in the trench near the connection to the water main to allow for some movement to avoid a rigid connection.

15234.3.3 REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING FACILITIES

When replacement of specified components of service connections is required, the Contractor shall: protect existing equipment, provide appropriate connecting fittings to accommodate the new component, use care in removal and salvaging of the existing component, and deliver the existing components to the Owner's maintenance shop or headquarters.

15234.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**15234.4.1 CONNECTIONS**

Measurement for service connections shall be made by counting the number of "each" size of connection (consisting of furnishing and installing: (1) service saddle on the water main; (2) drilling and tapping; (3) corporation stop; and (4) the necessary excavation and backfilling) installed and accepted.

15234.4.2 SERVICE LATERALS

Service laterals shall be measured using an accurate measuring device to determine the number of linear feet of each size of service lateral pipe installed between the corporation stop and the meter setter. This measurement shall include furnishing and installing the pipe and appropriate connecting fittings and any necessary trench excavation and backfilling.

15234.4.3 SERVICE METER SETTER ASSEMBLY

Measurement of service meter setter assemblies shall be made by counting the number of each size of assembly furnished, installed, and accepted. This measurement shall include the curb stop meter

setter, connecting fittings, meter box, lid, drain gravel, and the necessary excavation and backfilling.

15234.4.4 WATER METERS

Measurement of water meters shall be made by counting the number of meters of each size furnished, installed, and accepted.

15234.4.5 STOCK WATERING TAPS

Measurement for stock watering taps shall be made by counting the number of each size of connection installed and accepted. This measurement shall include furnishing and installing: (1) service saddle on the water main; (2) drilling and tapping; (3) corporation stop; (4) 20-foot of service lateral; (5) curb stop and box; and (6) the necessary excavation and backfilling required to complete the connection.

15234.4.6 REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING FACILITIES

Where certain components of a total existing water service connection are to be replaced, measurement will be made by counting the number of each size and/or kind of the specifically identified component or components as shown in the Bid Schedule as installed and accepted. Such measurement shall include furnishing and installing the identified component, necessary excavation, and backfill, and salvaging and delivery of any replaced component when designated.

15234.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities shall be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
(Size) Service Connection	Each
(Size) Service Lateral	Linear Foot
(Size) Service Meter Assembly	Each
(Size) Meter	Each
Replace (Size) (Component Name)	Each
Install (Size)(Component Name)	Each
(Size) Stock Watering Tap	Each
(Size) Stock Watering Tap	Each

15236.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes furnishing and installing tubular flanged water flow meter(s) of the size and type and location shown on the Drawings and as described in these Specifications.

15236.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02222 - Pipe Installation

15236.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall provide complete information which includes cutaway drawings, parts lists, and manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with the requirements of Section 01300.

15236.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

15236.2 MATERIALS**15236.2.1 PERFORMANCE CAPABILITY**

Flow meters shall be able to accurately operate in working pressures up to 150 PSI, at temperatures up to 140 degrees F. and for flows 40 GPM and greater. Meter sizes and measuring capacity shall be as shown on the Drawings. The meter's flow indicator shall be mechanically driven with a 3.5-inch (minimum) dial that provides a flow reading and totalizer reading up to six digits in GPM and total gallons. Meters installed in systems or at locations which are controlled by an electronic telemetry system shall be furnished with flow transmitters which can be connected into that system to indicate flow conditions.

15236.2.2 FABRICATION

Flow meters shall be manufactured to meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-704 with a steel meter tube fitted with straightening vanes, all of which is coated with a fusion epoxy resin. Interior components of the meter shall be fabricated from stainless steel, plastic or other corrosion resistant materials which will provide long service. The propeller shall be magnetically connected to the drive mechanism and mounted with bearings which provide smooth operation for flows in both directions. The gearbox shall be cast bronze and the meter head shall be fabricated from cast iron or epoxy coated steel.

15236.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Flow meters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and consistent with the Drawings. The Contractor shall provide all materials and installation labor to assure proper installation and calibration of the meter(s) required.

15236.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**15236.4.1 NO MEASUREMENT**

Separate measurement will not be made for flow meters when installed as a component of a building, enclosure or assembly for which measurement is indicated in the Bid Schedule.

15236.4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

Separate measurement may be made for meters furnished and installed when so identified in the Bid Schedule. Measurement shall be made by counting the number of each size and type of valve installed and accepted.

15236.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
(Size) Flow Meter	Each

15238.1 DESCRIPTION

Includes furnishing and installing pressure gauges and their support piping and fittings in buildings and other structures at locations shown on the Drawings.

15238.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02222 – Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 15110 – Pipe and Piping Systems

15238.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall provide descriptive information which indicates the model number, manufacturer's name, dimensions, measuring range and manufacturer's certification of performance in accordance with the requirements of Section 01300.

15238.1.3 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

15238.2 MATERIALS**15238.2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES**

Shall be US Gauge, Model 656, stem mounted and oil filled, as manufactured by AMETEK or an approved equal. Gauges have a 2 1/2-inch (minimum) stainless steel case with a pressure relief plug. The window shall be polycarbonate plastic with neoprene sealing gasket. The pressure reading range shall be as shown on the Drawings or as prescribed in the Special Provisions.

15238.2.2 SUPPORTING PIPE AND FITTINGS

Shall be 1/4-inch threaded Schedule 40 galvanized pipe.

15238.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Pressure gauges shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and at the locations shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall provide sufficient supporting pipe to mount pressure gauges vertically and oriented to be read easily. When possible, pressure gauges should be installed at least three pipe diameters downstream from any valve in the pipeline.

15238.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Separate measurement of pressure gauges and their supporting piping will not be made. Measurement will be included with the building or structure that it serves.

15238.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Separate payment for pressure gauges will not be made.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SPECIAL PROVISION

DEMOLITION OF EXISTING CANAL & SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 02003SP

02003.1 DESCRIPTION

02003.1.1 This section covers measures and instructions for demolition of the existing concrete irrigation structures, mill race ditches, and associated appurtenances, as well as required reclamation for the Work of the Contract. This task includes but is not limited to performance of any permitting requirements, demolition of existing concrete structures and the old mill race ditch, removal of concrete materials and proper disposal of removed materials, protecting existing features that are not to be removed, and reclamation of removed ditches.

02003.1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 01300 – Submittals
Section 01510 – Protection of Existing Improvements
Section 02015 – Clearing & Grubbing
Section 02500 – Removal & Replacement of Surface Improvements

02003.1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit a Work Plan that outlines a specific plan with the proposed means, methods, and sequencing for concrete irrigation structures and ditch demolition and related tasks. The submit Work Plan is also to include the required permits from Cornish Town, Cache County, Army Corp of Engineers, Division of Water Resources, or any other agency requiring a demolition, dewatering, or relatable permit that would be required for the proposed demolition work. Do not proceed with demolition until the Engineer has given written approval of the demolition plan.

02003.1.4 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The Owner assumes no responsibility as to the condition of the facilities to be demolished or relocated. If any structure is found to be structurally unstable, the Contractor shall take all necessary steps to stabilize the structure to protect the safety of personnel and adjacent structures.

02003.1.5 EXPLOSIVES

The use of explosives shall not be allowed during the demolition process.

02003.1.6 DAMAGES

The Contractor shall promptly repair any damages to adjacent structures, utilities, and landscape at no additional cost to the Owner.

02003.1.7 PERMITTING

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any necessary permits required for the demolition of existing concrete irrigation structures and ditches and give all notices required for the performance of the work.

02003.2 NOT USED

02003.3 DEMOLITION

02003.3.1 Demolition shall be performed in accordance with the approved demolition plan. Remove existing concrete, structures and site improvements that interfere with new construction where demolition is not indicated.

SPECIAL PROVISION

DEMOLITION OF EXISTING CANAL & SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 02003SP

02003.4 DISPOSAL

The Contractor shall dispose of all removed materials, waste, trash and debris in a safe and acceptable manner in accordance with laws and ordinances as prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction. Such materials will not be permitted in the backfill except as specifically authorized by the Engineer and in accordance with local codes.

02003.4.1 REMOVAL INTERVALS

The Contractor shall dispose of removed debris from the site at regular intervals in order to avoid delays and ensure construction site safety.

02003.4.2 REMOVAL LOCATION

The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the construction debris and trash in a legal manner. The removed material shall become the property of the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the site of disposal and the length of haul to that site.

02003.5 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

02003.5.1 REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Measurement for existing concrete structures shall be per each structure and shall include the removal of the existing concrete turnouts, head gates, or other concrete structures along irrigation ditches that will no longer be used. This bid item will be accounted for and paid for on the basis of head gate, concrete structure, or turn out removed. These may be identified as specific elements based on size, location, or other unique characteristics.

02003.5.2 REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE DITCH SEGMENTS

This bid item shall include the removal and disposal of concrete from the concrete segments of the existing open ditches. This bid item will be accounted for and paid for on the basis of linear feet of concrete ditch removed.

02003.5.3 RECLAMATION OF EXISTING DITCHES

This bid item shall include the reclamation of the site of removed ditches to their natural contour with existing material on site. This bid item includes the backfilling of existing ditches with native material. This bid item will be accounted for and paid for on the basis of linear feet of ditch reclaimed.

02003.5.4 RESTORATION OF GRAVEL ROAD

Measurement for restoration of gravel road shall be based on the linear feet of gravel road restored within the limits shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. This bid item shall include all labor, materials, equipment, grading, shaping, aggregate placement, moisture conditioning, compaction, and other incidental work required to restore the gravel road to its preconstruction condition or better. Measurement shall be made along the centerline of the restored roadway.

02003.5.5 MAINTENANCE OF GRAVEL ROAD

Measurement for maintenance of gravel road shall be on a lump sum basis. This bid item shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and repeated maintenance operations necessary to maintain

SPECIAL PROVISION

DEMOLITION OF EXISTING CANAL & SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 02003SP

the gravel road in a safe, passable, and acceptable condition throughout construction. Work may include grading, filling ruts and potholes, replacing displaced aggregate, reshaping the roadway surface, and other maintenance as required by the Engineer.

02003.6 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price for.

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Removal of Existing Concrete Structures <i>(description)</i>	Each
Removal of Existing Concrete Ditch Segments	Linear Foot
Reclamation of Existing Ditches	Linear Foot
Restoration of Gravel Road	Linear Foot
Maintenance of Gravel Road	Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISION

UDOT RIGHT OF WAY REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 02501SP

02501.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide all materials, labor, equipment, traffic control, and incidentals necessary to complete the open-cut highway crossing within the UDOT right-of-way. The Work includes removal of the existing irrigation culvert and 6" irrigation line, installation of the proposed pipeline, trench backfill, pavement restoration, and restoration of all disturbed improvements, as shown on the Drawings and required by UDOT.

02501.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02105SP - Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02200SP - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02208SP - Flowable Backfill
Section 02500SP – Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02511 - Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Surfacing
Section 02513 - Asphalt Tack Coat

02501.1.2 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall obtain a UDOT Encroachment Permit prior to any construction work within the UDOT Highway right-of-way. This permit and submittals associated with the permit, including a traffic control plan and the Contractor's liability insurance certificate naming UDOT, Sunrise Engineering, and Cornish Town as also insured, are required to be submitted to UDOT by the Contractor in accordance with UDOT requirements. The Traffic Control Plan and insurance certificate shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to being submitted to UDOT.

Hot mix and SMA asphalt mix design shall be submitted for approval a minimum of two weeks prior to use in Highway patches.

02501.1.3 UDOT RIGHT-OF-WAY ENCROACHMENT PERMIT

The Contractor shall obtain all required encroachment permits from UDOT prior to performing any construction within UDOT right-of-way in Cornish Town. UDOT right-of-way includes Hwy-23. UDOT will require bonding with General Liability Insurance coverage as per their policy. For answers to questions about applying for and obtaining the permit, call UDOT Region 1 Permit Officer.

02501.2 MATERIALS

02501.2.1 The open-cut UDOT Highway crossing shall consist of a continuous, fully fused HDPE pipeline extending across the entire UDOT right-of-way, with no mechanical joints or fittings permitted within the right-of-way. Casing pipe is not required unless specifically required by the approved UDOT Encroachment Permit or shown on the Drawings.

02501.2.2 Pipe bedding, untreated base course, and other earthwork materials required under this Section shall meet the more stringent requirements of UDOT State Specifications or Section 02105 of these Specifications.

02501.2.3 Flowable backfill shall meet the more stringent requirements of UDOT State Specifications or Section 02208SP of these Specifications.

SPECIAL PROVISION

UDOT RIGHT OF WAY REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 02501SP

02501.2.4 Tack coat shall meet the more stringent requirements of UDOT State Specifications or Section 02513 of these Specifications.

02501.2.5 Bituminous surfacing used for patching and repair shall be hot plant mix material that meets or exceeds the more stringent requirements of UDOT State Specifications or Section 02511 of these Specifications.

02501.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

02501.3.1 The UDOT Highway crossing shall be installed by open-cut construction at the location and elevations shown on the Drawings. Before beginning work within the UDOT right-of-way, the Contractor shall obtain the required UDOT Encroachment Permit, secure all associated approvals, and implement the approved Traffic Control Plan. The Contractor shall coordinate the Work with UDOT, Cornish Town, the Owner, and the Engineer, and shall comply with the approved permit, applicable UDOT specifications and standard drawings, and the Contract Documents. Where requirements differ, the more stringent requirement shall govern.

The Contractor shall remove the existing irrigation culvert and the existing 6" irrigation line within the crossing limits, and shall cut and cap the existing line as shown on the Drawings. The new irrigation pipeline shall consist of continuous, fully fused HDPE pipe across the UDOT right-of-way and shall be installed, backfilled, and tested before roadway restoration. The Contractor shall restore pavement, shoulders, roadside areas, drainage features, signs, pavement markings, landscaping, and all other disturbed improvements to their original or better condition. No open excavation shall be permitted until the approved traffic control measures are in place.

02501.3.1.1 Pipelines in the UDOT right-of-way in trenches parallel to traffic lanes that are less than 20 feet from the curb shall be installed with a minimum pipe depth of 5 feet.

02501.3.1.2 All work performed within UDOT right-of-way will comply with the UDOT Traffic Control Standard specifications and TC series standard drawings. This includes the Contractor's traffic control officer having received UDOT traffic control training certification.

02501.3.1.3 Only one lane shall be closed at one time while performing work within UDOT right-of-way.

02501.3.1.4 All open trenches must have Jersey Barrier in accordance with UDOT specifications.

02501.3.2 The Contractor shall construct the trench and install the pipeline in accordance with the Drawings and these Specifications. During trench excavation and pipeline construction, no ripping or rooting will be permitted outside of the limits of the cut lines.

02501.3.2.1 Pipe bedding shall be moisture conditioned, installed, and compacted to not less than 95% of maximum density to the depth required on the Drawings, unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer.

02501.3.2.2 Moisture conditioned UBC compacted to not less than 97% of maximum density shall be used as backfill in all highway trenches up to the level where flowable fill is required. Trenches in the parking lane running parallel to the traffic lanes may be backfilled to the level of the bottom of the existing pavement or 8 inches below the surface, whichever is less, using moisture conditioned UBC compacted to a minimum of 97% of maximum density. Trenches crossing the traffic lanes shall be backfilled from the top of the pipe bedding to a level 3 feet below the bottom of the existing pavement using moisture conditioned UBC compacted to a minimum of 97% of maximum density.

SPECIAL PROVISION

UDOT RIGHT OF WAY REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 02501SP

- 02501.3.2.3 A minimum of 3 feet of flowable fill shall be installed from a minimum of 8 inches below the surface of the existing pavement to the top of the trench backfill or pipe bedding, as applicable, to backfill trenches where they cross UDOT highway traffic lanes. The finished surface cross-section of flowable fill shall be flat in contour, but the surface profile shall be rough to ensure adhesion of the bituminous surfacing.
- 02501.3.3 Restoration of the bituminous surface shall be accomplished as follows below.
- 02501.3.3.1 Prior to installation of any bituminous surface material, tack coat shall be carefully applied to the entire vertical surface of the exposed edges of existing pavement.
- 02501.3.3.2 Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, or required otherwise by the Engineer, hot mix bituminous surfacing shall be spread and compacted in individual, 3-inch maximum lifts over the base course or flowable fill as applicable.
- 02501.3.3.3 Minimum thickness of the new bituminous surfacing layer shall equal to the adjacent surface thickness but shall be not less than 7 inches thick when compacted to 94% of its theoretical maximum specific gravity tested in accordance with UDOT standards.
- 02501.3.3.4 The finished bituminous surface material shall match the thickness of the asphalt in the highway or be a minimum of 7 inches thick with a final lift of 3 inches after compaction. However, the patch material shall not roll out over the existing pavement, and the finished patch after rolling and compaction in the UDOT highway shall be flush the existing surface.
- 02501.3.3.5 A 2-inch rotomill is required on the sides of all trenches in order to stagger the joints. The 2-inch rotomill shall be a minimum of 1 foot wide, and the total width of the trench plus rotomilled surface shall be no less than the minimum paver width.
- 02501.3.3.6 Rolling operations shall be conducted in such a manner that shoving or distortion will not develop beneath the roller.
- 02501.3.3.7 Approximately 1 year after the patches have been installed and before the project warranty has expired, the patches shall be milled where required so that the patch and the adjoining road surface are flush with each other and provide a smooth surface matching the adjacent lane surface smoothness. The final surface grade shall be finished such that the smoothness meets UDOT specifications. There shall be no noticeable bump when passing over the patch with a vehicle. To meet this requirement, it may be necessary to grind the pavement for a short distance on either side of the patch. Any irregularities shall be satisfactorily corrected at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- 02501.3.3.8 After patch milling is complete, dust and debris from the milling operation shall be swept and collected using a sweeper truck. All milled patch pavement surfaces shall be sealed with a CSS-1h flush coat applied at the rate of 0.1 gallon per square yard at the sole expense of the Contractor.

02501.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

NO MEASUREMENT – This work shall be considered incidental to other work items included in the Bid Schedule, and no separate measurement shall be made for this work and materials.

02501.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

NO SEPARATE PAYMENT – This work shall be considered incidental to other work items included in the Bid Schedule, and no separate payment shall be made for this work and materials.

SPECIAL PROVISION

DIVERSION PUMP STATION

SECTION 13200SP

13200.1 DESCRIPTION

13200.1.1 Furnish and install a Pump station as shown on the DRAWINGS and as required by these SPECIFICATIONS. The Pump Station shall consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, the earthwork, site grading and surfacing, concrete, reinforcing steel, piping, valves, pumps, and all other miscellaneous items necessary to complete the structure as shown on the DRAWINGS, or as required by these specifications.

13200.1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02201 - Earthwork for Structures
Section 02222 - Water Pipe Installation
Section 15232 - Water System Control Valves
Section 03050 - Portland Cement Concrete
Section 03100 - Concrete Forming, Finishing and Curing
Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement
Section 03300 - Concrete Structures and Slab Work
Section 15230 - Waterline Valves and Hydrant
Division 16 - Electrical
Division 17 - Instrumentation

13200.1.3 SUBMITTALS

13200.1.3.1 Descriptive literature which identifies the manufacturer, model numbers, capacity, size and materials used for fabrication for all piping, valves, fittings, control valves, miscellaneous valves, gauges and electrical materials shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with Section 01300 of these SPECIFICATIONS.

13200.1.3.2 Certification of compliance to the standards and SPECIFICATIONS contained herein shall be obtained from the manufacturer and provided by the CONTRACTOR at the time of delivery of these materials to the project site.

13200.1.3.3 Manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance literature for each equipment item shall be furnished to the OWNER prior to the time of final acceptance for payment.

13200.2 MATERIALS

Materials not specifically described herein shall conform to the requirements of the applicable Sections of the specifications and particular sections as indicated above in Paragraph 13200.1.2.

13200.2.1 ELECTRICAL WIRING FIXTURES, CONTROLS, INSTRUMENTATION, & MECHANICAL

Electrical work, Control work, Mechanical work and Instrumentation work shall be provided in accordance with Division 16 & 17 of these SPECIFICATIONS and the DRAWINGS. Each electrical cabinet is to be equipped with an Air Conditioning unit to maintain proper temperatures for operation.

13200.2.2 PUMPS AND MOTORS

The pump station shall be equipped with three vertical turbine pumps, consisting of one 250-HP Flowserve Model 20EKH or approved equal rated for 4,500 GPM at 140 feet of total dynamic head, and two 125-HP Flowserve Model 14ENL pumps or approved equals, each rated for 2,250 GPM at 140 feet of total dynamic head. Each pump shall have a minimum efficiency of 80% and a motor

SPECIAL PROVISION

DIVERSION PUMP STATION

SECTION 13200SP

suitable for 480-volt, three-phase AC power. Subject to inspection and approval by the ENGINEER, the OWNER's existing 250-HP vertical turbine pump may be modified and incorporated into the Work, provided it meets all specified performance, dimensional, mechanical, and electrical requirements.

The intake structure shall be equipped with a 0.33-HP motor to operate each proposed rotary drum screen, and a 1-HP motor to power the additional wash pump for its self-cleaning nozzle. The 0.33-HP motor shall be 1,725 RPM, 115/230-volt, single-phase unit, Baldor Reliance L3501 or approved equal. The 1-HP motor shall be a 1,725 RPM, 115/230-volt, single-phase unit, Baldor Reliance L3510 or approved equal. All motors shall operate at not less than 60% efficiency and be suitable for continuous outdoor service in irrigation applications.

13200.2.3 SCREENS

The intake structure will be equipped with XL rotary drum screens. The screens shall be rotating, self-cleaning units manufactured by Circle B Irrigation Co. or approved equal and shall be sized as shown on the Drawings. The screens shall be installed at the locations indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

13200.2.4 METERS

The meters shall be McCrometer Dura Mag flow meters or approved equal.

13200.2.5 AIR CONDITIONING (AC) UNIT

The AC Units are to be manufactured such that they can be installed on existing electrical cabinets and are to be approved by the electrical engineer of record. The AC Unit also includes all pertinent hardware and accessories needed to install the unit on an existing cabinet.

13200.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

13200.3.1 PUMP STATION

The CONTRACTOR shall complete construction of the Pump Station, its equipment, piping, exterior grading and surfacing and etc., in a manner that conforms with the requirements of the DRAWINGS and these SPECIFICATIONS, using good workmanship practices, and applicable construction regulations. All over excavated material that will be under concrete will be backfilled in 8" lifts and compacted to 95%.

Wiring is to be kept neat and is to be encased properly according to Division 16 and 17 requirements and to the approval of the design engineer. Wiring is to be secured to avoid tripping hazards and damage to wires and sensors.

13200.3.2 AC UNITS

Air-conditioning units shall be provided for the electrical cabinets at the proposed Butters Lateral Pump Station. West Cache Irrigation Company operates two nearby pump stations with VFD-driven pumps that have experienced electrical cabinet overheating without dedicated cooling. Each applicable cabinet shall therefore be equipped with an appropriately sized enclosure air-conditioning unit. Before selecting the units, the CONTRACTOR shall inspect the existing electrical panels at the Cutler and Newton Pump Stations and coordinate the proposed equipment with the ENGINEER.

13200.3.3 CONCRETE

SPECIAL PROVISION

DIVERSION PUMP STATION

SECTION 13200SP

13210.3.3.1 Concrete work shall conform to the provisions of Division 03000 of the Standard Specifications as supplemented and modified by this Section. Concrete forms, reinforcement, concrete, piping, as well as the pump station and intake diversion structure appurtenances shall be located and placed as shown on the Drawings, and in accordance with Division 03000 of the Standard Specifications, unless noted otherwise herein.

13200.3.4 MISCELLANEOUS

The Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, and materials required to provide a fully finished and functional building, as shown on the Drawings and required by the Specifications. The Contractor shall complete all work and install all equipment and components at the intake and pump station site in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's requirements and the requirements of these Specifications.

13200.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

13200.4.1 CONTRACTOR CONSULTATION

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for the "Contractor Consultation" shall be on a lump-sum basis. This bid item shall include all labor and incidental costs required for coordination and consultation necessary to plan, sequence, and complete the Work, including design, preconstruction and progress meetings; coordination with the OWNER, ENGINEER, utility providers, equipment manufacturers, and subcontractors; verification of field dimensions and equipment interfaces; and coordination of submittals, schedules, requests for information, equipment startup, training, record information, and closeout activities. Costs directly attributable to furnishing or installing a specific bid item shall be included in that bid item and shall not be measured again under Contractor Consultation.

13200.4.2 SITE EXCAVATION

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for "Site Excavation" shall be on a lump-sum basis. This bid item shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidental work required to excavate for the intake diversion structure, pump station, associated slabs, piping, and appurtenances within the site work limits shown on the DRAWINGS. The work shall include, but is not limited to, clearing and grubbing; stripping and stockpiling topsoil; excavation; dewatering; temporary shoring and excavation support; maintaining drainage and stable subgrades; handling, loading, hauling, and lawful disposal of excess or unsuitable excavated material; and preparation of exposed subgrades. Excavation for pipeline work outside the site work limits shall be measured under the applicable pipeline bid item.

13200.4.3 BACKFILL AND SITE GRADING

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for "Backfill and Site Grading" shall be on a lump-sum basis. This bid item shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidental work required to furnish, place, moisture-condition, and compact suitable native material, select borrow, structural fill, aggregate base, gravel surfacing, and other support or backfill materials shown within the site work limits. The work shall include backfill around structures and associated piping; replacement of topsoil; finish grading to the lines and grades shown on the DRAWINGS; establishment of positive drainage; restoration and revegetation of disturbed site areas; and all testing and other work necessary to complete the backfill and site grading. Concrete, reinforcing steel, mechanical equipment, and electrical work shall be measured under their respective bid items.

SPECIAL PROVISION

DIVERSION PUMP STATION

SECTION 13200SP

13200.4.4 INTAKE DIVERSION STRUCTURE

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for the “Intake Diversion Structure” shall be on a lump-sum basis. This bid item shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidental work required to construct the intake diversion structure shown on the DRAWINGS, including concrete, reinforcing steel, forms, waterstops, embedded items, pipe penetrations, structural steel, grating, supports, I beams, wood board, and non-screen appurtenances required for a complete structure. Site excavation, backfill and site grading, rotary drum screen assemblies, and field electrical work shall be measured under their respective bid items.

13200.4.5 ROTARY DRUM SCREENS ASSEMBLY

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for the “Rotary Drum Screen Assembly” shall be by each complete unit furnished, installed, tested, and accepted. Three rotary drum screen assemblies are shown on the DRAWINGS. Each unit shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidental work required for a complete installation, including the screen, drive motor, wash pump, spray nozzles, wash-water piping, equipment supports, mounting hardware, guards, manufacturer-furnished local controls and equipment-mounted wiring, startup, and all manufacturer-required appurtenances. Concrete intake structures shall be measured under Intake Diversion Structure. Field power and control conductors, raceways, disconnects, and integration with the site control and telemetry systems shall be measured under Electrical System.

13200.4.6 PUMP STATION PUMPS AND PIPING WORKS

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for the “Pump Station Pumps and Piping Works” shall be on a lump-sum basis. This bid item shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidental work required to furnish and install the complete pump station mechanical system shown on Drawing PS1 and the other DRAWINGS. The work shall include the new pumps and motors; inspection, approved modification, and installation of the OWNER-furnished three (3) vertical turbine pumps; suction and discharge piping through the limits shown, including the 30-inch steel pipe segment and transition below grade; valves, fittings, flanges, couplings, joints, supports, anchors, restraints, equipment pads, coatings, testing, startup, and all mechanical appurtenances required for a complete and operable system. Site excavation, backfill and site grading, the separately listed 12-inch flow meter, and electrical work shall be measured under their respective bid items.

13200.4.7 12-INCH FLOW METER

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for the “12" Flow Meter” shall be by each complete unit furnished, installed, tested, and accepted. Three 12-inch flow meters are shown on the DRAWINGS. Each unit shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidental work required for a complete installation, including the meter and transmitter; manufacturer-required spool pieces, flanges, gaskets, fasteners, grounding components, supports, and accessories; factory calibration; setup; testing; and startup. Field power and signal conductors, raceways, telemetry hardware, and system programming shall be measured under Electrical System.

13200.4.8 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for the “Electrical System” shall be on a lump-sum basis. This bid item shall include all labor, materials, equipment, coordination, programming, testing, and incidental work required to furnish a complete and operable electrical, controls, instrumentation, and telemetry system for the intake diversion

SPECIAL PROVISION

DIVERSION PUMP STATION

SECTION 13200SP

structure and pump station. The work shall include, but is not limited to, coordination with Rocky Mountain Power; contractor-furnished service facilities required by the utility; service entrance equipment; meter provisions; transformer-related conduit, pads, and equipment shown or required; switchgear, panels, variable-frequency drives shown on the DRAWINGS, disconnects, grounding and bonding, raceways, conductors, supports, pressure sensors, flow-meter power and signal connections, rotary drum screen and wash-pump field connections, telemetry hardware, controls integration, and programming. The electrical panel air-conditioning units and their installation shall be measured separately under Install Electrical Panel AC Unit.

13200.4.9 INSTALL ELECTRICAL PANEL AC UNIT

Unless otherwise specified in Section 1019, measurement and payment for “Install Electrical Panel AC Unit” shall be by each complete unit installed and accepted. This bid item shall include furnishing the enclosure air-conditioning unit and all labor, materials, equipment, and incidental work required for a complete installation on the applicable electrical cabinet. The work shall include cabinet cutouts and reinforcement, mounting hardware, sealing and weatherproofing, wiring and circuit protection, condensate management, thermostat or temperature sensor, controls and telemetry programming, testing, startup, and all manufacturer-required accessories. Each completed installation shall be measured as one unit.

13200.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

13210.5.1 The accepted quantity will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Contractor Consultation	Lump Sum
Site Excavation <i>(description)</i>	Lump Sum
Backfill and Site Grading <i>(description)</i>	Lump Sum
Intake Diversion Structure	Lump Sum
Rotary Drum Screens Assembly	Each
Pump Station Pumps and Piping Works	Lump Sum
12" Flow Meter	Each
Electrical System <i>(description)</i>	Lump Sum
Install Electrical Panel AC Unit	Each

SPECIAL PROVISION

SERVICE CONNECTION

SECTION 13300SP

13300.1 DESCRIPTION

13300.1.1 Furnish and install Service Connection as shown on the DRAWINGS and as required by these SPECIFICATIONS. The Service Connections shall consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, the piping, valves, and all other miscellaneous items necessary to complete the Service Connection as shown on the DRAWINGS, or as required by these specifications.

13300.1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02222 - Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 15110 – Pipe and Piping Systems
Section 15232 - Water System Control Valves
Section 15234 – Water Service Connections
Section 15230 – Waterline Valves and Hydrants

13300.1.3 SUBMITTALS

13300.1.3.1 Descriptive literature which identifies the manufacturer, model numbers, capacity, size and materials used for fabrication for all piping, valves, fittings, control valves, miscellaneous valves, gauges and electrical materials shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with Section 01300 of these SPECIFICATIONS.

13300.1.3.2 Certification of compliance to the standards and SPECIFICATIONS contained herein shall be obtained from the manufacturer and provided by the CONTRACTOR at the time of delivery of these materials to the project site.

13300.1.3.3 Manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance literature for each equipment item shall be furnished to the OWNER prior to the time of final acceptance for payment.

13300.2 MATERIALS AND METHODOLOGY

13300.2.1 Materials not specifically described herein shall conform to the requirements of the applicable Sections of the SPECIFICATIONS.

130002.2 The Contractor shall coordinate with the landowner when connections are made on their property. Contact information will be provided by the OWNER and/or ENGINEER.

130002.3 Meters used for the service connections shall be magnetic flow meters equipped with a digital display. The display shall have documented protection against UV exposure, which may consist of a cover, attached lid or flap, or other approved physical protection. Each meter shall include a totalizer display in acre-feet and an instantaneous flow-rate display in gallons per minute. Meters shall be furnished with grounding rings and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Each meter shall include an onboard battery with a minimum service life of five years, a data output port, and the capability to transmit data to an on-farm data management system or similar device that may be installed in the future. Meters shall support data communication through a Modbus connection. Meters shall be Glotech GEM magnetic flow meters or approved equal.

130002.4 Isolation butterfly valves used for the service connections shall be XCAD heavy-duty stainless-steel butterfly valves, GX Series, equipped with gear operators, or approved equal. Valves shall have a gear ratio of at least 25:1 to prevent rapid closure.

SPECIAL PROVISION

SERVICE CONNECTION

SECTION 13300SP

- 130002.5 The Air Vacs used in the Service Connections shall be XCAD X-Series Aluminum Air Vents or approved equal.
- 130002.6 The Spring Pressure Release Valves used in the Service Connections shall be XCAD – Pressure Guard – Pressure Relief Valves or approved equal.
- 130002.7 The Pressure Reducing Valves used in the Service Connections shall be NETAFIM Pressure Reducing Iron Valves, or CLA-VAL Pressure Reducing Valves – 90 Series or approved equal.
- 130002.8 The 45° elbows, reducers, interconnecting pipes, etc. can be manufactured separately and then bolted together, or they can be manufactured together in large pieces and then connected to the other valves and meters. The material used shall be welded galvanized steel or approved equal. The material shall be rated to hold 200 psi operating pressure with a 400 psi burst pressure. The connection points are to be standard flange pattern for the prescribed size.

13300.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- 13300.3.1 The CONTRACTOR shall complete construction of the Service Connection, its equipment, piping, exterior grading and surfacing and etc., in a manner that conforms with the requirements of the DRAWINGS and these SPECIFICATIONS, using good workmanship practices, and applicable building regulations.

13000.3.2 INVESTIGATION

The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate with each property owner and perform necessary potholing at each service location shown approximately on DRAWINGS of the existing pipe to be connected to determine the size, material pipe, exact connection location, and quality of pipe.

13000.3.3 CONNECTION

The CONTRACTOR shall connect the proposed waterline (size may vary) to the existing waterlines as indicated in the drawings. All fittings & necessary piping required to make the connection shall be provided and installed by the CONTRACTOR.

13300.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

- 13300.4.1 Measurement for “Irrigation Service Connections” to the irrigation pipelines shall be made by counting each connection installed and accepted. This measurement shall include all investigation, potholing, excavation, fittings, saddles, valves, pipe, labor, backfilling and all other items to make the connections to the irrigation main line shown in the Drawings. This measurement will also include the necessary elements specified in the DRAWINGS. This bid item includes the Flow Meter, Isolation Butterfly Valves, Air Vac’s, Spring Release Valves, etc. The connections shall be paid on a per connection basis based on the size called out on the DRAWINGS. No separate payment shall be made for subsurface investigation involved in the installation of the Service Connections. Size on the Pay Item will refer to the diameter of the pipe at the connection point to the main system pipeline.
- 13300.4.2 Measurement for “Connections of Service Connections to Private Systems” shall be made by counting each connection installed and accepted that has been connected by the CONTRACTOR to a private shareholder’s irrigation system. This measurement shall include all investigation, potholing, excavation, fittings, pipe, labor, backfilling, and other work required to connect the new irrigation service connection to the existing on-farm irrigation system. Connections completed by the shareholder or others will not be measured or paid under this item. Payment shall be made on a

SPECIAL PROVISION

SERVICE CONNECTION

SECTION 13300SP

per-connection basis based on the size shown on the Drawings. No separate payment shall be made for subsurface investigation.

13300.5

BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
Install (Size) Service Connection (Type)	EACH
Install Connection of Service Connection to Private System	EACH

SPECIAL PROVISION

ROAD CROSSING – ROAD CUT

SECTION 13500SP

13500.1 DESCRIPTION

This Specification applies to the road crossings planned for open cut pipe installation. Furnish and install road crossing as shown on the DRAWINGS and as required by these specifications. Each crossing shall include continuous, fully fused HDPE pipe extending across the full right-of-way, pipe bedding and backfill, pavement removal and replacement, and all miscellaneous materials and labor required to complete the crossing. Casing pipe is not required unless specifically shown on the DRAWINGS or required by the governing jurisdiction.

13500.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 02105 – Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 – Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02222 – Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 02500 – Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements
Section 02501SP – UDOT Right of Way Requirements
Section 02510 – Roadway Materials Sampling and Testing
Section 02511 – Hot Plant Mix Bituminous Surfacing
Section 02520 – Pavement Cutting
Section 15110 – Pipe & Piping Systems
Section 15230 – Waterline Valves & Hydrants
Section 15236 – Water Main Flow Meters

13500.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit product data for HDPE pipe and fittings, fusion procedures and equipment, fusion-operator qualifications, bedding and backfill materials, and pavement restoration materials in accordance with Section 01300 of these SPECIFICATIONS. Provide the manufacturer's installation recommendations and required fusion records to the ENGINEER before final acceptance.

Certification of compliance with the standards and SPECIFICATIONS contained herein shall be obtained from the manufacturer and provided by the CONTRACTOR at the time of delivery of these materials to the project site.

Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance literature for each equipment item shall be furnished to the OWNER prior to the time of final acceptance for payment.

13500.2 MATERIALS

HDPE pipe and fittings shall conform to Section 15110 and the DRAWINGS. Pipe bedding, backfill, and pavement restoration materials shall conform to the applicable Sections listed in Section 13500.1.1. Casing pipe shall not be required unless specifically shown on the DRAWINGS or required by the governing jurisdiction.

13500.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

At each road crossing, the asphalt pavement shall be saw-cut and removed as required, and the pipeline shall be installed using open-cut construction at the location and elevation shown on the DRAWINGS. Road-crossing work shall comply with Section 02501SP; the approved UDOT Encroachment Permit; the approved UDOT Conditional Access Permit; the approved Cornish Town Roadway Excavation and Encroachment Permits; the approved Traffic Control Plan; and all applicable UDOT, County, and Town requirements.

SPECIAL PROVISION

ROAD CROSSING – ROAD CUT

SECTION 13500SP

The pipeline shall consist of continuous, fully fused HDPE pipe extending across the entire right-of-way. Mechanical joints, flanges, couplings, and other non-fused connections shall not be permitted within the right-of-way unless specifically shown on the DRAWINGS or approved by the ENGINEER. Casing pipe shall not be required unless specifically shown on the DRAWINGS or required by the governing jurisdiction.

Pipe bedding and backfill materials shall be placed and compacted in accordance with the DRAWINGS and Section 02200. The pipeline shall be installed and successfully tested before pavement restoration begins.

Pavement removal shall include the initial saw cuts required for excavation and additional saw cuts necessary to provide clean, straight edges for pavement replacement. Replacement pavement shall be installed in accordance with the applicable details shown on the DRAWINGS and the requirements of Sections 02500, 02510, 02511, and 02520.

All HDPE pipe, fittings, fusion, pipe bedding, backfill, pavement restoration, and other materials and labor required to complete each road crossing shall be furnished and installed by the CONTRACTOR.

13500.3.1 DEMOLITION

Existing concrete, metal, culverts, piping, and other structures that interfere with the proposed road crossing shall be demolished and removed as shown on the DRAWINGS or as directed by the ENGINEER.

Existing asphalt pavement shall be removed in accordance with Section 02500. Pavement shall be saw cut cleanly before removal to prevent tearing, cracking, or disturbance of the adjacent pavement. All removed materials and debris shall be disposed of offsite in accordance with applicable requirements.

13500.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

13500.4.1 Measurement for each Road Crossing shall be on a lump-sum basis. Measurement shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the crossing, including continuous, fully fused HDPE pipe within the right-of-way; fittings and fusion; excavation; pipe bedding and backfill; pipeline testing; pavement saw cutting, removal, and replacement; and restoration of all disturbed improvements.

The lump-sum measurement shall include all Work within the applicable road right-of-way. Any casing pipe and associated materials specifically shown on the DRAWINGS or required by the governing jurisdiction shall also be included in the applicable lump-sum item.

The Road Crossings included under this Section are as follows:

- UDOT Road Crossing #1 (12890 N 4800 W)
 - 24" continuous, fully fused HDPE pipe
 - Asphalt roadway
 - UDOT right-of-way
 - Right-of-way width approximately 66', centered on the existing roadway
 - HDPE pipe shall be continuous and fully fused across the full right-of-way
- Cornish Road Crossing #3 (12240 N 4800 W)
 - 8" continuous, fully fused HDPE pipe
 - Asphalt roadway

SPECIAL PROVISION

ROAD CROSSING – ROAD CUT

SECTION 13500SP

- Cornish Town right-of-way
 - Right-of-way width approximately 35', centered on the existing roadway
 - HDPE pipe shall be continuous and fully fused across the full right-of-way
- Cornish Road Crossing #4 (12300 N 4400 W)
 - 10" continuous, fully fused HDPE pipe
 - Asphalt roadway
 - Cornish Town right-of-way
 - Right-of-way width approximately 55', centered on the existing roadway
 - HDPE pipe shall be continuous and fully fused across the full right-of-way

No separate measurement shall be made for subsurface investigation, permitting, traffic control, or other incidental Work required to complete the Road Crossings.

13500.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

13500.5.1 The accepted Road Crossings will be paid for at the contract lump-sum price for each pay item.

PAY ITEM	UNIT
UDOT Road Crossing #1 (12890 N 4800 W Open Cut)	Lump Sum
Cornish Road Crossing #3 (12240 N 4800 W Open Cut)	Lump Sum
Cornish Road Crossing #4 (12300 N 4400 W Open Cut)	Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISION

RAILROAD CROSSING – BORING AND JACKING

SECTION 13600SP

13600.1 DESCRIPTION

This Specification applies to the railroad crossing installed by boring and jacking beneath the Union Pacific Railroad Company (UPRR) tracks and right-of-way. Furnish and install the complete crossing at the location, alignment, and elevations shown on the DRAWINGS. The Work includes railroad coordination, construction access, flagging, insurance, survey control, bore and receiving pits, steel casing pipe, carrier pipe, casing spacers, end seals, testing, backfill, site restoration, and all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required for a complete installation.

Perform the Work in accordance with the executed UPRR utility crossing agreement, approved Exhibit A and crossing plans, applicable UPRR requirements, Section 02315, the DRAWINGS, and these SPECIFICATIONS. Where requirements differ, the more stringent requirement shall govern. Work within railroad property shall not begin until all required written approvals, access authorizations, insurance, safety requirements, and flagging arrangements are in place.

13600.1.1 RELATED WORK

Section 01300 - Submittals
Section 02000 - Mobilization
Section 02105 - Earthwork Materials
Section 02200 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 02222 - Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 02315 - Casing Pipe Installation by Boring and Jacking
Section 15110 - Pipe and Piping Systems

13600.1.2 UPRR APPROVALS AND ACCESS

The OWNER and ENGINEER will coordinate the UPRR pipeline crossing application and utility crossing agreement unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all construction information, schedules, insurance certificates, contractor endorsements, safety documentation, and other materials required to complete UPRR review and authorize construction.

The CONTRACTOR shall not enter railroad property or begin construction within the railroad right-of-way until written authorization has been received. Verbal authorization shall not be accepted. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all UPRR access, safety, training, identification, flagging, and work-hour requirements and shall use only approved access routes and work areas.

13600.1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300 and sufficiently in advance of the planned crossing work to allow review by the ENGINEER and UPRR:

- Boring and jacking work plan, sequence, schedule, equipment, anticipated production rates, and contingency procedures.
- Qualifications and experience of the boring and jacking subcontractor, casing welders, and HDPE fusion operators.
- Steel casing pipe product data, dimensions, wall thickness, material certifications, welding procedures, and joint details.
- Carrier pipe, fittings, casing spacers, end seals, and permanent marker product data.

SPECIAL PROVISION

RAILROAD CROSSING – BORING AND JACKING

SECTION 13600SP

- Bore pit and receiving pit layout, excavation support, dewatering, groundwater control, and spoil-handling plan.
- Survey control and line-and-grade control procedures.
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance and other insurance documentation required by the UPRR agreement.
- UPRR flagging request, anticipated work dates, emergency contacts, and evidence of required safety training and access credentials.
- Pipeline testing procedures and forms.
- Daily bore logs, welding and fusion records, testing results, and record survey information after installation.

13600.1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Use personnel and equipment experienced in boring and jacking steel casing beneath active railroad tracks. Welding and HDPE fusion shall be performed by qualified personnel using approved procedures. The UPRR and ENGINEER may reject equipment, procedures, materials, or personnel that do not satisfy the approved crossing documents or that may endanger railroad operations, personnel, or property.

13600.2 MATERIALS

13600.2.1 STEEL CASING PIPE

Steel casing pipe shall be new, smooth-wall welded steel pipe of the diameter, wall thickness, material, and length shown on the DRAWINGS and approved by UPRR. The casing shall be capable of resisting jacking loads, earth loads, railroad live loads, and handling stresses without deformation or damage. Provide manufacturer certifications and mill test reports.

Casing sections shall have square, true ends suitable for full-circumference welding. Welded joints shall develop the full strength and watertightness of the casing and shall have no internal projections that interfere with installation of the carrier pipe or casing spacers.

13600.2.2 CARRIER PIPE

Carrier pipe shall be HDPE pipe of the size, dimension ratio, and pressure class shown on the DRAWINGS and shall conform to Section 15110. The carrier pipe assembly within the casing shall be continuous and fully fused. Mechanical joints, flanges, and couplings shall not be installed within the casing or beneath the railroad tracks unless specifically shown on the DRAWINGS and approved by UPRR and the ENGINEER.

13600.2.3 CASING SPACERS

Provide manufactured casing spacers designed for the carrier pipe and casing diameters and for the anticipated installation loads. Spacers shall prevent contact between the carrier pipe and steel casing, maintain the carrier pipe on the required line and grade, and permit installation without damage. Spacer materials, hardware, configuration, and spacing shall be as shown on the DRAWINGS or recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the ENGINEER.

13600.2.4 END SEALS AND MARKERS

SPECIAL PROVISION

RAILROAD CROSSING – BORING AND JACKING

SECTION 13600SP

Provide durable manufactured end seals compatible with the carrier pipe and casing. End seals shall prevent entry of soil, debris, and surface water while allowing normal movement of the carrier pipe. Provide permanent pipeline markers at the locations shown on the DRAWINGS or required by the approved UPRR crossing agreement.

13600.2.5 GROUT AND BACKFILL

Grout used to fill bore voids or abandon an unsuccessful bore shall be a flowable, nonshrink material approved by the ENGINEER and UPRR. Do not grout the annular space between the carrier pipe and casing unless specifically shown on the DRAWINGS or required by UPRR. Backfill materials shall conform to Sections 02105 and 02200 and the approved crossing documents.

13600.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

13600.3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION COORDINATION

Before mobilizing to railroad property, conduct a preconstruction meeting with the OWNER, ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR, boring subcontractor, and UPRR representatives when required. Confirm the approved crossing documents, access route, work limits, flagging schedule, emergency procedures, utility and fiber-optic notifications, survey control, construction sequence, and required inspections.

The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate construction so railroad operations are not interrupted. UPRR flagging and protective services shall be present whenever required by UPRR. The CONTRACTOR shall immediately comply with instructions issued by authorized UPRR personnel concerning protection of railroad operations and property.

13600.3.2 SURVEY AND EXISTING UTILITIES

Establish and maintain horizontal and vertical control sufficient to install the casing at the alignment and elevations shown on the DRAWINGS. Verify the location of existing utilities and railroad facilities before excavation or boring. Potholing or other intrusive investigation on railroad property shall be performed only after receiving the required written authorization.

13600.3.3 BORE AND RECEIVING PITS

Locate bore and receiving pits outside the railroad right-of-way unless the approved crossing documents specifically permit otherwise. Excavate, shore, and dewater pits in accordance with applicable safety requirements and the approved work plan. Pits, excavated materials, equipment, and stored materials shall remain outside required railroad clearances and shall not obstruct drainage, access, signals, communication facilities, or railroad operations.

Maintain stable pit faces and prevent loss of ground toward the railroad tracks. Discharge water and drilling materials only at approved locations. Restore pits and disturbed areas after completion of the crossing.

13600.3.4 BORING AND JACKING

Install the steel casing by a dry boring and jacking method in accordance with Section 02315 and the approved UPRR crossing documents. Wet boring, jetting, and wash boring shall not be permitted. Install the casing as close to perpendicular to the railroad tracks as practicable and at the line and grade shown on the DRAWINGS.

SPECIAL PROVISION

RAILROAD CROSSING – BORING AND JACKING

SECTION 13600SP

Coordinate excavation and jacking to maintain continuous ground support at the face and limit over-excavation. Control the operation to prevent settlement, heave, vibration, loss of ground, or damage to railroad tracks and facilities. Monitor the crossing and surrounding ground as required by UPRR. Immediately stop work and notify UPRR and the ENGINEER if movement, loss of ground, obstruction, casing damage, or any condition affecting railroad safety is observed.

13600.3.5 CASING INSTALLATION AND WELDING

Align casing sections before welding. Complete full-circumference welds and remove projections, slag, and debris that could interfere with jacking or carrier pipe installation. Inspect each joint before continuing the bore. Repair defective welds and damaged or deformed casing at no additional cost when caused by the CONTRACTOR's operations.

After the casing has reached the approved limits, remove soil and debris from the casing and verify the casing alignment, grade, length, and internal clearance. Fill exterior voids caused by over-excavation using an approved grout placement method that will not lift the casing or disturb the railroad tracks.

13600.3.6 CARRIER PIPE INSTALLATION

Do not install the carrier pipe until the steel casing has been completed and accepted for carrier pipe installation. Assemble and fuse the HDPE carrier pipe outside the railroad right-of-way unless otherwise approved. Inspect and document each fusion joint in accordance with Section 15110.

Install casing spacers at the approved spacing and pull or push the carrier pipe through the casing without overstressing, gouging, flattening, or otherwise damaging the pipe. Replace damaged pipe. Install end seals after the carrier pipe has been positioned and accepted. Test the completed carrier pipe in accordance with the applicable pipeline testing requirements before final acceptance.

13600.3.7 FAILED OR ABANDONED BORE

Do not initiate a replacement bore or alter the approved crossing alignment without written approval from UPRR and the ENGINEER. Abandon an unsuccessful bore in the manner required by UPRR and the ENGINEER, including removal of accessible materials and pressure grouting of the abandoned opening when directed. Costs resulting from failure attributable to the CONTRACTOR's equipment, means, methods, or workmanship shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

13600.3.8 RESTORATION

Backfill and compact bore and receiving pits in accordance with Section 02200 and the approved crossing documents. Restore existing grades, drainage features, fences, access roads, utilities, vegetation, and other disturbed improvements to their original or better condition. Remove temporary facilities, surplus materials, spoil, and debris from railroad and adjacent property.

13600.3.9 RECORDS

Maintain daily records of boring and jacking operations, including personnel, equipment, casing installed, welds completed, line and grade checks, jacking progress, ground and groundwater conditions, obstructions, interruptions, and unusual conditions. Submit welding records, HDPE fusion records, testing results, and a record survey showing the final casing and carrier pipe alignment, elevations, limits, and depths.

SPECIAL PROVISION

RAILROAD CROSSING – BORING AND JACKING

SECTION 13600SP

13600.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

13600.4.1 RAILROAD CROSSING

Measurement for the Railroad Crossing shall be Lump Sum for the complete accepted installation. Measurement shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the Work shown on the DRAWINGS and specified herein, including construction-related railroad coordination; submittals; safety training and access requirements; insurance; flagging and protective services assigned to the CONTRACTOR; mobilization and demobilization; survey; utility investigation; bore and receiving pits; excavation support and dewatering; boring and jacking; steel casing; welding; HDPE carrier pipe within the crossing limits; fusion; casing spacers; end seals; testing; backfill; restoration; and record documentation. UPRR application, license, or agreement fees expressly identified in the Contract Documents as payable directly by the OWNER are excluded.

The crossing included under this Section is identified as follows:

- UPRR Railroad Crossing #2
 - Installation method: boring and jacking
 - Steel casing pipe and HDPE carrier pipe sizes and lengths: as shown on the DRAWINGS and approved UPRR crossing documents
 - Crossing location, alignment, and elevations: as shown on the DRAWINGS

No separate measurement shall be made for routine subsurface investigation, railroad coordination, construction access, flagging, insurance, bore pits, dewatering, casing welding, spacers, end seals, testing, restoration, or other incidental Work required to complete the crossing, except where a separate pay item is specifically provided in the Bid Schedule.

13500.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

13500.5.1 PAYMENT

The accepted Railroad Crossing will be paid for at the contract lump-sum price. Payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, services, and incidentals required to complete the crossing in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved UPRR requirements.

PAY ITEM	UNIT
UPRR Railroad Crossing # 2 (Boring and Jacking)	Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISION

PIPELINE DRAIN

SECTION 15231SP

15231.1 DESCRIPTION

This Specification applies to the Pipeline Drains within the project. The Contractor shall construct and install the Pipeline Drains and all appurtenances as shown on the DRAWINGS and as required by these specifications. The Pipeline Drain shall consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, the piping, mechanical joint, pipe bedding, material used to create a gravel sump, backfill material and all other miscellaneous items and labor necessary to complete the Pipeline Drain as shown on the DRAWINGS, and/or as required by these specifications. This Specification also addresses the Portable Pipe Bollards as described in the DRAWINGS.

15231.1.1 RELATED WORK

02105 – Earthwork Materials
02201 – Earthwork for Structures
03050 – Portland Cement Concrete
03100 – Concrete Forming, Finishing, & Curing
03500 – Pre-Cast Concrete Components
15110 – Pipe & Piping Systems
15230 – Waterline Valves & Hydrants
15234 – Water Service Connections

15231.1.2 SUBMITTALS

Descriptive literature which identifies the manufacturer, model numbers, capacity, size and materials used for fabrication and installation for all piping, valves, fittings, control valves, miscellaneous valves, gauges and electrical materials shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with Section 01300 of these SPECIFICATIONS.

Certification of compliance to the standards and SPECIFICATIONS contained herein shall be obtained from the manufacturer and provided by the CONTRACTOR at the time of delivery of these materials to the project site.

Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance literature for each equipment item shall be furnished to the OWNER prior to the time of final acceptance for payment.

15231.2 MATERIALS

Information regarding the materials specified under this Section is provided in the applicable sections of these Specifications. The Contractor shall furnish all materials necessary to construct a complete and fully functional Pipeline Drain, including, but not limited to, pipe, valves, fittings, screens, gravel, filter fabric, and all other materials required to complete the Pipeline Drain and any portable pipe bollards shown on the DRAWINGS.

15231.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

15231.3.1 PIPELINE DRAIN AND APPURTENANCES

The Pipeline Drain shall be constructed in a workmanlike manner to achieve the desired result. Construction shall be completed as shown on the DRAWINGS or as directed by the Engineer. As described within the DRAWINGS, there are two types of Pipeline Drains, one discharging into an open ravine, ditch, river, or other such depression; and one discharging into a buried gravel sump. Both types are to be equipped with a shut off valve/ isolation valve and the pipes are to be laid in a manner in which the pipes slope toward the discharge point, whether on open area or the gravel sump.

SPECIAL PROVISION

PIPELINE DRAIN

SECTION 15231SP

The size indicated on the Pay Item indicated the diameter of the pipeline used for the drain.

15231.3.2 PORTABLE PIPE BOLLARDS

The Portable Pipe Bollard shall be constructed as indicated in the DRAWINGS. The concrete used is to have a minimum psi rating of 3,000 psi. the metal used in the bollard portion is to be mild steel and can be recycled well casing or other material as approved by the ENGINEER. There is to be a “U” shaped rebar embedded in the top of the bollard to allow for easy movement of the bollard. The “U” shaped bar is to be a #5 minimum rebar and is to be embedded into the concrete at least 8” with at least 3” of the top loop exposed. The ends to the “U” shape that will be embedded in the concrete are to be turned at 90° angles to help bind to the concrete. These bent ends are to be a minimum of 2” long. These can be manufactured on site or off site as desired.

15231.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

15231.4.1 PIPELINE DRAIN AND APPURTENANCES

Work completed under this bid item shall be measured by “each” as measured by counting each completed Pipeline Drain associating with the appropriate size and type as identified in the DRAWINGS. Such measurement shall include all equipment, labor, materials, and earthwork necessary to construct a Pipeline Drain as shown on the Drawings. This includes but is not limited to earthwork materials, rip rap, excavation, fittings, valves, concrete, filter fabric, and piping. In summary, this item includes everything as shown on the DRAWINGS and required for a complete and functioning Pipeline Drain including any pipe required to extend the drain away from the main pipeline as shown in the drawings.

15231.4.2 PORTABLE PIPE BOLLARDS

Work completed under this bid item shall be measured by “each” as measured by counting each completed and placed Portable Pipe Bollard as identified in the DRAWINGS. The ENGINEER will direct the location of the placement of the bollards. Such measurement shall include all equipment, labor, materials, and earthwork necessary to construct a Portable Pipe Bollard as shown on the Drawings. This includes but is not limited to concrete material, metal materials, and piping. In summary, this item includes everything as shown on the DRAWINGS and required for a complete and functioning Portable Pipe Bollard and the effort to place the item.

15231.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The accepted quantity of work will be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAY ITEM	UNIT
<i>(Size) Pipeline Drain (type) (Location)</i>	Each
Portable Pipe Bollard	Each



www.sunrise-eng.com